THE UTTAR PRADESH FACTORIES RULES, 1950

(Dt 10-04-1950)

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title.—*(a)* These rules may be cited as the Uttar Pradesh Factories Rules, 1950.

(b) These rules shall extend to the whole of the Uttar Pradesh.

(c) These rules, except Rules 52, 59, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70 and 109 shall come into force on April 1, 1951 and Rules 52, 59, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70 and 109 shall come into force on such dates as are specified thereunder.

IndiaCode

[1][2. **Definitions.**—In these rules unless there is anything repugnant in the subject or context:—

(a) 'Act' means the Factories Act, 1948.

(b) 'artificial humidification' means the introduction of moisture into the air of a room by any artificial means whatsoever except the unavoidable escape of steam or water vapour into the atmosphere directly due to a manufacturing process :

Provided that the 'introduction of air directly from outside through moistened mats or screens placed in opening at times when the temperature of thee room is 80 degrees or more, shall not be deemed to he artificial humidification.

(c) 'belt includes any driving strap or rope.

(cc) 'Board' means the State Effluent Board constituted under sub-rule (2) of Rule 18 of these Rules.

(d) 'degree' (of temperature) means degrees on the Fahrenheit scale.

(e) 'Fume' includes gas or vapour.

---

[1] Subs by Notifi No. 607(V)/XXXXVI-78--2045(F)-74, dt 16.2.1978

(f) 'Health Officer' means the Municipal Medical Officer of Health, Nagar Swasthya Adhikari, Deputy Chief Medical Officer of Health, Additional Medical Officer of Health, Assistant Medical Officer of Health or such other Officer as may be appointed by the State Government in this behalf.

(g) 'hygrometer' means an accurate wet and dry-bulb hygrometer conforming to the prescribed condition as regards constructions and maintenance.

(h) 'inspector' means an officer appointed under Section 8 of the Act and includes "Chief Inspector" and "Deputy Chief Inspector".

(i) 'Manager' means a person nominated or appointed as such by the occupier of the factory under Section 7 for the purposes of the Act.

(j) 'maintained' means maintained in an efficient state, in efficient working order and in good repair.

(k) 'workroom' means any place occupied by workers engaged in any manufacturing process, with or without the aid of power.

(l) 'Qualified Nurse' means a person who possesses a qualification in nursing recognized under the Indian Nursing Council Act, 1947, and who is registered with the U. P. Nurses and Mid wives Council, or a similar registered body of any other State in India.]

[2][2-A. Competent person.-(1) The Chief Inspector may recognise any person as 'competent person' within such area and for such period as may be specified for the purposes of carrying out tests, examinations and inspections for such buildings, dangerous machinery, hoists and lifts, lifting machines and lifting tackles, pressure plant, confined space, ventilation system and such other process or plant and equipment as stipulated in the Act and the Rules made thereunder, located in a factory, if such a person possesses the qualifications experience and other requirements as set out in the schedule annexed to this rule:
Provided that the Chief Inspector may relax the requirements of qualifi-cations in respect of a 'competent person', if such a person is exceptionally experienced and knowledgeable, but not the requirements in respect of the facilities at his command:
Provided further that where it is proposed to recognise a person employed under the Chief Inspector as a 'competent person' concurrence of the State Government shall be taken:
Provided also that the 'competent person' recognised under this provision shall not be above the age of 62 years and shall be physically fit for the purpose of carrying out the tests, examinations and inspections.

---

[2] Ins. by Noti. No. 3417/XXXVI-3-1(F)-88, dt. 6.10.1999 (w.e.f. 6.10.1999).

(2) The Chief Inspector may recognise an institution of repute, having persons possessing qualifications and experience as set out in the Schedule annexed to sub-rule (1) for the purpose of carrying out tests, examinations and inspections for buildings, dangerous machinery, hoists and lifts, lifting machines and lifting tackles, pressure plant, confined space, ventilation system and such other process or plant and equipment as are stipulated in the Act and the Rules made thereunder, as a competent person, within such area and for such period as may be specified.
(3) The Chief Inspector may on receipt of an application in the prescribed form, from a person or an institution intending to be recognised as a 'competent person' for the purposes of the Act and the Rules made thereunder, register such application and within a period of sixty days of the date of receipt of application, reject the application for reasons to be recorded in writing or if satisfied about the competence and facilities available at the disposal of the applicant, recognise the applicant as a 'competent person' and issue a certificate of competency in the prescribed form.

(4) The Chief Inspector may, after giving an opportunity of being heard to the person recognised as a 'competent person' revoke the certificate issued to him under sub-rule (3)-
(1) if he has reason to believe that the competent person:
(a) has violated any of the conditions stipulated in the certificate;
(b). has carried out a test, examination and inspection or has otherwise acted in a manner inconsistent with the intent or the purpose of the Act or the Rules made thereunder; or
(c) has omitted to act as required under the Act and the Rules made thereunder; or
(ii) for any other reason to be recorded in writing.
Explanation. For the purpose of this rule, an institution includes an organisation.
(5) The Chief Inspector may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, require recertification of lifting machines, lifting tackles, pressure plant or ventilation system, as the case may be which has been certified by a competent person outside the State.

FORM OF APPLICATION OF GRANT OF CERTIFICATE OF COMPETENCY TO A PERSON UNDER SUB-RULE (3) OF RULE-2-A

1- Name :
2- Date of Birth :
3- Name of organization (if not-self employed) :
4- Designation :
5- Education qualifications (copies of testimonials to be attached) :
6- Details of professions experience (in chronological under) :

Name of organization	Period of service	Designation	Area of responsibility

7- Membership, if any, or professional bodies :
8- (i) Details of facilities (examination, testing etc) at his disposal :

(ii) Arrangements for calibrating and maintaining the accuracy of these facilities :

9- Purpose for which certificate of competency is sought (section or sections of the Act should be stated) :

10- Whether the applicant has been declared a competent person under any statute (if so, the details) :

11- Any other relevant information :

12- Declaration :

I, ---------- hereby, declare the information furnished above is true; I undertake :

(a) that in the event of any changes in the facilities at my disposal (either addition or deletion) or my leaving the aforesaid organization, I will promptly inform the Chief Inspector;
(b) to maintain the facilities in good working order, calibrated periodically as per manufacturers instructions or as per National Standards; and
(c) to fulfill and abide by all the conditions stipulated in the certificate for competency and instructions issued by the Chief Inspector from time to time.

Place : Signature of the Applicant

Date :

IndiaCode

Declaration by the institution (if employed),

I, ---------- , certify that Shri ----------, whose details are furnished above, is in our employment and nominate him on behalf of the organization for the purposes of being declared as a competent person under the Act. I also undertake that I shall :-

(a) notify the Chief Inspector in case the competent person leaves our employment.
(b) provide and maintain in good order all facilities at his disposal as mentioned above.
(c) notify the Chief Inspector any change in the facilities (either addition or deletion).

Signature of Head of the Institution

Place : of of the person authorized to sign on behalf

Designation ……

Date :

FORM OF APPLICATION OF GRANT OF CERTIFICATE OF COMPETENCY TO AN INSTITUTION UNDER SUB-RULE (2) OF RULE-2A

1- Name an full address of the organization :

2- Organization's status (specify whether Government, autonomous, Cooperative, Corporate, or private) :

3- Purpose for which certificate of competency is sought (specify sections of the act) :

4- Whether the organization has been declared as a competent person under this rule or any other statute and if so, give details :

5- Particulars of persons employed and possession qualifications and experience as set out in schedule annexed to sub-rule (1) of Rule-2A :

IndiaCode

Sl. No.	Name and Designation	Qualifications	Experience	Section(s) and the rule under which certificate of competency is sought for
1-				

6- Details of facilities relevant to item 3 above) and arrangements made for their maintenance and periodic calibration :

7- Any other relevant information :

8- Declaration :

I, ----------hereby, on behalf of above are correct to the best of my knowledge, I undertake :

(i) maintain the facilities in good working order, calibrated periodically as per manufacturers instructions or as per National Standards; and

(ii) to fulfill and abide by all the conditions stipulated in the certificate for competency and instructions issued by the Chief Inspector from time to time.

Signature of Head of the Institution

Place : of of the person authorized to sign on

behalf

Date : Designation ……

Form of Certificate of Competency issued to a person or an Institution in vursuance of Rule 2-A made under Section 2(ca).

I..... in exercise of the powers under Section 2(ca) of the Act and Rule made thereunder, hereby recognise.

or Shri in the employment of (Name of the institution) (Name of organisation) as a competent person for the purpose of carrying out tests, examinations and inspections and certification of such building, dangerous machinery, lift and hoists, lifting machine and lifting tackles, pressure plants, confined space, ventilation system and such other process or plant and equipment as the case may be, used in factory located in under Section and the rule made thereunder.

This certificate is valid from to

This certificate is subject to the following conditions namely :-

(i) tests, examination and inspections shall be carried out in accordance with the provision of the Act and the Rule made thereunder;

(ii) tests, examination and inspections shall be carried out under direct supervision of the competent person or by a person so authorised by an institution recognised to the competent person;

(iii) the certificate of competency issued in favour of a person shall stand cancelled if the person leaves the organisation mentioned in his application;

(iv) the institution recognised as a competent person shall keep the Chief Inspector informed of the names, designations and qualifications of the persons authorised by it to carry out tests, examinations and inspections.

(v) ----------

(vi)

Place:

Date:

Signature of the Chief Inspector
Official Seal

Note. A separate certificate should be issued under each relevant section. A person or an institution may be recognised as a competent person for the purposes of more than one section of the Act.

SCHEDULE

Serial No.	Section or rule under which competency is recognised	Qualifications required	Experience for the purpose	Facilities at his command
1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*
1	Rules made under Section 6 and Section 112, Certificate of stability for	A degree in Civil or Structural Engineering or a degree equivalent thereto	Note. A separate certificate should be issued under each relevant section. A person or an institution may be recognised as a competent	

	buildings.		person for the purposes of more than one section of the Act. (i) A minimum experience of 10 years in the design or construction or testing or repairs of structures; (i) Knowledge of non-destructive testing, various codes of practices that are current and the effect of the vibrations and natural forces on the stability of the building.	
2	Rules made under Section 21(2) 'Dangerous Machines'	A degree Electrical or Mechanical or Textile Engineering or a degree equivalent thereto.	(i) A minimum experience of 7 years in - (a) design or operation maintenance, or (b) testing, examination and inspection of relevant machinery, their guards, safety devices and appliances (ii) He shall be conversant with safety devices and their proper functioning.	Gauges for measurement; instruments for measure- or ment of speed and any other equipment or device to determine the safety in the use of dangerous machines.
3	Section 28-Lifts and Hoists'	A degree in Electrical or Mechanical Engineering or a degree equivalent thereto.	(i) A minimum experience of 7 years in- (a) design or erection or maintenance; or (b) inspection and test procedure of Lifts and Hoists. (ii) He shall be (a) conversant with relevant codes of practices and test procedures that are current, (b) conversant with other statutory requirements	Facilities for load testing tensile testing, gauge, equipment gadgets for measurement and any other equipment, required for determining the safe working conditions of Hoists and Lifts.

IndiaCode

			covering the safety of the Hoists and Lifts	
4	Section 29-Lifting Machines, chains, ropes, and lifting tackles	A degree in Electrical or Metallurgical or Engineering or a degree equivalent thereto	(1)A minimum experience of 7 years in- (a) design or erection or maintenance; or (b) testing, examination and inspection of lifting machines, chains, ropes and lifting tackles, (i) He shall be (a) conversant with the relevant code of practices and test procedures that are current; (b) conversant with fracture mechanics and metallurgy of the material of construction. (c) conversant with heat treatment, stress relieving techniques as applicable to stress bearing components and parts of lifting machines and lifting tackles.	Facilities for load testing, tensile testing, heat treat- orment, equipment gadget for measurement, gauges and such other equipment to d determine the safe working conditions of the lifting 9 machines, chains, ropes and lifting tackles.
5	Section 31-Pressure plant	A degree in Chemical or Electrical or Metallurgical or Mechanical Engineering or a degree equivalent thereto.	(1) A minimum experience of 10 years in- (a) design or erection or maintenance, or (b) testing, examination and inspection plants. of pressure (ii) He shall be (a) conversant with the relevant codes of practice and test procedures relating to pressure vessels; (b) conversant with statutory requirements concerning the safety of unfired pressure vessels	Facilities for carrying out hydraulic test, non-destruct- ive test, gauges equipments/ gadgets for measurement and other equipment or gauges to determine the safety in the use of pressure vessels

IndiaCode

			and equipment opera- ting under pressure; (c) conversant with non-destructive testing techniques as are applicable to pressure vessels.	
6	Section 36- 'precautions against dangerous fumes'.	A Master's degree in Chemistry or a degree in Chemical Engineering.	(i) A minimum experience of 7 years in collection and ana- lysis of environmental samples and calibration of monitoring equipment; (ii) He shall (a) be conversant with the hazardous chemicals properties of chemical and their and permissible limit values; (b) be conversant with the current techniques of sampling and analysis of the environmental contaminants.	Meters, instruments and devices duly calibrated and certified for carrying out the tests and certifications of safety in working in confined spaces.
7	Ventilation system as required under various Schedules framed under Section 87 such as Schedules on- (i) grinding or glassing of metals and processes incidental thereto. (ii) cleaning or smoothing, roughering, etc. of articles by a jet of sand, metal shot or grit or other abrasive propelled by a blast of compressed air or steam. (iii) handling and processing of asbestos. (iv) manufacture of Rayon by viscose	A degree in Mechanical or Electrical Engineering a degree equivalent thereto.	(i) A minimum experience of 7 years in the design fabrication, installation, testing a of ventilation system and systems used for extraction and collection of dusts, fumes and vapours and other ancillary equipment. (ii) He shall be conversant with relevant codes of practice and test procedures that are current in respect of ventilation and extraction system for fumes.	Facilities for testing the , ventilation system, instruments and gauges for testing the effectiveness of the extraction systems for dust, vapours and fumes and any other equipment needed for determining the efficiency and adequacy of these systems. He shall have the assistance of a person having a post graduate degree in Physics or diploma in Mechanical Engineering with at least 7 years of experience on related facilities.

IndiaCode

	process, (v) foundry operations.			

Approval of Plans [Sections 6*(i)* and 112]

[3]**3. Approval of plans, registration of factories and grant of licence.—(1)** No site shall be used for the location of a factory and no building on such site or in a factory shall be constructed, extended or taken into use as a factory or part of a factory unless previous permission in writing is obtained from the State Government or the Chief Inspector Online application for such permission shall be made to the Chief Inspector which shall be accompanied by the following documents:- accompanied by the following documents in triplicate :

(a) Form No. 1 duly filled in by the applicant;[4]

(b) The process flow diagram of manufacturing process indicating safety devices, fittings and mountings on each plant and machinery, the various processes and their design conditions, supplemented by a brief description of the process and safety devices in its various stages and also indicating the names of raw materials, intermediates and products with their inventories. in case of chemical substances, their chemical should also be mentioned;

(c) Plans in triplicate drawn to scale showing-

(i) the site of the factory and surroundings including adjacent building, hospitals, educational institutions, petrol pumps, storages of inflammable and explosive materials and other structures, roads, water sources, drains etc., and location of any nearest residential area, village, town settlement with its distance from the site, and

(ii) the plan, elevation and necessary cross sections of the various buildings indicating all relevant details relating to all natural lighting, ventilation and means of escape in case of fire. The plans shall also clearly indicate the position of the plant and machines aisles and passage ways:

(d) replies, to the questionnaires annexed to the Form no. 1;

---

[3] 1. Subs. by Noti. No. 2252/XXXVI-3-03-965(KA)-02, dt. 8.9.2006, published in the U.P. Gazette, Extra., Part 4, Section (Kha), dated 8.9.2006 (w.e.f. 8.9.2006).

[4] THE Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 90/XXXVI-3-2018-83 (Sa)-17, dated March 13, 2018

(e) letter of no objection for the location of the factory from Nagar Nigam, Nagar Panchayat, or notified Area, as the case may be;

(f) a letter of no objection from State Pollution Control Board:

(g) a letter of no objections from local Fire Office;

(h) license/NOC issued under the Petroleum Rules, 1976 for storage of petroleum as defined in the Petroleum Rules, 1976,

(i) Form No. 2 duly filled in by the applicant:

(ii) Form No. 4 duly filled in by the applicant;

(k) copy of treasury e-challan/online payment of licence fee prescribed in rule 7(1).
(2) No manufacturing process shall be started or carried on in any building, or part of a building until a certificate of stability of the building, or part of building in Form no. 2 signed by a person possessing the qualifications prescribed in sub-rule (4) has been delivered online to the Chief Inspector and accepted by him. No extended portion of any factory shall be used as a part of the factory any time after the extension nor any plant or machinery shall be added in any factory nor brought into use any factory, nor brought into use any time after such addition until a certificate in respect of such extension or plan has been delivered to the Chief Inspector and accepted by the Chief Inspector.
(3) The person signing the Form no. 2 shall possess the same qualifications and experience as prescribed in the Schedule to rule 2-A for this purpose.
(4) No person except in the case of a building occupied by any Government shall be authorized to sign a certificate of stability, who is in the employment of the owner or builder of the building in respect of which the certificate is given.
(5) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied that the plans and application for licence are in consonance with the requirements of the Act, he shall, subject to such conditions as he may specify, approve the plans and grant the licence by digital signature on the plans and licence and send online the copy of digitally signatured plans and licence to the applicant and also inform the applicant on his e-mail address and registered mobile number or he may call for such other particulars as he may require so as to enable him to accord such approval.
(6) The plan of a factory shall be disposed within fifteen working days of having received online in the office of Chief Inspector except those factories in which the hazardous processes are carried out which come under the purview of section 2(cb) of the Factories Act, 1948 or rule 2(ja) of the Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemicals Rule, 1989, whose plans shall be disposed off within thirty working days. The plans not rejected within the said time limit shall be deemed to have been approved and licence shall also be deemed to have been granted and considering such plans as approved and licence as granted, the site plans approval letter and the licence shall be issued by Chief Inspector immediately and Chief Inspector shall also inform the applicant on his e-mail address and his registered mobile number.

(7) The licences of the factories whose site plans are approved within the time limit given in sub-rule (6), shall be granted on the same day. The site plan shall be approved under digital signature and the licence shall be granted under digital signature by Chief Inspector who shall send online the copy of digitally signed plans and licence to the applicant on the same day and also inform the applicant on his e-mail address and his registered mobile number on the same day.
(8) The occupier of a place, to which the provisions of the Act are made applicable by a notification under section 85 shall submit such application within thirty days of the date of such notification.

4. *(i)* The internal height of a workroom shall be not less than 14 feet measured from the floor level to the lowest part of the roof, and if the roof is of corrugated iron, which is neither covered with tiles nor has an inner ceiling or lining of heat-resisting material with an air space of at least four inches between it and the corrugated iron, the internal height shall be not less than 20 feet:

Provided that in case of the buildings having a brick or concrete roof, or a combination of the two, the minimum height may be 12 feet, if approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories :

Provided further that in case of all factories registered under Section 2 *(m)(ii),* and factories registered under Section 2*(m)(i)* of the Act[3] employing up to 50 workers, the Chief Inspector may, where he is satisfied that the conditions of work are reasonably good, exempt such factories from the provisions of this sub-rule.

(ii) There shall be provided at all times for each person employed in any room of a factory where mechanical or electrical power is used at least 36 square feet of floor space exclusive of that occupied by machinery and a breathing space of at least 500 cubic, feet.

(iii) Particulars of each of the rooms, verandahs and other enclosures of the factory shall be entered in Form 1, which shall be produced before the Inspector on demand.

The provisions of sub-rule *(i)* of Rule 4 shall not apply to rooms intended for storage, godowns and like purposes and also rooms intended solely for office purposes. Where only clerical work is done.

5. Factories, which were not registered under the Factories Act, 1934 on March 31, 1949, or which had not applied for registration prior to April 1 1949, shall be considered as not in existence on April 1, 1949 for the purpose of Rules 3 and 4.

[5]**6. Mode of application.—** . In the said rules, rule 6 shall be omitted.[6]

[5]**[7. Registration and grant of licence.—**(1) Registration and grant of licence-The factory shall be registered and a licence for a factory shall be granted by the Chief Inspector in Form 3 on payment of the fees specified in the Schedule below:-

Schedule of fees payable							
Quantity of HP installed (maximum H. P.)	Maximum number of persons to be employed on anyday during the calendar year						
	Up to 50	From 51 to 150	From 151 to 250	From 251 to 500	From 501 to 1000	From 1001 to 2500	Above 2500
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Nil	150	700	900	1700	3500	6500	10000
Up to 50	600	1800	2800	3700	6800	12500	14000
Above 50 but not above 100	1200	2700	3600	5700	9000	15000	18000
Above 100 but not above 500	2500	5500	7200	9600	14400	22000	25000
Above 500 but not above 1000	5000	7500	9400	12000	18000	14500	30000
Above 1000 but not above 2000	6000	9500	11500	14000	19000	26500	32000
Above 2000	7000	12500	14500	16500	24000	29000	35000

IndiaCode

[5] Subs. by Noti. No. 2237/XXXVI-3-7 (F)-87, dt. 23.7.1993 (w.e.f. 23.7.1993).

[6] THE Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 90/XXXVI-3-2018-83 (Sa)-17, dated March 13, 2018

(2) Every licence granted or renewed under these rules shall remain in force for the period prescribed in sub-rulc (1) of rule 9 from the date on which it is granted or renewed.

5. In the said rules, after rule 7 the following rule shall be inserted, namely:-

7A-Display of sign board

Every occupier or manager shall display a painted sign board, with conspicuous letters written in white or luminous paint of any colour, at the main entrance of the factory giving the following particulars:-

1. Registration or licence number of factory.
2. Name of the factory.
3. Address of the factory (giving plot no., locality, street, PIN code etc.)
4. Name of the occupier.
5. Name of the manager.

6. In the said rules, for rule 9 set out in column-1 below the rule as set out in column-2 shall be substituted, namely:-

[5]**[8. Amendment of licence.—**(1) A licensee shall get his licence amended when the factory exceeds the limits specified in the licence in regard to horse-power or the number of persons employed.

(2) The fee for the amendment of a licence shall be ten rupees-*plus* the amount (if any), by which the fee that would have been payable if the licence had originally been issued in the amended form exceeds the fee originally paid for the licence.]

IndiaCode

9. Renewal of Licence- [7](1) The licence of a factory may be renewed by the Chief Inspector for ten years at a time on payment of requisite fee specified in the Schedule to rule 7 for every year.

However, the factories which come under purview of section 2(cb) of the Factories Act, 1948, their licences may be renewed for five years at a time on payment of requisite fee specified in the Schedule to rule 7 for every year and the licenses for the factories which also come under the purview of rule 2(ja) of the Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemicals Rules, 1989, may be renewed for three years at a time on payment of requisite fee specified in the Schedule to rule 7 for every year:

Provided that if the application for renewal is not received within the time specified in sub-rule (2), the licence shall be renewed only on payment of a fee twenty five per cent in excess of the fee ordinarily payable for the renewal of the licence:

Provided further that the State Government may, by general or special order, extend the time for presentation of application for renewal of a licence.

(2) Every application for the renewal of licence shall be sent online in Form no. 4 so as to reach the office of the Chief Inspector before two months of expiry of validity period and if the application is so made, the premises shall be held to be duly licenced until such date as the Chief Inspector renews the licence. However, the factories which come under

---

[7] THE Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 90/XXXVI-3-2018-83 (Sa)-17, dated March 13, 2018

purview of section 2(cb) of the Factories Act, 1948, their licences may be renewed for five years at a time on payment of requisite fee specified in the Schedule to rule 7 for every year and the licenses for the factories which also come under the purview of rule 2(ja) of the Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemicals Rules, 1989, may be renewed for three years at a time on payment of requisite fee specified in the Schedule to rule 7 for every year:
Provided that if the application for renewal is not received within the time specified in sub-rule (2), the licence shall be renewed only on payment of a fee twenty five per cent in excess of the fee ordinarily payable for the renewal of the licence:
Provided further that the State Government may, by general or special order, extend the time for presentation of application for renewal of a licence.
(2) Every application for the renewal of licence shall be sent online in Form no. 4 so as to reach the office of the Chief Inspector before two months of expiry of validity period and if the application is so made, the premises shall be held to be duly licenced until such date as the Chief Inspector renews the licence.
(3) The form no. 4 duly filled in shall be sent online by the occupier every year inspite of the renewal for more than one year so that it may reach the office of the Chief Inspector on or before thirty first day of October every year.
(4) The application for the renewal of licence of a factory shall be disposed within fifteen working days of the date of application online except those factories which are covered under section 2 (ch) of the Factories Act, 1948 (Act 63 of 1948) or rule 2(ja) of the Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemicals Rules, 1989 whose licence renewal applications shall be disposed within thirty working days. If the application for the renewal of licence is not rejected within the said time limit, the licence shall be deemed to have been renewed and the Chief Inspector shall send immediately the renewed licence to applicant and also inform the applicant on his e-mail address and his registered mobile number.

10. Transfer of licence.—(1) The holder of a licence may, at any time before the expiry of the licence, apply for permission to transfer his licence to another person.

(2) Such application shall be n de to the Chief Inspector, who shall, : if he approves of the transfer, enter upon the licence, under his signature, an endorsement to the effect that the licence has been transferred to the person named.

(3) A fee of five rupees shall be charged on each such application.

(4) The person to whom the licence is so transferred shall enjoy the same powers, and be subject to the same obligations under the licence as the original holder.

11. Procedure on death or disability of licensee.—If a licensee dies or becomes insolvent or otherwise disabled, the person carrying on the business of such

licensee shall not be liable to any penalty, under the Act or these rules for exercising the powers granted to the licensee by the licence during such time as may reasonably be required to allow him to make an application for the transfer of the licence under Rule 10 in his own name for the unexpired portion of the original licence.

12. Loss of licence.—Where a licence granted under these rules is lost or accidentally destroyed, a duplicate licence may be granted on payment of a fee of rupees five.

13. Payment of Fees [8](1) Every application under these rules shall be accompanied by a treasury receipt, showing that the appropriate fee have been paid into the local treasury under the head of account, 0230- श्रम और सेवायोजन 104- फैक्ट्री अधिनियम के अन्तर्गत वसूल फीस"

(2) If an application for the grant or renewal of a licence is rejected, the fee paid shall be refunded.

IndiaCode

A—Miscellaneous Departments—Miscellaneous— **'Fees for licensing of Factories' ".**

(2) if an application for die grant, renewal or amendment of a licence is rejected, the fee paid shall be refunded.

(3) Licence shall be obtained for die whole of the year :

Provided that in case of die factories newly registered, licence may be obtained only for the remaining part of die year; for which die fees payable under sub-rule (1) of Rule 7 shall be proportionately less, but shall be chargeable to the nearest quarter, *i.e.,* die period, January to March, April to June, July to September and October to December.

14-A. Suspension of licence.—(1) If before October 31, of any year an occoupier notifies his intention in writing to the Chief Inspector that during the year following, the premises, in respect of which licence is issued will not be used for

[8] THE Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 90/XXXVI-3-2018-83 (Sa)-17, dated March 13, 2018

the working of the factory, the Chief Inspector may suspend the licence granted in respect of such factory.

(2) A licence suspended under sub-rule (1) may be revived on receipt of an application for renewal accompanied by the licence and Form No. 4 for the remaining quarters of the year on payment of the fees for such quarters and a surcharge of 25 per cent of the fees for the quarters for which the licence remained suspended.

14-B. Cancellation of licence.—The State Government, or the Chief Inspector, with the approval of the State Government may after giving the licensee concerned, reasonable opportunity to show cause against the proposed action, cancel any licence, if it/he is satisfied that the licence was obtained by the licensee through fraud, or by misrepresentation of facts/and on such cancellation of licence the licensee shall not be entitled to the refund of the licence fee.

14-C. [Section 7(1)].— The notice of occupation shall be in Form 4.

[14-D. Notice of change f Manager.—The notice of change of manager referred to in sub-section (4) of Section 7 of the Act shall be in Form No. 4-A.]

[14-E. Qualifications for the post of an Inspector.—Qualifications for the post of an Inspector for the purposes of sub-section (1) of Section 8 of the Factories Act, 1948 (Act No. LXIII of 1984), shall be the same as prescribed for the post of Inspector of Factories, in the Uttar Pradesh Inspector of Boilers and Factories Service Rules, 1980.]

CHAPTER II

THE INSPECTION STAFF

Additional Powers [Section 9(c)]

[15. Powers of Inspectors.—(1) An Inspector shall for the purposes of the execution of the Act have power to do all or any of the following things, that is to say—

(a) to photograph any worker, to inspect, examine, measure, copy, photograph, sketch or test, as the case may be, any building or room; and plant, machinery appliance or apparatus; any register or document; or anything provided for the purpose of securing the health, safety or welfare of the workers employed in a factory or a place which the Inspector has reasons to believe is a factory and to call for explanations for irregularities found, if any;

(b) in the case of an Inspector, who is a duly qualified medical practitioner to carry out such medical examination as may be necessary for the purposes of his duties under the Act;

(c) to prosecute, conduct or defend before a court any complaint or other proceedings arising under the Act or in discharge of his duties as an Inspector :

Provided that the powers of District Magistrates and such other public officers as are appointed to the Additional Inspector shall be limited to the administration of the following provisions of the Act, namely the provisions relating to—

Health (Chapter III), Employment of young persons on dangerous machines (Section 23), Prohibition of employment of women and children near cotton openers (Section 27), Precautions against dangerous fumes (Section 36), Explosive or inflammable dust, gas, etc. (Section 37), Precautions in case of fire (Section 38); Welfare (Chapter V), Working hours of Adults (Chapter VI) (except the power of exemption under the provision to Section 62). Employment of young persons (Chapter VII), Annual leave with wages (Chapter VIII) and display of notice (Section 108).

IndiaCode

(2) *Identification cards.—(a)* All Inspecting Officers shall if requested, produce an authorised identification card.

(b) Identification cards would be issued for all Additional Inspectors of Factories belonging to Medical and Public Health Department, by the Director of Medical and Health Services. For Officers of the Labour Department, the Identification cards would be issued by the Labour Commissioner and for the Executive Magistrates, by the District Magistrates of the Districts concerned.

Duties of Certifying Surgeons and Authorized Medical Practitioners [Section 10(4)]

16. Duties of Certifying Surgeons.—(1) For purposes of the examination and certification of young persons, who wish to obtain certificates of fitness, the Certifying Surgeon shall arrange a suitable time and place for the attendance of such persons, and shall give previous notice in writing of such arrangements to the managers of factories situated within the local limits assigned to him.

(2) The Certifying Surgeon shall issue his certificates in Form No. 5. The foil and counterfoil shall be filled in and left thumb-impression of the person in whose name the certificate is granted shall be taken on them. On being satisfied as to the correctness of the entries made therein and of the fitness of the persons examined, he shall sign the foil and initial the counterfoil and shall deliver the

foil to the person in whose name the certificate is granted. The foil so delivered shall be the certificate of fitness granted under Section 69 of the Act. All counterfoils shall be kept by the Certifying Surgeon for a period of at least two years after the issue of the certificate.

[9](3) The Certifying Surgeon shall, upon request by the Chief Inspector or an Inspector of Factories carry out such examination and furnish him with such report as he may indicate, for any factory or class or description of factories where—

(a) cases of illness have occurred which it is reasonable to believe are due to the nature of the manufacturing process carried on, or other conditions of working prevailing therein, or

(b) by reason of any change in the manufacturing process carried on, or in the substance used therein, or by reasons of the adoption of any new manufacturing process or of any new substance for use in a manufacturing process, there is a likelihood of injury to the health of workers employed in that manufacturing process, or

(c) young persons are, or are about to be employed in any work, which is likely to cause injury to their health.

IndiaCode

(4) For the purpose of the examination of persons employed in processes covered by the Dangerous Operations Rules, the Certifying Surgeon shall visit the factories within the local limits assigned to him at such intervals as are prescribed by the rules applying to any particular factory,

(5) At such visits the Certifying Surgeon shall examine the persons employed in such processes and shall record the results of his examination in a register known as the Health Register which shall be kept by the factory manager and produced before the Certifying Surgeon at each visit.

(6) If the Certifying Surgeon finds as a result of his examination that any person employed in such process is no longer fit for medical reasons to work in that process, he shall suspend such person from working in that process for such time as he may think fit and no person after suspension shall be employed in that process without the written sanction of the Certifying Surgeon in the Health Register.

(7) The manager of a factory shall afford to the. Certifying Surgeon facilities to inspect any process in which any person is employed or likely to be employed.

(8) The manager of a factory shall provide for the purpose of any medical examination which the Certifying Surgeon wishes to conduct at the factory (for his exclusive use on the occasion of an examination) a room which shall be properly cleaned and adequately ventilated and lighted and furnished with a screen, a table (with writing materials) and chairs.

CHAPTER III

EXEMPTION IN RESPECT OF PAINTING, LIME-WASHING, ETC. OF WALLS AND CEILINGS, ETC.

[Section 112]

17. Cleaning of walls and ceilings.—(1) Clause *(d)* of sub-section (1) of Section 11 of the Act shall not apply to the classes or descriptions of factories or parts of factories specified in the schedule to this rule provided that they are kept in a clean state by washing, sweeping, brushing, dusting, cleaning or other effective means:

Provided further that the said clause *(d)* shall continue to apply—

(a) as respects factories or parts of factories specified in Part A of the said Schedule, to work-rooms in which the amount of cubic space allowance for every person employed in the room is less than 500 cubic feet;

(b) as respects factories or parts of factories specified in Part B of the said Schedule, to work- rooms in which the amount of cubic space allowed for every person employed in the room is less than 2,500 cubic feet;

(c) to engine house, fitting shops, lunch-rooms, canteens, shelters, creches, cloak-rooms and wash-places; and

(d) to such parts of walls, sides and tops of passages and staircases as are less than 20 feet above the floor or stair.

(2) The record of dates on which white-washing, colour-washing, varnishing, etc., are carried out shall be entered in a register maintained in Form No. 8.

(3) If it appears to the Chief Inspector that any part of a factory to which, by virtue of this rule, any of the provisions in clause *(d)* of sub-section (1) of Section 11 of the Act do not apply, or apply as varied by this rule, is not being kept in a clean state, he may, by a written notice, require the occupier to white-wash or colour-wash, wash, paint or varnish the same. In the event of the occupier failing to comply with such notice within two months from the date of the notice, this

rule shall cease to apply to such part of a factory unless and until the Chief of Inspector otherwise determines.

SCHEDULE

PART A

(1) Blast Furnaces. (2) Iron and Steel Mills. (3) Copper Mills. (4) Stone, Slate and Marble works. (5) Brick and tile works in which unglazed bricks or tiles are made. (6) Cement Works. (7) Chemical Works, and (8) Gas Works.

The following parts of factories:

(a) Rooms used only for the storage of articles.

(b) Rooms in which the walls or ceilings consist of galvanized iron, glazed bricks, glass, slate, asbestos, bamboo thatch or cement plaster.

(c) Parts in which dense steam is continuously evolved in the process.

(d) Parts in which pitch, tar or like material is manufactured or is used to a substantial extent except in brush works. The parts of a glass factory known as the glass-house. Rooms in which graphite is manufactured or is used to a substantial extent in any process.

(e) Parts in which coal, coke, oxide of iron ochre, lime or stone is crushed on ground.

(f) Parts of walls, partitions, ceilings or tops of rooms which are at least 20 feet above the floor.

(g) Ceilings or tops of rooms in print works, bleach works or dye works, which the exception of finishing rooms or ware-houses.

(h) Inside walls of oil mills below a height of 5 feet from the ground floor level.

(i) Inside walls in tanneries below a height of 5 feet from the ground floor level where a wet process is carried on.

PART B

(1) Gun factories.
(2) Engineering Works.
(3) Electric generating or transforming stations.

(4) Foundries other than foundries is which brass casting is carried on.
(5) Factories in which sugar is referred or manufactured.
(6) Coach and motor-body works.
(7) Those parts of factories where unpainted or unvarnished wood articles are manufactured.

Disposal of Trade Wastes and Effluents

[Section 12(2)]

[18. The arrangements made in accordance with sub-section (1) of Section 12 of the Act for the treatment of wastes and effluents and for their disposal shall be in accordance with the provisions contained in "The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 (Act No. VI of 1974) and shall be approved by the State, Board constituted by the State Government under sub-section (1) of Section 4 of the said Act (Act No. VI of 1974) from time to time.]

Ventilation and Temperature (Section 13)

19. (1) The total area of openings for ventilation in every work-room shall ordinarily be in the ratio of not less than one square foot to every fifteen square feet of floor spaces :

Provided that where it is intended to use artificial ventilation by means of forced draught fans all the time that work is carried on, for instance, by air-conditioning, the area of such openings shall be such as may be approved by the Inspector.

(2) In every room in a jute mill where opening of bales, batching, machine hackling, carding, preparing or any other process is carried on in which dust is generated and inhaled to an extent likely to cause injury to the health of the workers, efficient exhaust and inlet ventilators shall be provided to secure that the dust is drawn away from the workers at, or as near as is reasonably possible, to the point at which it is generated.

(3) In every room in a cotton mill where slasher sizing is carried on, an efficient arrangement for the removal of the steam given off in the process of drying the yarn shall be fitted to the satisfaction of the Inspector. Except in cotton mills which are in existence at the time these rules come into force, slasher sizing shall not be carried on in any room where any other process of manufacture is being performed.

(4) In every factory where injurious, poisonous and asphyxiating gases, dust or other impurities are used for or are evolved for any process carried on, all

practicable measures to the satisfaction of the Inspector shall be taken to protect the workers against the inhalation of such gases, dust or other impurities.

Artificial Humidification (Section 15)

20. When artificial humidification not allowed.—There shall be no artificial humidification in any room of a cotton spinning or weaving factory—

(a) by the use of steam during any period when the dry-bulb temperature of that room exceeds 85 degrees ;

(b) at any time when the wet-bulb reading of the hygrometer is higher than that specified in the following schedule in relation to the dry-bulb reading of the hygrometer at that time, or as regarding a dry-bulb reading intermediate between any two dry-bulb readings indicated consecutively in the schedule when the dry-bulb reading does not exceed the wet-bulb reading to the extent indicated in relation to the lower of these two dry-bulb readings :

IndiaCode

SCHEDULE						
Dry-bulb				Wet-bulb	Dry-bulb	Wet-bulb
60	. .	. .	. .	58.0	91	85.0
61	. .	. .	. .	59.0	92	85.5
62	. .	. .	. .	60.0	93	86.0
63	. .	. .	. .	61.0	94	86.5
64	. .	. .	. .	62.0	95	87.0
65	. .	. .	. .	63.0	96	87.0
66	. .	. .	. .	64.0	97	87.5
67	. .	. .	. .	65.0	98	88.0
68	. .	. .	. .	66.0	99	88.5
69	. .	. .	. .	67.0	100	89.0
70	. .	. .	. .	68.0	101	89.5
71	. .	. .	. .	69.0	102	90.0
72	. .	. .	. .	70.0	103	90.0
73	. .	. .	. .	71.0	104	90.5
74	. .	. .	. .	72.0	105	90.5
75	. .	. .	. .	73.0	106	91.0
76	. .	. .	. .	74.0	107	91.0
77	. .	. .	. .	75.0	108	91.5

78	. .	. .	. .	76.0	109	91.5
79	. .	. .	. .	77.0	110	92.0
80	. .	. .	. .	78.0	111	92.0
81	. .	. .	. .	79.0	112	92.5
82	. .	. .	. .	80.0	113	92.5
83	. .	. .	. .	80.5	114	93.0
84	. .	. .	. .	81.0	115	93.0
85	. .	. .	. .	82.0	116	93.5
86	. .	. .	. .	82.5	117	93.5
87	. .	. .	. .	83.0	118	94.0
88	. .	. .	. .	83.5	119	94.0
89	. .	. .	. .	84.0	120	94.5
90	. .	. .	. .	84.5	. .	95.0

IndiaCode

Provided, however, that this clause shall not apply when the difference between the wet-bulb temperature as indicated by the hygrometer in the department concerned and the wet-bulb temperature taken with a hygrometer outside in the shade is less than 3.5 degrees.

21. Provision of Hygrometer.—In all departments of cotton spinning and weaving mills wherein artificial humidification is adopted, hygrometer shall be provided and maintained in such positions as are approved by the Inspector. The number of hygrometers shall b^ regulated according to the following scales:

(a) Weaving Department.—One hygrometer for departments with less than 500 looms, and one additional hygrometer for every 500 or part of 500 looms in excess of 500.

(b) Other Departments.—One hygrometer for each room of less than 300,000 cubic feet capacity and one extra hygrometer for each 200,000 cubic feet or part thereof, in excess of it.

(c) One additional hygrometer for taking shade readings shall be provided and maintained in a position approved by the Inspector, outside each cotton spinning and weaving factory wherein artificial humidification is adopted.

22. Exemption from maintenance of Hygrometers.—When the Inspector is satisfied that the limits of humidity allowed by the schedule to Rule *20(b)* are never exceeded, he may, for any department other than the Weaving

Department, grant exemption from the maintenance of the hygrometer. The Inspector shall record such exemption in Form No. 6.

23. Copy of Schedule to Rule 29(b) *to* be affixed near every Hygrometer.—A legible copy of the schedule to Rule 20(6) shall be affixed near each hygrometer.

24. Temperature to be recorded at each hygrometer.—At each hygrometer maintained in accordance with Rule 21 correct wet and dry-bulb temperatures shall be recorded thrice daily during each working day by competent persons nominated by the manager. The temperature shall be taken between 7 a. m. and 9 a. m. and between 11 a. m. and 2 p. m. (but not in the rest interval) and between 4 p. m and 5.30 p. m. In exceptional circumstances, such additional readings and between such hours, as the Inspector may specify, shall be taken. The temperatures shall be entered in a Humidity Register Form No. 7 maintained in the factory. At the end of each working day, the persons, who have taken the readings shall sign the register and certify the correctness of the entries. The register shall always be available for inspection by the Inspector.

25. Specifications of Hygrometer.—(1) Each hygrometer shall comprise of two mercurial thermometers respectively, wet-bulb and dry-bulb of similar construction and equal in dimensions, scale and divisions of scale. They shall be mounted on a frame with a suitable reservoir containing water.

(2) The wet-bulb shall be closely covered with a single layer of muslin, kept wet by means of a wick attached to it and dropping into the water in the reservoir. The muslin covering and the wick shall be suitable for the purpose, clean and free from size or grease.

(3) No part of the wet-bulb shall be within ¾ inches from the dry-bulb or less than § inch from the surface of the water in the reservoir below it, on the side of it away from the dry bulb.

(4) The bulb shall be spherical and of suitable dimensions and shall be freely exposed on all sides to the air of the room.

(5) The bores of the stems shall be such that the position of the top of the mercury column shall be readily distinguished at a distance of two feet.

(6) Each thermometer shall be graduated so that accurate readings may be taken between 50 and 120 degrees.

(7) Every degree from 50 degrees up to 120 degrees shall be clearly marked by horizontal lines on the stem, each fifth and tenth degrees shall be marked by

longer marks, than the intermediate degrees and the temperature marked opposite each tenth degrees, *i.e.* 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110 and 120.

(8) The markings as above shall be accurate, that is to say, at no temperature between 50 and 120 degrees shall the indicated readings be in error by more than two-tenths of a degree.

(9) A distinctive number shall be indelibly marked upon the thermometer.

(10) The accuracy of each thermometer shall be certified by the National Physical Laboratory, London, or some competent authority appointed by the Chief Inspector, and such certificate shall be attached to the Humidity Register.

26. The thermometers to be maintained in efficient order.—Each thermometer shall be maintained at all times during the period of employment in efficient working order, so as to give accurate indications and in particular:

(a) The wick and the muslin covering of the wet-bulb shall be renewed once a week.

(b) The reservoir shall be filled with water which shall be completely renewed once a day. The Chief Inspector may prescribe the use of distilled water or pure rain water in any particular mill or mills in certain localities.

(c) No water shall be applied directly to the wick or covering during the period of employment.

27. An inaccurate thermometer not to be used without fresh certificate.—If an Inspector gives notice in writing that a thermometer is not accurate it shall not, after one month from the date of such notice, be deemed to be accurate unless and until it has been re-examined as prescribed and a fresh certificate obtained which certificate shall be kept attached to the Humidity Register.

28. Hygrometer not to be fixed to wall, etc., unless protected by wood.—(1) No hygrometer shall be fixed to a wall, pillar or other surface unless protected therefrom by wood or other non-conducting material at least half an inch in thickness and distant at least one inch from the bulb of each thermometer.

(2) No hygrometer shall be fixed at a height of more than 5 feet 6 inches from the floor to the top of thermometer stem or in the draughts from a fan window, or ventilating opening.

IndiaCode

29. No reading to be taken within 15 minutes of renewal of water.—No reading shall be taken for record on any hygrometer within 15 minutes of the renewal of water in the reservoir.

30. How introduce steam for humidification.—In any room in which steam pipes are used for the introduction of steam for the purpose of artificial humidification of the air, the following provisions shall apply :

(a) The diameter of such pipes shall not exceed two inches, and in the case of pipes installed after the date of enforcement of these rules, the diameter shall not exceed one inch.

(b) Such pipes shall be as short as is reasonably practicable.

(c) All hangers supporting such pipes shall be separated from the bare pipes by an efficient insulator not less than half an inch in thickness.

(d) No uncovered jet from such pipes shall project more than 4½ inches beyond the outer surface of any cover.

(e) The steam pressure shall be as low as practicable and shall not exceed 70 lb. per square inch.

(f) The pipes employed for the introduction of steam into the air in a department shall be effectively covered with such non-conducting material, as may be approved by the Inspector in order to minimize the amount of heat radiated by them into the department.

Lighting Rules [Section 17(4)]

31. Lighting.—Save as provided in these rules, Rules 31 to 35 shall apply to factories in which persons are being regularly employed in a manufacturing process or processes for more than 48 hours a week, or in shifts; provided that nothing in these rules shall be deemed to require the provision of lighting of a specified standard in any building or structure so constructed that in the opinion of the Chief Inspector it would not be reasonably practicable to comply with such requirement.

32. Lighting of interior parts.—(1) The general illumination over these interior parts of a factory, where persons are regularly employed shall be not less than 3 feet candles measured in the horizontal plane at a level of 3 feet above the floor :

Provided that, in any such parts in which the mounting height of the light source for general illumination necessarily exceeds 25 feet measured from the floor or

where the structure of the room or the position or construction of fixed machinery or plant prevents the uniform attainment of this standard, the general illumination at the said level shall be not less than 1 foot candle and where work is actually being done the illumination shall be not less than *6* feet candles.

(2) The illumination over all other interior parts of the factory over which persons employed pass shall when and-where a person is passing be not less than 0.5 foot candle at floor level.

(3) The standard specified in this rule shall be without prejudice to the provision of any additional illumination required to render the lighting sufficient and suitable for the nature of the work.

33. Prevention of glare.—(1) Where any source of artificial light in the factory is less than 16 feet above floor level, no part of the source or of the lighting fitting having a brightness greater than 10 candles per square inch shall be visible to persons whilst normally employed within 100 feet of the source, except where the angle of elevation from the eye to the source or part fitting of the case may be, exceeds 20°.

IndiaCode

(2) Any local light, that is to say artificial light designed to illuminate particularly the area or part of the area of work of a single operative or small group of operatives working near each other, shall be provided with a suitable shade of opaque material to prevent glare or with other effective means by which the light source is completely screened from the eyes of every person employed at a normal working place, or shall be so placed that no such person is exposed to glare therefrom.

34. Discretion of the Chief Inspector.—Where the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any particular factory or part thereof or in respect of any description of work-room or process that any requirement of Rule 32 is inappropriate or is not reasonably practicable, he may by order in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke) exempt the factory or part thereof, or that particular description of work-room or processes from such requirement to such an extent and subject to such conditions as he may specify.

35. Exemption from Rule 32.—(a) Nothing in Rule 32 shall apply to the parts of factories specified in Part I of the schedule to these rules.

(b) Nothing in sub-rule (1) of Rule 32 shall apply to the factories or parts of factories respectively specified in Part II of the said schedule.

SCHEDULE

PART I

Parts of factories in which light sensitive photographic materials are made or used in an exposed condition.

PART II

Cement works.
Works for the crushing and grinding of limestone.
Gas work.
Coke oven works. Electrical stations.
Flour mills. Breweries.
Parts of Factories in which the following are carried on:

Rooms used for the manufacture of clay pots.
Concrete or artificial stone making.
Conversion of iron into steel.
Smelting of iron ore.
Iron or steel rolling.
Hot rolling or forging, tempering or annealing of metals.
Glass blowing and other working in molten glass.
Tar distilling.
Petroleum refining and blending.

IndiaCode

Drinking water [Section 18(4)]

[36. Quantity, supply of drinking water—(1) The quantity of drinking water to be provided for the workers in every factory shall be at least as many gallons a day as there are workers employed in the factory and such drinking water shall be readily available during working hours.

(2) The water so provided shall be supplied—

(a) from a public water supply system ; or
(b) from any other source approved in writing by the Health Officer.]

[37. Means of supply.—If drinking water is not supplied directly from taps either connected with the public water supply system or any other water system of the factory approved by the Health Officer, it shall be kept in suitable vessels, receptacles or tanks fitted with taps and having dust proof covers placed on raised stands or platforms in shade and having suitable arrangement of drainage to carry away the split water. Such vessels or receptacles and tanks shall be kept clean and the water renewed at least once every day. All practicable measures shall be taken to ensure that water is free from contamination.]

[38. Cleanliness of well or reservoir.—(1) Drinking water shall not be supplied from an open well or reservoir unless it is so constructed, situated, protected and maintained as to be free from the possibility of pollution or chemicals, or bacterical and extraneous impurities.

(2) Where drinking water is supplied from such well or reservoir the water in it shall be sterilized once a week or more frequently if the Inspector by written order so requires and the date, on which sterilizing is carried out, .hall be recorded:

Provided that this requirement shall not apply to any such well or reservoir if the water therein is filtered and treated to the satisfaction of the Health Officer before it is supplied for consumption.

(3) *Inspection.—(i)* The drinking water shall be inspected twice a year by the Health Officer in his capacity of Additional Inspector of Factories and where the factory does not draw water from Municipal supplies or from supplies supervised by the Medical staff of a Railway, or where infection is suspected, samples of water shall be collected by the Health Officer and analysed at the cost of the factory owner either in a local laboratory or at the State Health Institute, Lucknow.

IndiaCode

(ii) These analysis will be paid for by the factory owner, at the following rates:

	Rs.
(a) Chemical analysis of each sample	20
(b) Bacteriological analysis of each sample	15
(c) Chemical and bacteriological analysis combined	35

Provided that factories employing less than 100 persons shall be entitled to free analysis, but if subsequently tests of water are rendered necessary because the factory owner has failed to have a satisfactory sanitary installation, these subsequent analysis shall be charged for at the rate prescribed above.

(iii) The manager or the occupier of the factory shall, in all cases, pay freight and transportation charges of outfits for collection and dispatch of samples both ways:

Provided that if a sample does not arrive safely at the Laboratory of the State Health Institute to which it is sent, the employer concerned shall not be liable to

pay the freight and transportation charges for any subsequent samples taken in lieu to the first.

(iv) The following will be the standard of purity of drinking water supplied to factory workers :

Chemical

Filtered water supply, unfiltered water supplied from the tube-wells or chemically treated water supplies—Chlorine ! .5 pails per million. Free ammonia 0.05 parts per million Albuminoid ammonia 0.1 parts per million.

Bacteriological

(1) Unchlorinated supplies from slow sand filters, protected wells springs or others sources :

(a) Under 100 calories per c. c. of original water on Agarmedia.
(b) Presumptive coliform count in 48 hours 37° C.

IndiaCode

Presumptive coliform count per 100 c. c.

Class I—Excellent—less than	1
Class II—Satisfactory	1-2
Class III—Suspicious	3-10
Class IV—Unsatisfactory greater than	10

Ordinarily a probable number of 2 coliform organisms 100 per c.c. in non-chlorinated piped supplies is permitted, but throughout the year 50 per cent of the samples should fall into Class I, 80 per cent should not fall below Class II and the remainder should not fall below Class III.

(2) Chlorinated supplies (filtered or unfiltered from any source) :

(a) Under 100 calories per c.c. of original water per Agarmedia at 37°C.
(b) Presumptive coliform count in 48 hours at 37°C. presumptive coliform count per 100 c.c.

Explanation.—Efficient chlorination should yield water free from coliform organisms in 100 c.c., *i.e.,* such water should come into Class I. Even making allowance for sampling and other errors, the appearance of these organisms in quantities of 100 c.c., *i.e.* a fall to Class 11 should at once occasion misgivings at to the adequacy of the chlorination process.]

39. Report from Public Health Department.—Whenever it is found necessary the Inspector may by an order in writing direct the manager to obtain, at such time or at such intervals as he may direct a report from the Public Health Department, Uttar Pradesh, as to the fitness for human consumption of the water supplied to the workers, and in every case to submit to the Inspector a copy of such report as soon as it is received from the said department.

In the case of Railway factories the certificate should be from the Medical Officer of the Railway.

40. Cooling of water in every factory wherein more than two hundred and fifty workers are ordinarily employed.—*(a)* The drinking water supplied to the workers shall from May 1 to September 30, in every year, be cooled by an effective method :

Provided that if ice is placed in the drinking water, the ice should be clean and wholesome and shall be obtained only from a source approved in writing by the Health Officer.

(b) The cooled drinking water shall be supplied in every canteen, lunch-room and rest-room and also at conveniently accessible points throughout the factory which for the purpose of these rules shall be called "water centres"

(c) The water centre shall be sheltered from the weather and adequately drained.

(d) The number of water centres to be provided shall be one "centre" for every 150 persons employed at any one time in the factory : Provided that in the case of a factory where the number of persons employed exceeds 500, it shall be sufficient if there is one such "centre" as aforesaid for every 150 persons up to the first 500 and one for every 500 persons thereafter.

(e) Every "water centre" shall be in charge of a suitable person, who shall distribute the water and maintain the "centre" in a clean and orderly condition. The person in charge of the centre shall be provided with clean clothes while on duty:

Provided that this clause shall not apply to any factory in which suitable mechanically operated drinking water, refrigerating units or water taps connected to a reservoir containing cool water are installed to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector.

41. The sanitary accommodation.—Latrine accommodation shall be provided in every factory for the number of workers engaged at any one time on the following scale :

(a) Where the number of workers does not exceed 50—one seat.
(b) Where the number of workers exceeds 50 but does not exceed 150— 4 seats.
(c) Where the number of workers exceeds 150 but does not exceed 250—5 seats.
(d) Where the number of workers exceeds 250—one seat for every 50 or fraction of 50.

42. Latrines and public health requirements.—Latrines other than those connected with an efficient water borne sewage system shall comply with the requirements of the Public Health authorities.

43. Privacy of latrines.—Every latrine shall be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy, and each portion shall have a proper door and fastenings.

44. Signboards on latrines.—Where workers of both sexes are employed there shall be displayed outside each latrine a notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers, "For men only" or "For women only" as the case may be. The notice shall bear the figure of a man or of a woman as the case may be.

45. Urinal accommodation.—Urinal accommodation shall be provided for the use of male workers and shall not be less than two feet in length for every 50 males: provided that where the number of males employed exceeds 500, it shall be sufficient if there is one urinal for every 50 males up to the first 500 employed, and one for every 100 thereafter; where women are employed separate urinal accommodation shall be provided for them on the same scale.

In calculating the urinal accommodation required under this rule any odd number of workers less than 50 or 100, as the case may be, shall be reckoned as 50 or 100.

46. Urinals to conform to Public Health requirements.—Urinals, other than those connected with an efficient water-borne sewage system and urinals in a factory wherein more than two hundred and fifty workers are ordinarily employed shall comply with the requirements of the Public Health authorities.

47. Certain latrines and urinals to be connected to sewerage system.—When any general system of underground sewerage with an assured water supply for any particular locality is provided in a municipality, all latrines and urinals of a

factory situated in such locality shall, if the factory is situated within 100 feet of an existing sewer, be connected with that sewerage system.

48. White-washing and colour-washing of latrines and urinals.—The walls, ceilings and partitions of every latrine and urinal shall be whitewashed or colour-washed and the white-washing or colour-washing shall be repeated at least once in every period of four months. The dates on which the white-washing or colour-washing is carried out shall be entered in Form No. 8:

Provided that this rule shall not apply to latrines and urinals, the walls, ceilings, or partitions of which are laid in glazed tiles or otherwise finished to provide a smooth, polished, impervious surface and that they are washed with suitable detergents and disinfectants at least once in every period of four months.

49. Drains carrying waste or sullage water.—All drains carrying waste or sullage water shall be constructed in masonry or other impermeable material and shall be regularly flushed and the effluent disposed of by connecting such drains with a suitable drainage line :

Provided that, where there is no such drainage line the effluent shall be deodorized and rendered innocuous and then disposed of in a suitable manner to the satisfaction of the Health Officer.

IndiaCode

50. Water taps and reservoirs near latrines.—A suitable number of conveniently accessible water taps or reservoirs shall be provided near each set of latrines.

Spittoons [Section 20(2)]

51. Spittoons.— (1) The number and location of the spittoons to be provided shall be to the satisfaction of the Inspector.

(2) The spittoons shall be cleaned and disinfected at least once every day.

(3) The spittoons shall be of either of the following types—

(a) a galvanised iron container with a conical funnel-shaped cover. A layer of suitable disinfectant liquid shall always be maintained in the container ; or
(b) a container filled with dry, clean sand and covered with a layer of bleaching powder and quick lime; or
(c) any other type approved by the Chief Inspector.

CHAPTER IV

SAFETY

Further precautions in respect of particular machinery
[Section 21(2)]

52. Safety precautions.— (1) Without prejudice to the provision of Section 21(1) of the Factories Act, 1.948, in regard to the fencing of machinery, the following additional provisions specified in the schedules annexed hereto shall apply to machinery noted in each schedule, The provisions of this rule shall come into force from July 1, 1951, in the case of factories registered before April 1, 1949.

(2) The fences and other devices for protection shall be so constructed and designed as to render it impossible for any person to pass between them and a moving part and also in such manner as to give protection to a person oiling, cleaning or otherwise attending to machinery and to all persons, who may be in the neighbourhood of moving part while it is in motion.

(3) In every fence the spaces between the fence framing shall be completely and securely fitted in with panels of sheet metal, expanded metal or other stout and durable material, unless the frame members of the fence are, in the opinion of the Inspector, sufficiently close together to serve the same purpose. When panels are fitted, the boards shall be ^fitted to all fences, which stand upon the ground or in a wall-way, scaffold or platform.

(4) In case where a fixed fence cannot be used to give protection from flying chips or the like, the manager shall provide portable screens where these can be effectively used ; and where screens are not adequate protection, he shall provide goggles for each worker within range.

(5) The guards and other appliances required by the rules shall be—

(a) maintained in an efficient state,
(b) constantly kept in position while the machinery is in motion, and
(c) so adjusted as to enable the work to be done without unnecessary risk.

(6) If the driving machinery is situated in a room separated from the driven machinery room by a high wall, an Inspection door 4'x4'shall be provided in the wall and further a bell arrangement shall be provided under the control of the person attending the driven machinery.

SCHEDULE I *(Cotton Textiles)*

1. Cotton openers, scutchers, combined openers and scutchers, and lap machines, hard waste breakers, etc.—(a) All cotton openers, scutchers, combined openers and

scutchers, scutcher and lap machines, hard waste breakers and similar machines shall be driven by separate motors or from countershafts provided with fast and loose pulleys and efficient belt shifting devices.

(b) In all openers, combined openers and scutcher, scutchers, scutcher-lap-machines, hard waste breakers and similar machines, the beater covers and doors which give access to any dangerous part of the machines shall be fitted with effective inter-locking arrangements which shall prevent—

(i) the covers and doors being opened while the machine is in motion; and *(ii)* the machine being re-started until the covers and doors are closed :

Provided that in respect of doors of openings, other than dirt doors or desk doors such openings shall be so fenced as to prevent access to any dangerous parts of the machine if effective inter-locking arrangement is not provided.

(iii) In all openers, combined openers and scutcher, scutchers, scutcher-lap machines, hard waste breakers and similar machines, the openings giving access to the dust chamber shall be provided with permanently fixed fencing, which shall, while admitting light, yet prevent contact between any portion of a worker's body and the beater gride bars.

IndiaCode

2. *Combined openers and scutcher, scutchers, scutcher-lap, silver-lap machine, derby doublers and ribbon machines.*—*(a)* The lap forming rollers shall be fitted with a guard or cover which shall prevent access to the intake of the lap roller and fluted rollers as long as the weighted rak is dowing; or

(b) The guard or cover shall be so locked that it cannot be raised until the machine is stopped and the machine cannot be started until the guard or cover is closed.

3. *Carding machines.*—All cylinder doors shall be secured by an automatic locking device which shall prevent the door being opened until the cylinder has ceased to revolve and shall render it impossible to restart the machine until the door has been closed.

4. *Speed frames.*—Headstocks shall be fitted with automatic locking arrangements which shall prevent the doors giving access to jack box wheels being opened while the machinery is in motion and shall render it impossible to restart the machine until the doors have been closed.

5. *Self-acting mules.*—The drive shall be fro n countershafts, which shall be provided with fast and loose pulleys and efficient belt shifting devices.

6. Calender machines, etc.—In respect of calendering machines, mangles and similar machines, all such machines shall be provided with an efficient "nip" guard along the whole length on the intake side of each pair of bowls and similar parts, which shall be so fitted and maintained, whilst the rollers of bowls are in motion, as to prevent access to the point of contact of the rollers or bowls.

SCHEDULE II *{Ginning Factories)*

Line shafts.—(a) The line shaft or second motion in cotton ginning factories shall be completely enclosed by a continuous wall or unclimbable fencing with only as many openings as are necessary for access to the shaft or removing cotton seeds, cleaning and oiling and such openings shall be provided with gates or doors which shall be kept closed and locked.

(b) The feed mouth of the opener shall be fitted with a traverser or a grid guard extending 4 feet over the lattice conveyer so as to render it impossible for the operative to be within reach of the beaters when feeding on to the lattice.

IndiaCode

SCHEDULE III *(Wood working machinery)*

1. Definitions.—For the purposes of this schedule—

(a) Wood-working machine means a circular saw, band saw, planning machine, chain mortising machine or vertical spindle moulding machine operating on wood or cork.

(b) Circular saw means a circular saw working in a bench (including a rack bench) but does not include a pendulum or similar saw which is moved towards the wood for the purpose of cutting operation.

(c) Band saw means a band saw, die cutting portion of which runs in a vertical direction but does not include a long saw or band re-sawing machine.

(d) Planning machine means a machine for overhead planning or for thicknessing or for both operations.

2. Stopping and starting device.—An efficient stopping and starting device shall be provided on every wood-working machine. The control of this device shall be' in such a position as to be readily and conveniently operated by the person in charge of the machine.

3. Space around machines.—The space surrounding every wood-working machine in motion shall be kept free from obstruction.

4. Floors.—The floor surrounding every wood-working machine shall be maintained in good and level condition, and shall not be allowed to become slippery, and as far as practicable shall be kept free from chips or other loose material.

5. Training and supervision.—*(a)* No person shall be employed at a woodworking machine unless he has been sufficiently trained to work that class of machine, or unless he works under the adequate supervision of a person, who has a thorough knowledge of the working of the machine.

(b) A person who is being trained to work a wood working machine shall be fully and carefully instructed as to the dangers of the machine and the precautions to be observed to secure safe working of the machine.

6. Circular saws.—Every circular saw shall be fenced as follows:

(a) Behind and in direct line with the saw there shall be a riving knife, which shall have a smooth surface, shall be strong, rigid and easily adjustable, and shall also conform to the following conditions:

(i) The edge of the knife nearer the saw shall form an arc of a circle having a radius not exceeding the radius of the largest saw used on the bench.

(ii) The knife shall be maintained as close as practicable to the saw having regard to the nature of the work being done at the time, and at the level of the bench table the distance between the front edge of the knife and the teeth of the saw shall not exceed half an inch.

(iii) For a saw of a diameter of less than 24 inches, the knife shall extend upwards from the bench table to within one inch of the top of the saw, and for a saw of a diameter of 24 inches or over shall extend upwards from the bench table to a height of at least nine inches.

(b) The top of the saw shall be covered by a strong and easily adjustable guard, with a flang at the side of the saw farthest from the fence. The guard shall be kept so adjusted that the said flang shall extend below the roots of the teeth of the saw. The guard shall extend from the top of the riving knife to a point as low as practicable at the cutting edge of the saw.

(c) The part of the saw below the bench table shall be protected by two plates of metal or other suitable material one on each side of the saw; such plates shall not be more than six inches apart, and shall extend from the axis of the saw outwards to a distance of not less than two inches beyond the teeth of the saw. Metal

plates, if not beaded, shall be of a thickness at least l/10th inch, or if beaded be of a thickness of at least l/20th inch.

7. *Push sticks.*—A push stick or other suitable appliance shall be provided for use at every circular saw and at every vertical spindle moulding machine to enable the work to be done without unnecessary risk.

8. *Band saws.*—Every band saw shall be guarded as follows :

(a) Both sides of the bottom pulley shall be completely encased by sheet or expanded metal or other suitable material.

(b) The front of the top pulley shall be covered, with sheet or expanded metal or other suitable material.

(c) All portions of the blade shall be enclosed or otherwise securely guarded except the portion of the blade between the bench table and the top guide.

9. *Planning machine.*—*(a)* A planning machine (other than a planning machine, which is mechanically fed) shall not be used for overhead planning unless it is fitted with a cylindrical cutter block.

IndiaCode

(b) Every planning machine used for overhead planning shall be provided with "bridge" guard capable of covering the full length and breadth of the cutting slot in the bench, and so constructed as to be easily adjusted both in a vertical and horizontal direction.

(c) The feed roller of every planning machine used for thicknessing except the combined machine for overhead planning and thicknessing shall be provided with an efficient guard.

10. *Vertical spindle moulding machine.*—*(a)* The cutter of every vertical spindle moulding machine shall be guarded by the most efficient guard having regard to the nature of the work being performed.

(b) The wood being moulded at a vertical spindle moulding machine shall, if practicable, be held in a jig or holder of such construction as to reduce as far as possible the risk of accident to the worker.

11. *Chain mortising machines.*—The chain of every chain mortising machine shall be provided with a guard, which shall enclose the cutters as far as practicable.

12. *Adjustment and maintenance of guards.*—The guards and other appliances required under this schedule shall be—

(a) maintained in an efficient state;
(b) constantly kept in position while the machinery is in motion ;
(c) so adjusted as to enable the work to be done without unnecessary risk.

13. *Exceptions.*—Paragraphs 6, 8, 9 and 10 shall not apply to any woodworking machine in respect of which it can be proved that other safeguards are provided, maintained and used which rendered the machine as safe as it would be if guarded in the manner prescribed in this schedule.

SCHEDULE IV— *(Rubber Mills)*

1. *Installation of machines.*—Mills for breaking down, cracking, grating, mixing, refining and warming rubber or rubber compounds shall be so installed that the top of the front roll is not less than forty-six inches above the floor or working level. Provided that in existing installations where the top of the front roll is below this height a strong rigid distance bar guard shall be fitted across the front of the machine in such position that the operator cannot reach the nip of the rolls.

2. *Safety devices.*—*(a)* Rubber mills shall be equipped with—

(i) hoppers so constructed or guarded that it is impossible for the operators to come into contact in any manner with the nip of the rolls ;

(ii) horizontal safety trip rods or tight wire cables across both front and rear, which will, when pushed or pulled, operate instantly to disconnect the power and apply the brakes, or to reverse the rolls.

(b) Safe-trip rods or tight wire cables on rubber mills shall extend across the entire length of the face of the rolls and shall be located not more than sixty-nine inches above the floor or working level.

(c) Safety-trip rods and tight wire cables on all rubber mills shall be examined and tested daily in the presence of the manager or other responsible person and if any defect is disclosed by such examination and test the mill shall not be used until such defect has been remedied.

[52A. Building and structure.—No building wall, chimney, bridge tunnel, road, gallery, stairway, ramp, floor platform—staging or other structure, whether of a permanent or temporary character, shall be constructed, situated or maintained in any factory in such manner as to cause risk of bodily injury.

52B. Machinery and plant.—No machinery or plant equipment shall be constructed, situated, operated or maintained in any factory in such a manner as to cause risk of bodily injury.

52C. Method of work.—No process of work shall be carried in any factory in such a manner as to cause risk of bodily injury.

52D. Stacking or storing of Materials etc.—No materials or equipment shall be stacked or stored in such a manner as to cause risk of bodily injury.]

Precautions for Persons attending to Machinery[13]—[S. 22(1) and (3)]

53. *(a)* No machinery or shaft in motion shall be cleaned by waste rags or similar material h 'd in hand.

(b) Every shafting ladder shall be fitted with either hooks or some effee-tive non-skid device and shall be free from cracks, broken rungs and other defects. When necessary to prevent slipping another worker shall be provided to hold the bottom of the ladder.

(c) No person engaged in oiling or adjusting belts or in any work whatsoever "within reach"" of transmission machinery or any other machinery which the Inspector considers dangerous, shall be allowed to wear loosely fitting clothes.

(d) The occupier shall be responsible for the supply of tight fitting clothing without cost to the workers mentioned in Rule *(c)* all the time they are at work.

(e) Notices or posters in Hindi for the prevention of accidents shall be displayed at conspicuous places in every room of the factory in which machinery is in use.

(f) The manager of every factory shall cause the contents of the notices or posters to be explained to each worker in the language understood by him on his first engagement and as often as there is a change in the work performed by him.

(g) The register as required in sub-section (1) of Section 22 of the[1] Act shall be in Form No. 25.

Dangerous Machines [Section 23(2) |

54. Employment of young persons on dangerous machines.—

The following machines are hereby prescribed as of such a dangerous character that young persons shall not work at them unless the provisions of Section 23(1) are complied with.

Power presses other than hydraulic presses : milting machines used in the metal trades ; Guillotine machine ; Circular Saw : Platen Printing machines.

55. Rules under Section 28.—(1) A register shall be opened with the following columns to record particulars of examination of hoists and lifts :

(i) Date of examination.
(ii) Number of hoists and lifts if more than one.
(iii) Details of examinations made.
(iv) Result of examination.
(v) Signature of examiner.
(vi) Designation and qualifications of the examiner.

(2) *Exemption of certain hoists and lifts.*—In respect of any class or description of hoists or lift specified in the first column of the Schedule, the requirements of Section 28 specified in the second column of said schedule and set opposite to that class or description of hoist or lift shall not apply :

SCHEDULE

Class or description of hoist or lift requirements which shall not apply

(a) Hoist or lifts mainly used for raising materials for charging blast furnaces or lime-kilns.	Sub-section 1*(b)* in so far as it requires a gate at the bottom landing; sub-section 1*(e)*.
(b) Hoists not connected with mechanical power and which are not used for carrying persons.	Sub-section 1*(b)* in so far as it requires the hoist way or liftway enclosure to be so constructed as to prevent any person or thing from being trapped between any part of the hoist or lift and any fixed structure or moving part; sub-section (l)*(e)*.

[15]Pressure plant testing, examination and other safety measures in relation thereto

55-A.—(1) No lifting machine, and no chain, rope or lifting tackle, except fibre rope or a fibre rope sling, shall be taken into use in any factory unless it has been tested and all parts have been thoroughly examined by a competent person and certificate to that effect, specifying the safe working load or loads, has been obtained from that person and is kept available for inspection.

(2) *(a)* Every jib-crane, which is so constructed that die safe working load varies with raising or lowering of the jib, shall have attached thereto either an automatic

indicator of safe working loads or an automatic jib-angle indicator and a table indicating the safe working loads at the corresponding inclinations of the jib, or corresponding radii of the load.

(b) A table showing the safe working loads of every kind and size of chain, rope or lifting tackle in use, and, in the case of a multiple sling, die safe working loads at different angles of-the legs, shall be posted in the storeroom or place where, or in which, the chains, ropes or lifting tackles are kept, and in prominent positions on the premises; and no rope, chain or lifting tackle, not shown in the table, shall be used. However, the foregoing provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in respect of such lifting tackle in the safe working load thereof, or in the case of a multiple sling, safe working load at different angles of the legs, is plainly marked upon it.

(3) The register to be maintained under clause *(a)(iii)* of sub-section (1) of Section 29 of the Act shall be—

(i) Name of occupier of the factory.

(ii) Address of the factory.

(iii) Distinguishing number or mark, if any, and description sufficient to identify the lifting machine, chain, rope, multiple sling or die lifting tackle.

(iv) Date when the lifting machine, chain, rope, or multiple sling or lifting tackle was first brought into use in the factory.

(v) Date and number of the certificate relating to any test and examination made under sub-rules (1) and (7) together with the name and address of the person who issued the certificate.

(vi) Date of each periodical thorough examination made under clause *(a) (iii) of* sub-section (1) of Section 29 of the Act and sub-rule (6) and name and designation of the person by whom it was carried out.

(vii) Date of annealing or other heat treatment of die chain and other lifting tackle made under sub-rule (5) and name and designation of the person by whom it was carried out.

(viii) Particulars of any defects affecting the sate working load found at any such thorough examination or after annealing and of the steps taken to remedy such defects.

The register shall be kept readily available for inspection.

IndiaCode

(4) All rails on which a travelling crane moves and every track on which "the carriage of a transporter or runway moves shall be of proper size and adequate strength and have an even running surface and every such rail or track shall be properly laid, adequately supported and properly maintained.

(5) All chains and lifting tackle except a rope sling shall unless they have been subjected to such other heat treatment as may be approved by Chief Inspector of Factories be effectively annealed under the supervision of a competent person at the following intervals :

(i) All chains, slings, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used in connection with molten metal or molten slag or when they are made of half inch bar or smaller once at least in every six months.

(ii) All other chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use, once at least in every twelve months :

Provided that chains and lifting tackle not in frequent use shall, subject to the Chief Inspector^ approval, be annealed only when necessary. Particulars of such annealing shall be entered in a register prescribed under sub-rule (3).

(6) Nothing in the foregoing sub-rule (5) shall apply to the following classes of chains and lifting tackles :

(i) Chains made of malleable cast iron.

(ii) Plate link chains.

(iii) Chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels made of steel or of any non-ferrous metal.

(iv) Pitched chains, working on sprocket or pocketed wheels.

(v) Rings, hooks, shackles and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines.

(vi) Hocks and swivels having screw threaded [17]parts or ball bearing or other case hardened parts.

(vii) Socket shackles secured to wire ropes by white metal capping.

(viii) Bordeaux connections.

(ix) Any chain or lifting tackle which has been subjected to the heat treatment known as "normalizing" instead of annealing.

Such chains and lifting tackle shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person once at least in every twelve months, and particulars entered in the register kept in accordance with sub-rule (3).

(7) Every lifting machine, chain, rope and lifting tackle, except a fibre rope, or fibre rope sling, which has been lengthened, altered or repaired by welding or otherwise, shall, before being again taken into use, be adequately re-tested and re-examined by a competent person and a certificate of such test and examination be obtained and particulars entered in the register kept in accordance with sub-rule (3).

(8) No person under 18 years of age and no person who is not sufficiently competent and reliable shall be employed as driver of a lifting machine, whether driven by mechanical power or otherwise, or to give signals to a driver.

[Section 31(2)]

56. [Pressure vessels or plant.—{1) *Interpretation*—In this rule-

(a) "design pressure" means the maximum pressure that a pressure vessel or plant is designed to withstand safety when operating normally;

(b) "maximum permissible working pressure" means the maximum pressure at which a pressure vessel or plant is permitted to be operated or used under this rule and is determined by the technical requirements of the process;

(c) "plant" means a system of piping that is connected to a pressure vessel and is used to contain a gas, vapour or liquid under pressure greater than the atmospheric pressure, and includes the pressure vessel;

(d) "Pressure vessel" means an unfired vessel that may be used for containing, storing, distributing, transferring, distilling, processing or otherwise handling any gas, vapour or liquid under pressure greater than the atmospheric pressure and includes any pipe line fitting or "other equipment attached thereto or used in connection therewith ; and

(e) "competent person" means a person who is, in the opinion of the Chief Inspector, capable by virtue of his qualifications, training and experience, of conducting a thorough examination and pressure tests, as required, on a pressure vessel plant, and of making full report on its condition.

(2) *Exceptions*—Nothing in this rule shall apply to—

(a) vessels having internal diameter not exceeding 150 millimeters and a capacity not exceeding 142 litres ;

(b) vessels made of ferrous materials having an internal operating pressure not exceeding 1 kilogram per square centimetre ;

(c) steam boilers, steam and feed-pipes and their fittings coining under the purview of Indian Boilers Act, 1923 ;

(d) metal bottles or cylinders used for storage or transport of compressed gases or liquified or dissolved gases under pressure covered by the Gas Cylinder Rules, 1940 framed under the Indian Explosives Act, 1884;

(e) vessels in which internal pressure is due solely to the static head of liquid;

(f) vessels with a nominal water capacity not exceeding 500 litres connected in a water-pumping system containing air that is compressed to serve as a cushion;

(g) vessels for nuclear energy application ;

(h) refrigeration plant having a capacity of 3 tons or less of refrigeration in 24 hours ; and

(i) working cylinders of steam engines or prime movers, feed pumps and steam traps; turbine casings; compressor cylinders ; steam separaters or dryers ; steam strainers; steam de-super-heaters ; oil separators; air receivers for fire sprinkler installations ; air receiver of monotype machines provided the maximum working pressure of the air receiver does not exceed 1.33 kilograms per square centimetre and the capacity 85 litres, air receivers of electrical circuit breakers; air receivers of electrical relays; air vessels on pumps ; pipe coils, accessories of instruments and appliances such as cylinders and piston assemblies used for operating relays and interlocking type of guards; vessels with liquids subjected to static head only; and hydraulically operating cylinders other than any cylinder communicating with an air loaded accumulator.

(3) *Design and construction*—-Every pressure vessel or plant used in a factory—

(a) shall be properly designed on sound engineering practice;

(b) shall be of good construction, sound material adequate strength and free from any patent defects; and

IndiaCode

(c) shall be properly maintained in a safe condition :

Provided that the pressure vessels or plant in respect of the design and construction of which there is an Indian standard or a standard of the country of manufacture or any other law or regulation in force, shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the said standard, law or regulation, as the case may be, and a certificate thereof shall be obtained from the manufacturer or from the competent person which shall be kept and produced on demand by an Inspector.

(4) *Safety devices*—Every pressure vessel shall be fitted with—

(a) a suitable safety valve or other effective pressure relieving device of adequate capacity to ensure that the maximum permissible working pressure of the pressure vessel shall not be exceeded. It shall be set to operate at a pressure not exceeding the maximum permissible working pressure and when more than one protective device is provided only one of the devices need be set to operate at the maximum permissible working pressure and the additional device shall be set to discharge at a pressure not more than 5 per cent in excess of the maximum permissible working pressure ;

IndiaCode

(b) a suitable pressure guage with dial range not less than 1.5 times the maximum permissible working pressure, easily visible

and designed to show at all times the correct internal pressure and marked with a prominent red mark at the maximum permissible working pressure of the pressure vessel;

(c) a suitable nipple and globe valve connected for the exclusive purpose of attaching a test pressure guage for checking the accuracy of the pressure gauge referred to in clause *(b)* of this sub-rule;

(d) a suitable stop valve or valves by which the pressure vessel may be isolated from other pressure vessels or plant or source of supply or pressure. Such a stop valve or valves shall be located as close to the pressure vessel as possible and shall be easily accessible; and

(e) a suitable drain cock or valve at the lowest part of the pressure vessel for the discharge of the liquid or other substances that may collect in the pressure vessel:

Provided that it shall be sufficient for the purpose of this sub-rule if the safety valve or pressure relieving device, the pressure gauge and the stop valve are mounted on a pipe line immediately adjacent to the pressure vessel and where there is a range of two or more similar pressure vessels served by the same

pressure load only one set of such mountings need be fitted on the pressure load immediately adjacent to the range of pressure vessels, provided they cannot be isolated.

(5) *Pressure reducing devices*—

(a) Every pressure vessel which is designed for a working pressure less than the pressure at the source of supply, or less than the pressure which can be obtained in the pipe connecting the pressure vessel with any other source of supply, shall be fitted with a suitable pressure reducing valve or other suitable automatic device to prevent the maximum permissible working pressure of the pressure vessel being exceeded.

(b) To further protect the pressure vessel in the event of failure of the reducing valve device, at least one safety valve having capacity sufficient to release all the steam, vapour or gas without undue pressure rise as determined by the pressure at the source of supply and the size of the pipe connecting the source of supply, shall be fitted on the low pressure side of the reducing valve.

IndiaCode

(6) *Pressure vessel or plant being taken into use*—

(a) No new pressure vessel or plant shall be taken into use in a factory after coming into force of this rule unless it has been hydrostatically tested by competent person at a pressure at least 1.3 times the design pressure, and no pressure vessel or plant which has been previously used or has remained isolated or idle for a period exceeding 2 months or which has undergone alterations or repairs shall be taken into use in a factory unless it has been thoroughly examined by a competent person externally, and internally, if practicable and has been hydrostatically tested by the competent person at a pressure which shall be 1.5 times the maximum permissible working pressure:

Provided, however, that the pressure vessel or plant which is so designed and constructed that it cannot be safely filled with water or liquid or is used in service when even some traces of water cannot be tolerated, shall be pneumatically tested at a pressure not less than the design pressure or the maximum permissible working pressure as the case may be:

Provided, further that the pressure vessel or plant which is lined with glass shall be tested hydrostatically or pneumatically as required at a pressure not less than the design pressure or maximum permissible working pressure, as the case may be.

Design pressure shall not be less than the maximum permissible working pressure and shall take into account the possible fluctuations of pressure during actual operation.

(b) No pressure vessel or plant shall be used in a factory unless there has been obtained from the maker of the pressure vessel or plant or from the competent person a certificate specifying the design, pressure or maximum permissible working pressure thereof and stating the nature of tests to which the pressure vessel or plant and its fittings (if any) have been subjected and every pressure vessel or plant so used in a factory shall be marked so as to enable, it to be identified as to be the pressure vessel or plant to which the certificate relates and the certificate shall be kept available for perusal by the Inspector.

(c) No pressure vessel or plant shall be permitted to be operated or used at a pressure higher than its design pressure, or the maximum permissible working pressure as shown in the certificate.

(7) *In-service test and examinations*—

(a) Every pressure vessel or plant in service shall be thoroughly examined by a competent person—

(i) externally, once in every period of six months ;
(ii) internally, once in every period of twelve months :

Provided that if by reason of the construction of a pressure vessel or plant, a thorough internal examination is not possible, this examination may by replaced by a hydrostatic test which shall be carried out once in every period of two years:

Provided further that for a pressure vessel or plant in continuous process which cannot be frequently opened, the period of internal examination may be extended to four years; and

(iii) hydrostatically tested once in every period of four years :

Provided, that in respect of a pressure vessel or plant with thin walls such as sizing cylinder made of copper or any other non-ferrous metal, periodic hydrostatic test may be dispensed with subject to the condition that the requirements laid down in sub-rule (8) are fulfilled:

Provided further that when it is impracticable to carry out thorough external examination of any pressure vessel or plant every six months ,as required in sub-clause *(i)* or if owing to its construction and use a pressure vessel or plant cannot be hydrostatically tested as required in subclauses *(ii)* and *(iii)* a thorough

IndiaCode

external examination of the pressure vessel or plant shall be carried out at least once in every period of two years and at least once in every period of four years a thorough systematic nondestructive test like ultrasonic test for metal thickness or other defects of all parts of failure of which might lead to eventual rupture of the pressure vessel or plant shall be carried out.

(b) The pressure for the hydrostatic test to be carried out for the purpose of this sub-rule shall be 1.25 times the design pressure for 1.5 times the maximum permissible working pressure, whichever is less.

(8) *Thin walled pressure vessel or plant—(a)* In respect of any pressure vessel or plant of thin walls such as sizing cylinder made of copper or any other non-ferrous metal, the maximum permissible working pressure shall be reduced at the rate of 5 per cent of the original maximum permissible working pressure for every year of its use after the first five year no such cylinder shall be allowed to continue to be used for more than twenty years after it was first taken into use.

(b) If any information as to the date of construction, thickness of walls, or maximum permissible working pressure is not available, the age of such pressure vessel or plant shall be determined by the competent person in consultation with 'the Chief Inspector from the other particulars available with the Manager.

(c) Every new and second hand pressure vessel or plant of thin walls to which repairs likely to affect its strength or safety have been carried out, shall be tested before use to at least, 1.5 times its maximum permissible working pressure.

(9) *Report by competent person—(a)* If during any examination any doubt arises as to the ability of the pressure vessel or plant to work safely until the next prescribed examination the competent person shall record in the prescribed register his observations, findings and conclusions with other relevant remarks with reasons and may authorise the pressure vessel or plant to be used and kept in operation subject to a lowering of maximum permissible working pressure, or to more frequent or special examination or test, or subject to both of these conditions.

(b) A report of every examination or test carried out shall be completed in Form 9 and shall be signed by the person making the examination or test, and shall be kept available for persual by the Inspector at all hours when the factory or any part thereof is working.

(c) Where the report of any examination under this rule specified any condition for securing the safe working of any pressure vessel or plant, the pressure vessel or plant shall not be used unless the specified condition is fulfilled.

(d) The competent person making report of any examination under this rule, shall within seven days of the completion of the examination, send to the Inspector a copy of the report in every case where the maximum permissible working pressure is reduced or the examination shows that the pressure vessel or plant or any part thereof cannot continue to be used with safety unless certain repairs are carried out or unless any other safety measure is taken.

(10) *Application of other laws—-(a)* The requirements of this rule shall be in addition to and without any prejudice to and not in derogation of the requirements of any other law in force.

(b) Certificates of reports of any examination, or test of any pressure vessel or plant to which sub-rules (7) to (9) do not apply, conducted or required to be conducted under any other laws in force and other relevant record relating to such pressure vessel or plant, shall be properly maintained as required under the said law and shall be produced on demand by the Inspector.]

[56-A. Other safety measures.—In the case of oxygen prepared by electrolytic process for the purpose of compressing, the purity of oxygen shall not fall at any time below 99 per cent by volume.

(2) The electrical connexions of the electrolytic cell shall be so arranged as to overrule the possibility of wrong connection of the terminals leading to reversal of polarity.

(3) Oxygen and hydrogen pipe shall be painted with distinguishing colours to eliminate the possibility of faulty connections and the connecting of the cells to the right lines shall be carried out by a competent person nominated by the Manager.

(4) Samples of oxygen shall be taken and tested for purity at both the ends of the gas-pipes connecting the gas holder and the suction end of the compressor after the supply of oxygen to the gas-holder is cut off completely from the cells by means of a stop-valve. Testing of the gas for purity shall be reported thereafter every hour and records maintained in a register which shall be approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories in this behalf.

(5) Each plant shall be provided with at least two gas-holder so that while oxygen of one of them completely isolated from the cells is being compressed, the gas generated at the cells is collected in the other.

(6) Testing of purity of oxygen shall be carried out by a competent person nominated by the manager and the person so nominated shall sign the register against each set of readings to certify the correctness of the same.

Excessive Weights [Section 34(2)]

57. Excessive weights.—*(a)* No woman or young person shall be permitted to lift, carry or move without mechanical aid any material, articles, tool or appliances exceeding the maximum limit in weight set out in the schedule to these rules.

(b) No woman or young person shall engage, in conjunction with others in lifting, carrying or moving any material, articles, tool or appliance, if the weight thereof exceeds the lowest weight fixed by the schedule for any if the persons engaged, multiplied by the number of the persons engaged :

Indiacode

SCHEDULE		
	Maximum weight of material, article, tool or appliance	
Persons	When the work is intermittent lbs.	When the work is continuous lbs.
(a) Adult female	66	44
(b) Adolescent male	66	44
(c) Adolescent female	50	33
(d) Male child	35	21
(e) Female child	30	20

Protection of Eyes Rules (Section 35)

58. Protection of eyes.—Effective screens or suitable goggles shall be provided for the protection of persons employed on, or in the immediate vicinity of the following process :

(a) The processes specified in the schedule given below, being processes which involve risk of injury to the eyes from particles, or fragments thrown off in the course of the process :

SCHEDULE

(i) Dry grinding of metals or articles of metal applied by hand to revolving wheels or disc driven by mechanical power. Turning (external or internal) of metals, or articles of such metals where the work is done dry, other than precision turning where the use of goggles or a screen would seriously interfere with the work or turning by means of hand tools.

(ii) Welding or cutting of metals by means of an electric oxy-acetylene or similar process.

The following process when carried on by means of hand tools or other portable tools :

Fettling of metal castings involving the removal of metal.

Cutting out or cutting off cold rivets or bolts from boilers or other plants, or from ships ; chipping or scaling of boilers or ships plates. Breaking or dressing of stones, concrete or slag.

IndiaCode

(b) The processes specified below, being processes, which involve risk of injury to the eyes by reason of exposure to excessive light:

(i) Welding or cutting of metals by means of an electrical, oxy-acetylene or similar process.

(ii) All processes in connection with furnaces where molten material is dealt with and rotary kilns.

Precautions against dangerous fumes [Section 36(6)]

59. Minimum dimensions of manholes.—In every factory—except in the case of factories registered before April 1, 1949, in whose case this rule shall be applicable from July 1, 1951—every chamber, tank, vat, pipe flue or other confined space which persons may have to enter and which may contain dangerous fumes to such an extent as to involve risk of the persons being overcome thereby, shall unless there is other effective means of egress, be provided with a manhole, which may be rectangular, oval or circular in shape, and which shall—

(a) In the case of a rectangular or oval shape, be not less than 16 inches long and 12 inches wide.

(b) In the case of circular shape, be not less than 16 inches in diameter. [Section 37(5)]

60. Exemptions.—(1) The requirements of sub-section (4) of Section 37 shall not apply to the following processes carried on in any factory :

(a) The operation of repairing a water sealed gas-holder by the electric welding process, subject to the conditions that:

(i) The gas-holder shall contain only the following gases, separately or mixed at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure, namely, town gas coke, oven gas, producer gas, blast furnace gas, or gases other than air, used in their manufacture :

Provided that this exemption shall not apply to any gas-holder containing acetylene or mixture of gases to which acetylene has been added intentionally.

(ii) Welding shall only be done by the electric welding process and shall be carried out by experienced operatives under the constant supervision of a competent person.

(b) The operations of cutting or welding steel or wrought iron gas mains and service pipes by the application of heat, subject to the conditions that:

(i) The main or service pipes shall be situated in the open air, and it shall contain only the following gases, separately or mixed at a pressure, namely, gas coke, oven gas, or producer gas, blast furnace gas, or gases other than air, used in their manufacture.

(ii) The main or service pipes shall not contain acetylene or any gas or mixture of gases to which acetylene has been added intentionally.

(iii) The operation shall be carried out by an experienced person or persons and at least two persons (including those carrying out the operations) experienced in work on gas mains and over 18 years of age shall be present during the operation.

(iv) The site of the operation shall be free from any inflammable or explosive gas vapour.

(v) Where acetylene gas is used as a source of heat in connection within operated it shall be compressed and contained in a porous substance in a cylinder.

(vi) Prior to the application of any flame to the gas, main or service pipes shall be pierced or drilled and the escaping gas ignited.

(c) The operation of repairing an oil tank by the electric welding process subject to the following conditions :

(i) The only oil contained in the tank shall have a flash point of not less than 150°F. (close test) and a certificate to this effect shall be obtained from a competent analyst.

(ii) The analyst's certificate shall be kept available for inspection by an Inspector.

(iii) The welding operation shall be carried out only on the exterior surface of the tank at a place *(a)* which is free from oil or oil leakage in inflammable quantities and *(b)* which is not less than one foot below the nearest part of the surface of the oil within the tank.

(iv) Welding shall be done only by the electric welding and shall be carried out by experienced operatives under the constant supervision of a competent person.

(2) Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to make any exemption from the requirements of the provisions of rules made under any other Act.

IndiaCode

MEANS OF ESCAPE IN CASE OF FIRE [SECTION 38(7)]

61-Fire.

(1) Processes, equipment, plant, etc., involving serious explosion and serious fire hazards -

(a) All processes, storages, equipments, plants etc. involving serious explosion and flash fire hazards shall be located in segregated buildings where the equipment shall be so arranged that only a minimum number of employees are exposed to such hazards at any one time.

(b) All industrial processes involving serious fire hazard should be located in buildings or work places separated from one another by walls of fire-resistant constructions.

(c) Equipment and plant involving serious fire or flash fire hazard shall, wherever possible, be so constructed and installed that in case of fire, they can be easily isolated.

(d) Ventilation ducts, pneumatic conveyors and similar equipments involving a serious fire risk should be provided with flame arresting or automatic fire extinguishing appliances.

(e) In all workplaces having serious fire or flash fire hazards, passages between machines, installations or piles of materials should be at least 90cm wide.

(2) Access for fire fighting :-

Buildings and plant shall be so laid and roads, passage ways etc. so maintained as to permit unobstructed access for fire fighting.

(3) Protection against lightning:- Protection from lightning shall be provided for-

(i) buildings in which explosive or highly flammable substances are manufactured, used handled or stored;

(ii) storage tanks containing oils, paints, or other flammable liquids

(iii) grain elevators ; and

(iv) buildings, tall chimneys or stacks where flammable gases, fumes, dust or lint are likely to be present.

IndiaCode

(4) Explosive :- All explosives shall be handled, transported, stored and used in accordance with the provisions in the Indian Explosives Act, 1884.

(5) Precautions against ignition..- Wherever there is danger of fire or explosion from accumulation of flammable or explosive substances in air-

(a) all electrical apparatus shall either be excluded from the area of risk or they shall he of such construction and so installed and maintained as to prevent the danger of their being a source of ignition ;

(b) Effective measures shall be adopted for prevention of accumulation of static charges to a dangerous extent ;

(c) workers shall wear shoes without iron or steel nails or any other exposed ferrous materials which is likely to cause sparks by friction ;

(d) smoking, lighting or carrying of matches, lighters or smoking materials shall be prohibited;

(e) transmission belts with iron fasteners shall not be used ; and

(f) all other precautions as are reasonably practicable shall be taken to prevent initiation of ignition from all other possible sources such as open flames, frictional sparks overheated surfaces of machinery or plant, chemical or physical-chemical reaction and radiant heat.

(6) Spontaneous ignition:- Where materials are likely to induce spontaneous ignition, care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pocket and to ensure adequate ventilation.

(7) Cylinders containing compressed gas :- Cylinders containing compressed gas may only be stored in open if they are protected against excessive variation of temperature, direct rays of sun, or continuous dampness. Such cylinders shall never be stored near highly flammable substances, furnaces or hot processes. The room where such cylinders are stored shall have adequate ventilation.

(8) Storage of flammable liquids:-

(a) The quantity of flammable liquids in any work room shall be the minimum required for the process or processes carried on in such room. Flammable liquids shall be stored in suitable containers with close fitting covers :

Provided that not more than 20 litres of flammable liquids having a flash point of 21deg C or less shall be kept or stored in any work room.

(b) Flammable liquids shall be stored in closed containers and in limited quantities in well ventilated rooms of fire resisting constructions which are isolated from the remaining of the building by fire walls and self closing fire doors.

(c) Large quantities of such liquids shall be stored in isolated adequately ventilated building or fire resisting construction or in storage tanks, preferably under ground and at a distance from any building as required in the Petroleum Rules, 1976.

(d) Effective steps shall be taken to prevent leakage of such liquids into basements, sumps or drains and to confine any escaping liquid within safe limits.

(e) Coal, oil, gasoline, or other flammable materials shall not be poured in any sewer or drain.

(9) Accumulation of flammable dust, gas, fume or vapour in air or flammable waste material on the floors-

(a) Effective steps shall be taken for removal or prevention of the accumulation in the air of flammable dust, gas, fume or vapour to an extent which is likely to be dangerous.

(b) No waste material Of a flammable nature shall be permitted to accumulate on the floors and shall be removed at least once in a day or shift, and more often, when possible, such materials shall be placed in suitable metal containers with covers wherever possible.

(10) Fire exits:-

(a) In this rule -

(i) "horizontal exit" means an arrangement which allows alternative egress from a floor area to another floor at or near the same level in an adjoining building or an adjoining part of the same building with adequate separation ; and

(ii) "travel distance" means the distance an occupant has to travel to reach an exit.

(b) An exit may be a doorway, corridor, passage way to any internal or external stair way or to a verandah. An exit may also include a horizontal exit leading to an adjoining building at the same level.

IndiaCode

(c) Lifts, escalators and revolving doors shall not be considered as exits for the purpose of this sub-rule.

(d) In every room of a factory exits sufficient to permit safe escape of the occupants in case of fire or other emergency shall be provided which shall be free of any obstruction.

(e) The exits shall be clearly visible and suitable illuminated with suitable arrangement, whatever artificial lighting is to be adopted for this purpose, to maintain the required illumination in case of failure of the normal source of electric supply.

(f) The exits shall be marked in a language understood by the majority of the workers.

(g) Fire resisting doors or roller shutters shall be provided at appropriate places along the escape routes to prevent spread of fire and smoke, particularly at the entrance of lifts or stairs where funnel or flue effect may be created inducing an upward spread of fire.

(h) All exits shall provide continuous means of egress to the exterior of a building or to an exterior open space leading to a street.

(i) Exits shall be so located that the travel distance on the floor shall not exceed 30 metres.

(j) In case of those factories where high hazard materials are stored or used, the travel distance to the exit shall not exceed 22.5 metres and there shall be at least two ways of escape from every room, however small except toilet rooms, so located that the points of access thereto are out of or suitably shielded from areas of high hazard.

(k) Wherever more than one exit is required for any room space or floor, exits shall be placed as remote from each other as possible and shall be arranged to provide direct access in separate directions from any point in the area served.

(l) The unit of exit width used to measure capacity of any exit shall be 50 cm. A clear width of 25 cm shall be counted as an additional half unit. Clear width of less than 25 cm shall not be counted for exit width.

IndiaCode

(m) Occupants per unit width shall be 50 for stairs and 75 for doors.

(n) For determining the exits required, the occupant load shall be reckoned on the basis of actual number of occupants within any floor area or 10 square metres per person, whichever is more.

(o) There shall not be less than two exits, serving every floor area above and below the ground floor, and at least one of them shall be an internal enclosed stairway.

(p) For every building or structure used for storage only, and every section thereof considered separately, shall have access to at least one exit so arranged and located as to provide a suitable means of escape for any person employed therein, and in any such room wherein more than 10 persons as may be normally present at least two separate means of exit shall be available, as remote from each other as practicable.

(q) Every storage area shall have access to at least one means of exit which can be readily opened.

(r) Every exit door way shall open into an enclosed stairway, a horizontal exit on a corridor or passage way providing continuous and protected means of egress.

(s) No exit doorway shall be less than 100 cm. in width Doorways shall be not less than 200 cm. in height.

(t) Exit doorways shall open outwards, that is, away from the room but shall not obstruct the travel along any exit. No door when opened, shall reduce the required width of stairway or landing to less than 90 cm. Overhead or sliding doors shall not be installed for this purpose.

(u) An exit door shall not open immediately upon a flight of stairs. A landing atleast the width of the doorway shall be provided in the stairway at each doorway. The level of landing shall be the same as that of the floor which it serves.

(v) The exit doorways shall be openable from the side which they serve without the use of a key.

(w) Exit corridors and passage ways shall be of a width not less than the aggregate required width of exit doorways leading from there in the direction of travel to the exterior.

IndiaCode

(x) Where stairways discharge through corridors and passageways the height of the corridors and passageways shall not be less than 2.4 metres.

(y) Internal stairs shall be constructed of non-combustible materials throughout and at least one of the external stairs, which affords a means of access in case of fire, shall be of non-combustible material throughout.

(a) Internal stairs shall be constructed as a self-contained unit with at least one side adjacent to an external wall shall be completely enclosed.

(aa) A staircase shall not be arranged round a lift shaft unless the latter is totally enclosed by a materials having a fire resistance rating not lower than that of the type of construction of the former.

(bb) Hollow combustible construction shall not be permitted.

(cc) The minimum width of an internal staircase shall be 115 cm.

(dd) The minimum width of treads without nosing shall be 25 cm for an internal staircase. The treads shall be constructed and maintained in a manner to prevent slipping.

(ee) The maximum height of a riser shall be 19 cm. and the number of risers shall be limited to 12 per flight.

(ff) Hand rails shall be provided with a minimum height of 100 cm and shall be firmly supported : and where necessary shall be provided on both sides of the staircase.

(gg) The use of spiral staircase shall be limited to low occupant load and to a building of height of 9 metres, unless they are connected to platforms such as balconies and terraces to allow escapes to pause. A spiral staircase shall be not less than 300 cm in diameter and have adequate headroom.

(hh) The width of a horizontal exit shall be same as for the exit doorways.

(ii) The horizontal exit shall be equipped with at least one fire door of self-closing type.

(jj) The floor area on the opposite or refuge side of a horizontal exit shall be sufficient to accommodate occupants of the floor areas served, allowing not less than 0.3 square metre per person. The refuge area shall be provided with exits adequate to meet the requirements of this sub-rule. At least one of the exits shall lead directly to the exterior or street.

IndiaCode

(kk) Where there is difference in level between connected areas for horizontal exit, ramps not more than 1 in 8 slope shall be provided. For this purpose steps shall not be used.

(ll) Doors in horizontal exits shall be openable at all time.

(mm) Ramps with a slope of not more than 1 to 10 may be substituted for the requirements of staircase. For all slopes exceeding 1 to 10 and wherever the use in such as to involve danger of slipping, the ramp shall be surfaced with non-slipping material.

(nn) In any building not provided with automatic fire alarm a manual fire alarm system shall be provided if the total capacity of the building is over 500 persons, or if more than 25 persons are employed above or below the ground floor, except that no manual fire alarm shall be required in one-storey buildings where the entire area is undivided and all parts thereof are clearly visible to all occupants.

(11) First-aid fire fighting arrangements :-

(a) In every factory there shall be provided and maintained adequate and suitable fire fighting equipment for fighting fires in the early stages, those being referred to first-aid fire fighting equipment in this rule.

(b) The types of first-aid fire fighting equipment to be provided shall be determined by considering the different types of fire risks which are classified as follows :-

(i) "Class A fire" - Fire due to combustible materials such as wood, textiles, paper, rubbish and the like.

(1) "Light hazard" - Occupancies like offices, assembly halls, canteens, rest-rooms, ambulance rooms and the like;

(2) "Ordinary hazard" - Occupancies like saw mills, carpentry shop, small timber yards, book binding shops, engineering workshop and the like;

(3) "Extra hazard" - Occupancies like large timber yards, godowns storing fibrous materials, flour mills, cotton mills, jute mills, large wood working factories and the like ;

(ii) "Class B fire" - Fire in flammable liquids like oil, petroleum produces, solvents, grease, paints etc.

(iii) "Class C fire" - Fire-arising out of gaseous substances.

(iv) "Class D fire" - Fire from reactive chemicals, active metals and the like.

(v) "Class E fire" - Fire involving electrical equipment and delicate machinery and the like.

(c) The number and types of first-aid fire-fighting equipment to be provided shall be as per the following scale :-

(i) Class-A Fire :-

1. Light Hazard :- One 9 litre water bucket for every 100 square meters of floor area or part thereof and one 9 litre water type (soda acid or gas pressure or bucket pump) extinguisher shall be provided for each 6 buckets or part thereof with a minimum of one extinguisher and two buckets per compartment of the building. These equipments shall be so distributed over the entire floor areas that a person shall have to travel not more than 25 metres from any point to reach the nearest equipment.

2. Ordinary Hazard :- One 9 litre water bucket for every 100 square meters of floor area or part thereof and one 9 litre water type (soda acid or gas pressure or bucket pump) extinguisher shall be provided for each six buckets or part thereof, with a minimum of 2 extinguishers and 4 buckets per compartment of the

building. These equipments shall be so distributed over the entire floor areas that a person shall have to travel not more than 15 metres from any point to reach the nearest equipment.

3. Extra hazard :- The scale of equipment would be what is prescribed for ordinary hazard and, in addition, such extra equipments as, in the opinion of the Inspector are necessary having regard to the special nature of occupancy :

Provided that in special cases, the Inspector, after taking into consideration the circumstances, authorise that the buckets prescribed in this clause may be dispensed with provided the number of the extinguishers provided in double of that what is prescribed.

(ii) Class-B Fire :- There shall be at least one fire-extinguisher either, foam type or carbon dioxide or dry power type per 50 square metres of floor area and shall be so distributed that no person is required to travel more than 15 meters from any point to reach the nearest equipment. In addition to the requirements, extinguishers specified here, requirements as laid down in clause (1) shall also be provided.

IndiaCode

(iii) Class C Fire :- Carbon dioxide or dry chemical power extinguishers shall be provided near each plant or group of plants.

(iv) Class D Fire :- Special dry power (Chloride based) type of extinguisher shall be provided near each plant or group of plants depending upon the risk involved.

(v) Class E Fire :- Carbon dioxide of dry power type extinguisher shall be provided near each plant or group of plants depending upon the risk involved.

(d) The first-aid fire fighting equipments shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards.

(e) As far as possible the first-aid fire fighting equipments shall all be similar in shape and appearance and shall have the same method of operation.

(f) All first-aid fire fighting equipments shall be placed in a conspicuous position and shall be readily and easily accessible for immediate use. Generally, these equipments shall be placed as near as possible to the exits or stair landing of normal routes of escape.

(g) All water buckets and pump type extinguishers shall be filled with clean water. All sand buckets shall be filled with clean, dry and fine sand. All water and sand buckets shall be painted red.

(h) All other extinguishers shall be charged appropriately in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer.

(i) Each first-aid fire-fighting equipment shall be allotted a serial number by which it shall be referred to in the records. The following details shall be painted with white paint on the body of each equipment :

(1) Serial number ;
(2) Date of last refilling ; and
(3) Date of last inspection.

(j) First-aid fire-fighting equipments shall be placed on platforms on cabinets in such a way that their bottom is 750 mm above floor level. Fire buckets shall be placed on books attached to a suitable stand or wall in such a way that their bottom is 750 mm above the floor level. Such equipments if placed outside the building, shall be under sheds or covers.

(k) All extinguishers shall be thoroughly cleaned and re-charged immediately after discharge. Sufficient refill material shall be kept readily available for this purpose at all times.

(l) All first-aid fire fighting equipments shall be subjected to routine maintenance, inspection, and testing to be carried out by properly trained persons. Periodicity of the routine maintenance, inspection and test shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards.

(m) In case the fire is caused by electrical equipment, the connected switches be pulled out.

(12) Other fire fighting arrangements : (a) In every factory adequate provisions of water supply for fire fighting shall be made and where the amount of water required in litres per minute as calculated from the formula A+B+C+D divided by 20 in 550 or more, power driven trailer pumps of adequate capacity to meet the requirement of water as calculated above shall be provided and maintained.

In the above formula:-

A - the total area in square meters of all floors including galleries in all buildings of the factory :

B - the total area in square meters of all floors and galleries including open spaces in which combustible materials are handed or stored :

C - the total area in square meters of all floors over 15 meters above ground level ; and

D - The total area of square meters of all floors of all buildings other than those of fire resisting construction :

Provided that in area where the fire risk involved does not require use of water, such areas under B, C or D may, for the purpose of calculation, be halved:

Provided further that where the areas under B, C or D are protected by permanent automatic fire fighting installations approved by any fire association or fire insurance company such areas may, for the purpose of calculation, be halved:

Provided also that where the factory is situated at not more than 3 kilometers from an established city or town fire service the pumping capacity based on the amount of water arrived at by the formula above may be reduced by 25% but no account shall be taken of this reduction in calculating water supply required under this clause.

IndiaCode

(b) Each trailer pump shall be provided with equipment as per scheduled appended to this rule. Such equipment shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards.

(c) Trailer pump shall be housed in a separate shed or sheds which shall be sited close to a principal source of water supplies in the vicinity of the main risks for the factory.

(d) In factories where the area is such as cannot be reached by man-hauling of trailer pumps, within reasonable time, vehicles with towing attachment shall be provided at the scale of one for every four trailer pumps with a minimum of one such vehicle kept available at all times.

(e) Water supply shall be provided to give flow of water as required under clause (a) for at least 100 minutes. At least 50% of this water supply or 450,000 litres which ever is less, shall be in the form of static tanks of adequate capacities (not less than 450,000 litres each) distributed round the factory with due regard to the potential fire risks in the factory. Where piped supply is provided, the size of the main shall not be less than 15 cms in diameter and it shall be capable of supplying a minimum of 4,500 litres per minute at a pressure of not less than 7 kilograms per square centimetre.

(f) All trailer pumps including the equipment provided with -them and the vehicles for towing them shall be maintained in good condition and subjected to periodical inspection and testing as required.

(13) Personnel in charge of equipment and for fire fighting, fire drills, etc :- (a) The first-aid and other fire fighting equipment to be provided as required in sub-rules (11) and (12)shall be in charge of a trained responsible person.

(b) Sufficient number of persons shall be trained in the proper handling of fire-fighting equipment as referred to in clause (a) and their use against number of persons are available for fire fighting both by means of first-aid fire fighting equipment and others. Such persons shall be provided with clothing and equipment including helmets, belts and boots, preferably gumboots. Wherever vehicles with towing attachment are to be provided as required in clause (d) of sub-rule(11) sufficient number of persons shall be trained in driving these vehicles to ensure the trained persons are available for driving them whenever the need arises.

(c) Fire fighting drills shall be held at least once in every 3 months.

(14) Automatic sprinklers and fire hydrants shall be in addition and not in substitution of the requirements in sub rules (11) and (12).

(15) If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory or any part of the factory that owing to the exceptional circumstances such as inadequacy of water supply or infrequency of the manufacturing process or for any other reason, to be recorded in writing, all or any of the requirements of the rules are impracticable or not necessary for the protection of workers, he may by order in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke) exempt such factory or part of the factory from all or any of the provisions of the rules subject to conditions as he may by such order prescribe.

SCHEDULE

EQUIPMENT TO BE PROVIDED WITH TRAILER PUMP

For light trailer pump of a capacity of 680 litres / minute

1 Armoured suction hose of 9 m length, with wrenches.
1 Metal suction strainer.
1 Basket strainer.
1 Two-way suction collecting-head.
1 Suction adapter.
10 Unlined or rubber lined 70 mm delivery hose of 25 metres, length complete

with quick-release couplings.
1 Dividing breaching-piece.
2 Branch-piece with 15 mm nozzles.
1 Diffuser nozzle
1 Standpipe with blank cap.
1 Hydrant key.
4 Collapsible canvas buckets.
1 Fire hook (preventer) with cutting edge.
1 25 mm manila rope of 30 meters length.
1 Extension ladder of 9 m length (where necessary).
1 Heavy axe.
1 Spade.
1 Pick axe.
1 Crowbar.
1 Saw.
1 Hurricane lamp.
1 Electric torch.
1 Pair rubber gloves.

IndiaCode

For large trailer pump of a capacity of 1800 litres/minute

Armoured suction hose of 9 m length, with wrenches. Metal suction strainer. Basket strainer. Three-way suction collecting-head. Suction adapter. Unlined or rubber lined 70 mm delivery hose of 25 m, length complete with quick-release couplings Dividing breaching piece. Collecting breaching-piece. Branch pipes with one 25 mm two 20 mm and one diffuser nozzle. Standpipes with blank caps. Hydrant keys. Collapsible canvas buckets. Ceiling hook (preventer) with cutting edge. 50 mm manila rope of 30 m length. Extension ladder of 9 m length (where necessary). Heavy axe. Spade. Pick axe. Crowbar. Saw.
Hurricane lamp.

Electric torch. A pair of rubber gloves

Note - If it appears to the Chief Inspector that in any factory the provision of breathing apparatus is necessary he may by order in writing require the occupier to provide suitable breathing apparatus in addition to the equipment for light trailer pump or large trailer pump as the case may be.

62-A. Ovens and Driers

(1) Application:- This rule shall apply to ovens and driers, except those used in laboratories or kitchens of any establishment and those which has a capacity below 325 litres.

(2) Definitions:- For the purpose of this rule oven or drier means any enclosed structure, receptacle, compartment or box which is used for baking, drying or otherwise processing of any article or substance at a temperature higher than the ambient temperature of the air in the room or space in which a flammable or explosive mixture of air and a flammable substance is likely to be evolved within the enclosed structure receptacle, compartment or box or part thereof on account of the article or substance which is baked, dried or otherwise processed within it.

(3) Separate electrical connection :- Electrical power supplied to every oven or drier shall be by means of a separate circuit provided with an isolation switch.

(4) Design, construction, examination and testing :- (a) Every oven or drier shall be properly designed on sound engineering practice and be of good construction, sound materials and adequate strength, free from any patent defects and safe if properly used ;

(b) No oven or drier shall be taken into use in factory for the first time unless a competent person has thoroughly examined all its parts and carried out the tests as are required to establish that the necessary safe systems and controls provided for safety in operation for the processes for which it is to be used and a certificate of such examination and tests signed by that competent person has been obtained and is kept available for inspection ; and

(c) All parts of an oven or drier which have undergone any alteration or repair which has to effect of modifying any of the design characteristics, shall not be used unless a thorough examination and tests as have been mentioned in clause (b) have been carried out by a competent person and a certificate of such

examination and tests signed by that competent person has been obtained and is kept available for inspection.

(5) Safety ventilation :- (a) Every oven or drier shall be provided with a positive and effective safety ventilation system using one or more motor-driven centrifugal fans so as to dilute any mixture of air and any flammable substance that may be formed within the oven or drier and maintain the concentration of the flammable substance in the air at a safe level of dilution ;

(b) The safe level of dilution referred to in clause (a) shall be so as to achieve a concentration of the concerned flammable substance in air of not more than 25 per cent of its lower explosive limit :

Provided that a level of concentration in air up to 50 per cent of the lower explosive limit of the concerned flammable substance may be permitted to exist subject to installation and maintenance of an automatic device which-

(i) Shows continuously the concentration of the flammable substance in air present in the oven or drier at any instant ;

(ii) Sounds an alarm when the concentration of the flammable substance in air in any part of the oven or drier reaches a level of 50 per cent of its lower explosive limit ; and

(iii) Shuts down the heating system of the oven or drier automatically when the concentration in air of the flammable substance in any part of the oven or drier reaches a level of 60 per cent of its lower explosive limit ;
is provided to the oven or drier and maintained in efficient working condition ;

(c) No oven or drier shall be operated without its safety ventilation system working in an efficient manner;

(d) No oven or drier shall be operated with a level of dilution less than what is referred to in clause (b) ;

(e) exhaust ducts of safety ventilation systems should be so designed and placed that their ducts discharge the mixture of air and flammable substance away from the workrooms and not near windows or doors or other openings from where the mixture could re-enter the workrooms ;

(f) The fresh air admitted into the oven or drier by means of the safety ventilation system shall be circulated adequately by means of circulating fan or fans through all parts of the oven or drier so as to ensure that there are no locations where the

flammable substance can accumulate in the air or become pocketed to any dangerous degree ; and

(g) Throttling dampers in any safety ventilation system should be so designed by cutting away a portion of the damper or otherwise, that the system will handle at least the minimum ventilation rate required for safety when they are set in their maximum throttling position.

(6) Explosion panels :- (a) Every oven or drier having an internal total space of not less than half cubic meter shall be provided with suitably designed explosion panels so as to allow release of the pressure of any possible explosion within the oven or drier through explosion vents. The area of openings to be provided by means of such vents together with area of openings of any access doors which are provided with suitable arrangements for their release in case of an explosion shall be not less than 2200 square centimetre for every one cubic meter of volume of the oven or drier. The design of the explosion panels and doors as above said shall be much as to secure the complete release under the internal pressure of 0.25 Kg. per square centimeter ; and

IndiaCode

(b) the explosion releasing panels, shall as far as practicable, be situated at the roof of the oven or drier or at those portion of the walls where persons not remain in connection with operation of the oven or drier.

(7) Interlocking arrangements :- (a) In each oven or drier efficient inter-locking arrangements shall be provided and maintained to ensure that -

(i) all ventilating fans and circulating fans whose failure would adversely effect the ventilation rate or flow pattern are in operations before any mechanical conveyor that may be provided for feeding the articles to be processed in the oven or drier is put into operation :

(ii) failure of any of the ventilating or circulating fans will automatically stop any conveyor as referred to in clause (i) as may be provided, as well as stop the fuel supply by closing the shut off valve and shut off the ignition in the case of gas or oil fired oven and in the case of electrically heated ovens switch off the electrical supply to the heaters;

(iii) the above said mechanical conveyor is not in operation before the above said shut-off valve can be energized ; and

(iv) the failure of the above said conveyor will automatically close and above said shut off value in the case of ovens and driers heated by gas, oil or steam and

reactivate the ignition system, or cut off the electrical heaters in the case of electrically heated ovens or furnaces.

(8) Automatic preventilation :- Every oven or drier heated by oil, steam, gas or electricity shall be provided with an efficient arrangement for automatic pre-ventilation consisting of at least 3 volumes changes with fresh air by operation of the safety ventilation fans and the circulating fans (if used) so as to effect purging of the oven or drier of any mixture of air and a flammable substance before the heating system can be activated and before the conveyor can be placed in position.

(9) Temperature Control :- Every oven or drier shall be provided with an automatic arrangement to ensure that the temperature within does not exceed a safe upper present limit to be decided in respect of the particular processing being carried on.

(10) Multistage processes :- Wherever materials are to be processed in ovens or driers, start successive operations suitable arrangement should be provided to ensure that the operating temperatures necessary for safe operation at each stage are maintained within the design limits.

(11) Combustible substances not to drip on electrical heaters or burners flame :- Effective arrangements shall be provided in every oven or drier to prevent dripping of combustible substances on electric heaters or burner flame used for heating.

(12) Periodical examination, testing and maintenance :- (a) All parts of every oven and drier shall be properly maintained and thoroughly examined and the various controls as mentioned in this rule and the working of the oven or drier tested at frequent intervals to ensure its safe operation by a responsible person designated by the occupier or manager, who by his experience and knowledge of necessary precautions against risks of explosion is fit to undertake such works ; and

(b) A register shall be maintained in which the details of the various tests carried out from time to time under clause (a) shall be entered and every entry made shall be signed by the person making the tests.

(13) Training of operators : No person shall be assigned any task connected with operation of any oven or drier unless he has completed 18 years of age and he is properly trained.

(14) Polymerising machines :-

(a) Printed fabric shall be thoroughly dried by passing them over drying cans or through hot flue or other equally effective means, before the same is allowed to pass through polymerising machines, and

(b) Infra red ray heaters of polymerising machines shall be cut-off while running the prints.

62-B Safety Policy - (1) In every factory :-

(a) Wherein 250 or more workers are ordinarily employed ; or

(b) which carried on any process of operation declared to be dangerous under section 87 of the Act ; or

(c) which carried on 'hazardous process' as defined under section 2(cb) of the Act there shall be Safety Committee.

IndiaCode

(2) The representatives of the management on Safety Committee shall include :

(a) A senior official, who by his position in the organisation can contribute effectively to the functioning of the Committee, shall be the Chairman ;

(b) A Safety Officer and a Factory Medical Officer wherever available, and the Safety Officer in such a case shall be the Secretary of the Committee ;

(c) A representative each from the production, maintenance and purchase departments.

(3) The workers' representatives on the Committee shall be elected by the workers,

(4) The tenure of the Committee shall be two years.

(5) Safety Committee shall meet as often as necessary but at least once in every quarter. The minutes of the meeting shall be recorded and ; shall be produced to the Inspector on demand. A copy thereof shall be sent to the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned.

(6) Safety Committee shall have the right to be adequately and suitably informed of -

(a) potential safety and health hazards to which the workers may be exposed at work place.

(b) data on accidents as well as data resulting from surveillance of the working environment and of the health of workers exposed to hazardous substances so far as the factory is concerned, provided that the Committee under-takes to use the data on measure to improve the working environment and the health and safety of the workers.

(7) Function and duties of the Safety Committee shall include -

(a) assisting and co-operating with the management in achieving the aims and objectives outlined in the 'Health and Safety Policy' of the occupier ;

(b) dealing with all matters concerning health safety and environment and to arrive at practicable solutions to problems encountered ;

(c) creating safety awareness amongst all workers ;

(d) undertaking educational, training and promotional activities ;

(e) discussing reports on safety, environment and occupational health surveys, safety audits, risk assessment, emergency and disaster management plans and implementation of the recommendations made in the reports ;

IndiaCode

(f) carrying out health and safety surveys and identify causes of accidents ;

(g) looking into any complaint made on the likelyhood of an imminent danger to the safety and health of the workers and suggesting corrective measures; and

(h) reviewing the implementation of the recommendations made by it.

(8) Where owing to the size of the factory, or any other reason, the functions referred to in sub-rule (7) can not be effectively carried out by the Safety Committee, it may establish sub-committees as may be required to assist it.

CHAPTER IV-A

63-A- Site Appraisal Committee -

(1) Construction : The following provisions shall govern the functioning of the Site Appraisal Committee, hereinafter referred to as the "Committee" in these rules-

(a) the State Government may constitute or reconstitute the committee as and when necessary ;

(b) the State Government may appoint a senior official of the Factories Inspectorate preferably with qualification in Chemical engineering to be Secretary of the Committee ;

(c) the State Government may co-opt the following persons as members of the Committee ;

(i) a representative of the Fire Service Organisation of the State Government ;

(ii) a representative of the Department of Industries of the State Government;

(iii) a representative of the Director General of Factory Advice Service and Labour Institute, Mumbai ;

(2) No member unless required to do so by a court of law shall disclose otherwise than in connection with the purpose of the Act, at any time any information relating to manufacturing or commercial business or any working process which may come to his knowledge during his tenure as a member on the committee.

(3) Applications for appraisal of Sites- In respect of the factories covered under section 2 (cb) of the Act shall be submitted to the Chairman of the Committee along with 15 copies there of in form annexed to this rule. The committee may dispense with the furnishing of the information on any particular item in the application under consideration.

(4) Functions of the Committee -

(a) The Secretary shall arrange to register the applications received for appraisal of site in a separate register and acknowledge the same within a period of 7 days.

(b) The Secretary shall fix up meeting in such a manner that all the applications received and registered are referred to the Committee within a period of one month from the date of their receipt.

(c) The Committee may adopt a procedure for its working keeping in view the need for expeditious disposal of applications.

(d) The Committee shall examine the application for appraisal of a site with reference to the prohibitions and restrictions on the location of industry and the carrying on the processes and operations in different areas as per the provisions of Rule 5 of the Environment (Protection) Rules, 1986 framed under the Environment Protection Act, 1986.

(e) The Committee may call for documents examine experts, inspect the site, if necessary, and take other steps for formulating its view in regard to the suitability of the site.

(f) Wherever the proposed site requires clearance by the Ministry of Industry or the Ministry of Environment and Forests of the Government of India site appraisal will be considered by the Committee only after such clearance has been received.

(g) No business shall be transacted to in any meeting unless at least five members are present.

(5) Traveling Allowance - A non-official member of the Committee shall be entitled to draw traveling and daily allowances for any journey performed by him in connection with his duties as member of the Committee at the rates and subject to the conditions laid down in rule 20 of Financial Handbook, volume -III.

Form of application to the Committee

(The information should be supplemented by enclosing copies documents, maps or blue prints etc. wherever necessary)

1. Name and address of the applicant.

2. Site ownership Data.

2.1 Revenue details of site such as Survey number, plot number, Allotment /Registration number etc.

2.2 Whether the site is classified as forest and if so, whether approval of the Central Government under section 5 of the Indian Forests Act, 1927 has been obtained.

2.3. Whether the proposed site attracts the provisions of section 3 (2) (V) of the Environment Protection Act, 1986, if so, the nature of the restrictions.

2.4 Local authority under whose jurisdiction the site is located.

2.5. Documentary evidence of ownership.

3. Site Plan -

3.1. Site Plan with clear identification of boundaries and total area proposed to be occupied and showing the following details nearby the proposed site -

(a) Historical monument, if any, in the vicinity.

(b) Names of neighbouring manufacturing units and human habitats, educational and training institutions, petrol installations, storages of liquified petroleum gas and other hazardous substances in the vicinity and their distances from the proposed unit.

(c) Water sources (river, streams, canals, dams and water filtration plants etc.) in the vicinity.

(d) Nearest hospitals, fire-stations, civil defence stations and police stations and their distances from the proposed unit.

(e) High tension electrical transmission lines, pipelines for water, oil, gas or sewerage : railway lines, roads, stations, jetties gas and other similar installations in the vicinity.

3.2 details of soil conditions and depth at which hard strata obtained.

3.3 Contour map of the factory showing near by hillocks and difference in levels.

3.4 Plot plan of the factory showing the entry and exit points roads within, water drains, etc.

4. Project Report -

4.1. A summary of the salient features of the project.

4.2. Status of the organisation (Government, Semi-Government, public or Private etc.)

4.3. Maximum number of persons likely to be employed in the factory.

4.4. Maximum requirement of power and water and sources of their supply.

4.5. Block diagram of the buildings and installations, in the proposed unit.

4.6. Details of the proposed housing colony, hospital, school and other infrastructural facilities.

5. Organisational structure for proposed manufacturing unit / factory.

5.1 Organisation diagram of -

IndiaCode

- Proposed enterprise in general and.

- health, safety and environment protection departments and their linkage to operation and technical department.

5.2. Proposed health and safety policy.

5.3. Area allocated for treatment of wastes and effluents.

5.4. Percentage of outlay on safety, health and environment protection measures.

6. Meteorological data relating to the site -

6.1. Average, minimum and maximum of -

- Temperature.
- humidity, and
- wind velocities.

during the previous ten years.

IndiaCode

6.2. Seasonal variations of wind direction.

6.3. Highest water level reached during the floods in the area recorded so far.

6.4 Lightening and seismic data of the area.

7. Communication Links :

7.1. Availability of telephone /telex/wireless and other communication facilities for outside communication.

7.2. Proposed internal communication facilities.

8. Manufacturing Process Information :

8.1. Process flow diagram in detail indicating process parameters, e.g. temperature, pressure, etc. at various stages of manufacturing process or processes.

8.2. Brief write-up on process and technology.

8.3. Critical process process parameters, such as pressure build-up, temperature rise and runaway reactions.

8.4. Other external effects critical to the process having safety implications, such as ingress of moisture or water, contact with incompatible substances, sudden power failure.

8.5. Highlights of the built - in safety/pollution control devices or measures incorporated in the manufacturing technology.

9. Information on Hazardous Materials :

9.1. Raw materials, intermediates, products and by-products and their quantities (Enclose material safety data Sheet in respect of each hazardous substance).

9.2. main and intermediates, storages proposed for raw materials/ intermediates/ products (maximum quantities at any time to be stored).

9.3. Transportation methods to be used for inflow and outflow of materials their quantities and likely routes to be followed.

IndiaCode

9.4. Safety measures proposed for :

- handling of materials ;
- internal and external transportation ; and
- disposal (packing and forwarding of finished products.)

10. Information of Dispersal / Disposal of Wastes and Pollutants.

10.1. Major pollutants (gas, liquid, solid) their characteristics and quantities (average and at peak loads).

10.2. Quality and quantity of solid wastes generated, methods of their treatment and disposal.

10.3. Air, water and soil pollution problems anticipated and the proposed measures to control the same, including treatment and disposal of effluents.

11. Process Hazards Information :

11.1. A copy of the report on environmental impact assessment be enclosed.

11.2. A copy of the report on Risk Assessment study be enclosed.

11.3. Published (open or classified) reports, if any on accident situations / occupational health hazards or similar plants elsewhere (within or outside the country).

12. Information of proposed safety and Occupational Health Measures.

12.1. Details of fire fighting facilities and minimum quantity of water, Carbondioxide and/or other fire fighting measures needed to meet the emergency.

12.2. Details of the proposed in house medical facilities.

13. Information on emergency Preparedness :

13.1. On-Site emergency plan and detailed disaster control measures.

13.2. Proposed arrangements, ; if any, for mutual aid scheme with the group of neighbouring factories.

14. Any other relevant information :

I certify that the information furnished above is correct to the best of my knowledge and nothing of importance has been concealed while furnishing it.

Signature of the Applicant

Applicant's full name and address.

IndiaCode

63. B. Health and Safety Policy -

(1) The occupier of every factory, except as provided for in sub-rule (2), shall prepare a written statement of his policy in respect of health and safety workers at work.

(2) All factories -

(a) covered under section 2 (m) (i) but employing less than 50 workers.

(b) covered under section 2 (m) (i) but employing less than 100 workers.

are exempted from requirements of sub-rule (1) :

Provided that they are not covered under the First Schedule under section 2(cb) or operations declared to be dangerous under section 87 of the Act.

(3) Not with standing anything contained in sub-rule (2), the Chief Inspector may require the occupiers of any of the Factories or class or description of factories to

comply with the requirements of sub-rule (1), if, in his opinion, it is expedient to do so.

(4) The Health and Safety Policy of the top management to health, safety and environment and compliance with all the relevant statutory requirements ;

(b) Organisational set up to carry out the declared policy clearly assigning the responsibility at different levels ; and

(c) arrangements for making the policy effective.

(5) In particular, the Policy should specify the following -

(a) arrangements for involving the workers ;

(b) intention of taking into account the health and safety performance of individuals at different levels while considering their career advancement ;

(c) the responsibility of the contractors, sub-contractors, transporters and other agencies entering the premises ;

(d) a resume of health and safety performance of the factory in its Annual Report;

(e) relevant techniques and methods such as safety audits and risk assessment for periodical assessment of the status on health, safety and environment and taking all the remedial measures ;

(f) its intentions to integrate health and safety, in all decisions including those dealing with purchase of plant, equipment, machinery and material as well as selection and placement of personnel ;

(g) arrangements for informing, educating and training and retraining its employees at different levels and the public, wherever required.

(6) A copy of the declared health and Safety Policy signed by the occupier shall be made available to the Chief Inspector.

(7) The policy shall be made widely known by -

(a) making copies available to all workers including contract workers, apprentices, transport workers, suppliers, etc.

(b) displaying copies of the policy at conspicuous places ; and

IndiaCode

(c) any other means of communication ; in a language understood by the majority of workers.

(8) The occupiers shall revise the Safety Policy as often as may be appropriate, but it shall necessarily be revised under the following circumstances -

(a) Wherever any expansion or modification having implications on safety and health of persons at works is made, or

(b) whenever new substances or articles are introduced in the manufacturing process having implications in health and safety of persons exposed to such substances or articles.

63 -C. Material Safety Data Sheet - Collection and development and dissemination of information -

IndiaCode

(I) The occupier of every factory carrying on a hazardous process shall arrange to obtain or develop information in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) in respect of every hazardous substance or material handled in the manufacture, transportation and storage in the factory. It shall be accessible, upon request, to a worker for reference -

(a) every such material Safety Data Sheet shall include the following information -

(i) the identification mark used on the label ;

(ii) hazardous ingredients of the substance ;

(iii) physical and chemical characteristics of the hazardous substance ;

(iv) the physical hazards of the hazardous substance, including the potential for fire, explosion and reactivity ;

(v) the health hazards of the hazardous substance, including signs and symptoms of exposure, and any medical condition which are generally recognised as being aggravated by exposure to the substance ;

(vi) the primary route or routes of entry ;

(vii) the permissible limits of exposure prescribed in the Second Schedule under section 41-F of the Act, and in respect of a chemical not covered by the said Schedule any exposure limit used or recommended by the manufacturer, importer or occupier ;

(viii) any generally applicable precautions for safe handling and use of the hazardous substance, which are known, including appropriate hygienic practices, protective measures during repairs and maintenance of contaminated equipment, procedures for clean up of spills and leaks ;

(ix) any generally applicable control measures, such as appropriate engineering controls work practices, or use of personal protective equipment ;

(x) emergency and first-aid procedures ;

(xi) the date of preparation of the Material Safety Data Sheet, or the last change in it ; and

(xii) the name, address and telephone number of the manufacturer, importer, occupier or other responsible party preparing or distributing the Material Safety Data Sheet, who can provide additional information on the hazardous substance and appropriate emergency procedures if necessary.

(b) The occupier while obtaining or developing a Material Safety Data Sheet in respect of a hazardous substance shall ensure that the information, recorded accurately, reflects the scientific evidence used in making the hazard determination. If he become newly aware of any significant information regarding the hazards, the new information shall be added to the Material Safety Data Sheet as soon as practicable.

(c) An example of such Material Safety Data Sheet is given in the Schedule to this Rule Labelling :

(2) Every container of a hazardous substance shall be clearly labelled or marked to identify :-

(a) The contents of the container ;

(b) The name and address of the manufacturer or importer of the hazardous substances.

(c) the physical and health hazards ; and

(d) the recommended personal protective equipment needed to work safely with the hazardous substance.

Schedule

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

1. Chemical Identify :

Chemical Name Chemical Classification

Synonyms Trade Name

Formula C. A. S. No. U. N. No.

Regulated Identification Shipping Codes/Label Name Hazechem No.

Hazaradous Waste I.D. No.

Hazardous Ingredients	C.A.S. No.	Hazaradous Ingredients	C.S.A. No.
1.		3.	
2.		4.	

2. Physical and Chemical Data

Boiling Ragne / Point0C Physical State Appearance

Melting / Freezing Point 0C Vapour Pressure Order @ 35^0 C mm Hg Odour

---

Vapour Density (Air = 1) Solubility in Water 30^0 C mm Hg Others

---

Specific Gravity Water = 1 pH

IndiaCode

3. Fire and Explosion Hazard Data :

Flammability Yes / No	LEL %	Flash point 0 C	Autoignition Temperature^ 0 C
TDG Flammability to Impact	UEL %	Flash point 0 C	Hazardous Products of combustion
Explosion Sensitivity to Impact		Explosion Sensitivity to Impact Static Electricity	
Hazardous Polymerisation			
Combustible Liquid	Explosive Material		Corrosive Material
Flammable Material	Oxidiser		Others
Pyrophoric Material		Organic Peroxide	

4. Reactivity Data :

Chemical Stability
Incompatibility with other Materials
Reactivity Hazardous Products of Reaction

5. Health Hazard Data :

Routes of Entry Effects of Exposure / Symptoms
Emergency

IndiaCode

Treatment

TLV (ACGIH) ppm. mg/m3 STEL ppm. Mg / m3

Permissible Exposure limitppm. mg/m3 Order Threshold ppm. LD 50 Mg / m3 LD 50

NFPA Hazard Signals Health Flammability Stability Special

---

6. Preventive Measures :

Personnel Protective Equipments

Handling and Storage Precautions

---

7. Emergency and First Aid Measure :

Fire Fire Extinguishing Media

Special Procedures

Unusual Hazards

Exposure First Aid Measures

Antidotes / Dosages

Spills Steps to be taken

Waste Disposal Method

---

8. Additional Information / References :

---

9. Manufacturer / Suppliers Data :

IndiaCode

Contact Person in Emergency

Name of Firm Mailing Address
Telephone / Telex nos. TelegraphicLocal Bodies involved
Address

Standard Packing

Tremeard Details / Reference

Others

---

10. Disclaimer :

IndiaCode

Information contained in this material data sheet is believed to be reliable but no representation, guarantee or warranties of any kind are made as to its accuracy, suitability for a particular application of results to be obtained from them. It is up to the manufacturer / seller to ensure that his information contained in the material Safety data sheet is relevant to the product manufactured / handled or sold by him as the case may be. The Government marks no warranties expressed or implied in respect of the adequacy of this document for any particular purpose :

63-B. Health and Safety Policy

63-D - Disclosure of information to the workers -

(1) The occupier of every factory carrying on a hazardous process supply to all workers the following information in relation to handling of hazardous materials or substances in the manufacture, transportation, storage and other processes :-

(a) requirements of Section 41B, 41-C and 41H of the Act ;

(b) a list of hazardous processes carried on in the factory ;

(c) location and availability of all Material Safety Data Sheets as per Rule 63 - C.

(d) Physical and health hazards arising from the exposure to or handling or, substances ;

(e) measures taken by the occupier to ensure safety and control of physical and health hazards ;

(f) measures to be taken by the workers to ensure safe handling, storage and transportation of hazardous substances ;

(g) personal protective equipment required to be used by workers employed in hazardous process of dangerous operations ;

(h) meaning of various labels and markings used on the containers of hazardous substances as provided under Rule 63 - C ;

(i) signs and symptoms likely to manifest on exposure to hazardous substances and to whom to report ;

(j) measures to be taken by the workers in case of any spillage or leakage of a hazardous substance ;

(k) role of workers vis-a-vis the emergency plan of the factory, in particular the evacuation procedures ;

(l) Any other information considered necessary, by the occupier to ensure safety and health of workers.

(2) The information required by sub-rule (1) shall be complied and made known to workers individually through supply of booklets or leaflets and display of cautionary notices at the work places.

(3) The booklets, leaflets and the cautionary notices displayed in the factory shall be in the language understood by the majority of the workers and shall also be explained to them.

(4) The Chief Inspector may direct the occupier to supply further information to the workers as deemed necessary.

63 -E - Disclosure of information to the Chief Inspector :-

(1) The occupier of every factory carrying on a hazardous process shall furnish, in writing, to the Chief Inspector a copy of all the information furnished to the workers.

(2) A copy of compilation of Material Safety Data Sheets in respect of hazardous substances used, produced or stored in the factory shall be furnished to the Chief Inspector and the local Inspector.

IndiaCode

(3) The occupier shall also furnish any other information asked for by the Chief Inspector from time to time for the purpose of the Act and the Rules made there-under.

63 -F - Information on industrial wastes :-

(1) The information furnished under rules 63-D and 63-E shall include the quantity of the solid and liquid wastes generated per day their characteristic s and the methods of treatment such as incineration of solid wastes, chemical and biological treatment of liquid wastes, and arrangements for their final disposal.

(2) It shall also include information on the quality and quantity of gaseous waste discharge through the stacks or other openings and arrangements such as provisions of scrubbers, cyclone separators, electrostatic precipitators of similar such arrangements made for controlling pollution of the environment.

(3) The occupier shall also furnish the information prescribed in the sub-rule (1), and

(2) to the State Pollution Control Board.

IndiaCode

63 -G. Review of the Information furnished to workers:-

(1) The occupier shall review once in every Calendar year and modify, if necessary, the information furnished under Rules 63-D and 63-E to the workers and the Chief Inspector.

(2) In the event of any change in the process or operations or methods of work or when any new substance is introduced in the process or in the event of a serious accident taking place the information so furnished shall be reviewed and modified to the extent necessary.

63 -H - Confidentiality of information :-

The occupier of a factory carrying on a 'hazardous process", shall disclose all information needed for protecting safety and health of the workers to -

(a) his workers, and
(b) Chief Inspector,

as required under rules 63-D and 63-E if the occupier is of the opinion that the disclosure of details regarding the process and formulations will adversely affect his business interests, he may make a representation to the Chief Inspector stating the reason for with holding such information. The Chief Inspector shall

pass an order on the representation after giving an opportunity to the occupier of being heard.

(2) An occupier aggrieved by an order of the Chief Inspector may prefer an appeal to the State Government within a period of 30 days and the State Government may after giving an opportunity to the occupier of being heard shall pass order and the order of the State Government shall be final.

Medical Examination :-

(1) Workers employed in a 'hazardous process' shall be medically examined by a qualified medical practitioner, hereinafter referred to a Factory Medical Officer, in the following manner -

(a) once before employment, to ascertain physical fitness of the person to do a particular job ;

(b) once in a period of 6 months, to ascertain the health status of all the worker in respect of occupational health hazards to which they are exposed, and at a shorter interval in respect of a worker in whose case the Factory Medical Officer is of the opinion that it is necessary to do so ;

IndiaCode

(c) the details of pre-employment and periodical medical examinations carried out as aforesaid shall be recorded in the Health register in Form 27.

(2) No person shall be employed for the first time without a certificate of fitness in Form 26, granted by the Factory Medical Officer, if the Factory Medical Officer declares a person unfit for employment in a process covered under sub-rule (1) he shall have the right of appeal to the Inspector who shall refer the matter to the Certifying Surgeon appointed under sub-section (1) or authorised under sub-section (2) of section 10 of the Act whose opinion shall be final in this regard. If the Inspector is also a Certifying Surgeon, he may dispose of the application himself.

(3) Any finding of the Factory Medical Officer revealing any abnormality or unsuitability of any person employed in the process shall, inturn, examine the concerned worker and communicate his findings to the occupier within 30 days. If the Certifying Surgeon is of the opinion that the worker so examined is required to be taken away from the process for health protection, he will direct the occupier accordingly, who shall not employ the said worker in the same process. However, the worker so taken away shall be provided with alternative placement unless he is in the opinion of the Certifying Surgeon fully incapacitated in which case the worker affected shall be suitably rehabilitated.

(4) A Certifying Surgeon on his own motion or on a reference from an Inspector may conduct medical examination of a worker to ascertain the suitability of his employment in a hazardous process or for ascertain his health status. The opinion of the Certifying Surgeon in such a case shall be final. The requisite fee for this medical examination shall be paid by the occupier.

(5) The worker taken away from employment in any process under sub-rule (2) may be employed again in the same process only after obtaining the Fitness Certificate from the Certifying Surgeon and after making entries to that effect in the Health Register.

(6) The worker required to undergo medical examination under these rules and for any medical survey conducted by or on behalf of the Central or the State Government shall not refuse to undergo such medical examination.

63 -J. Occupational Health Centers -

IndiaCode

(1) I respect of any factory carrying on 'hazardous process' there shall be provide and maintained in good order an occupational Health Center with the services and facilities as per scale laid down hereunder :

(a) for factories employing up to 50 workers -

(i) the services of a Factory Medical Officer on retainer ship basis in his clinic to be notified by the occupier. he will carry out premployment and periodical medical examinations as stipulated in rule 63-I and render medical assistance during an emergency.

(ii) a minimum of 5 persons trained in first aid procedures of whom at least one shall always be available during the working period.

(iii) a fully equipped first aid box in all the departments.

(b) for factories employing 51 to 200 workers -

(i) an Occupational Health Center having a room with a minimum floor area of 15 square metre with floors and walls made of smooth and impervious surface and with adequate illumination and ventilation as well as equipment as per the Schedule annexed to this rule ;

(ii) a part time factory Medical Officer shall be in over all charge of the Center who shall visit the factory at least twice in a week and whose services shall be readily available during medical emergencies.

(iii) one qualified and trained dresser-cum-compounder on duty through out the working period ;

(iv) a fully equipped first aid box in all departments.

(c) for factories employing above 200 workers -

(i) one full-time Factory Medical Officer for factories employing up to 500 workers and one more Medical Officer for every additional 1000 workers or part thereof ;

(ii) an occupational Health Center having at least two rooms each with a minimum floor area of 15 square metre with floors and walls made of smooth and impervious surface and adequate illumination and ventilation as well as equipment as per the Schedule annexed to this rule ;

(iii) there shall be one nurse, one dresser-cum-compounder and one sweeper-cum-wardboy throughout the working period ;

(iv) the Occupational Health Center shall be suitably equipped to manage medical emergencies.

IndiaCode

(2) The Factory Medical Officer required to be appointed under sub-rule (1) shall have qualifications included in Schedule to the Indian Medical Degrees Act, 1916 or in the Schedule to the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956 and possess a Certificate of Training in Industrial Health of a minimum of three months duration recognised by the State Government Provided that -

(i) a person possessing a Diploma in Industrial Health or its equivalent shall not be required to possess the certificate of training as aforesaid ;

(ii) the Chief Inspector may, subject to such conditions as he may specify, grant exemption from the requirement of this sub-rule, if in his opinion a suitable person possessing the necessary qualification is not available for appointment ;

(iii) in case of a person who has been working as a Factory Medical Officer for a period of not less than three years on the date of commencement of this rule, the Chief Inspector may, subject to the condition that the said person shall obtain the aforesaid certificate of training within a period of three years, relax the qualification.

(3) The syllabus of the course leading to the above certificate, and the organisations conducting the course shall be approved by the Directorate General of Factory advice Service and Labour Institutes or the State Government

in accordance with the guidelines issued by the Directorate General of Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes.

(4) Within one month of the appointment of Factory Medical Officer, the occupier of the Factory shall furnish to the Chief Inspector the following particulars :

(a) Name and address of the Factory Medical Officer,
(b) Qualifications,
(c) Experience, if any, and
(d) The sub-rule under which appointed.

SCHEDULE

Equipment for Occupational Health Centre in Factories :

1. A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
2. A table with a smooth top of at least 180 cm x 105 cm.
3. Means for sterilizing instruments.
4. A couch.
5. Two buckets or containers with closely fitting lids.
6. A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water.
7. One bottle of spiritus amoniac aromatics (120 ml.)
8. Two medium sizes sponges.
9. Two 'Kidney' trays.
10. Four cakes of toilet soap, preferably antiseptic, soap.
11. Two glass tumblers and two wine glasses.
12. Two clinical thermometers.
13. two tea spoons.
14. two graduated (120 ml.) measuring glasses.
15. One wash bottle (1000 cc) for washing eyes.
16. One bottle (one litre) carbolic lotion in 20.
17. Three chairs.
18. One screen.
19. One electric hand torch.
20. An adequate supply of tetanus toxoid.
21. Coramine liquid (60 ml.)
22. Tablets -antihistaminic, antispasmodic (25 each).
23. Syringes with needles-2 cc and 10 cc.
24. Two needle holders, big and small.
25. Suturing needles and materials.
26. One pair of dressing forceps.
27. One pair of dressing forceps.

IndiaCode

28. One scapel.
29. One stethescope.
30. Rubber bandage-pressure bandage.
31. Oxygen cylinder with necessary attachments.
32. One blood pressure apparatus.
33. One pateller Hammer.
34. One Peak-flow meter for lung function measurement.
35. One stomach wash set.
36. Any other equipment recommended by the Factory Medical Officer according to specific relating to manufacturing process.
37. In addition -

(a) for factories employing 51 to 200 workers :
1. four plain wooden splints of 900 mmx100mmx6mm ;
2. four plain wooden splints of 350 mmx75mmx6mm ;
3. two plain wooden splints of 250 mmx50mmx12mm ;
4. one pair of artery forceps ;
5. injections-morphia, pethidine, atropine, adrenaline, coramine, novacan (2 each): and
6. one pair of surgical scissors;
(b) For factories employing above 200 worker :
1. eight plain wooden splints of 900 mmx100mmx6mm ;
2. eight plain wooden splints of 350 mmx75mmx6mm ;
3. four plain wooden splints of 250mmx50mmx12mm ;
4. two pairs of artery forceps ;
5. Injection-morphia, pethidine, atropine, adrenaline, coramine, novocan (2 each) ; and
6. two pairs of surgical scissors.

63 -K. Ambulance Van. -

(1) In every factory carrying on a 'hazardous process' there shall be provided and maintained in good condition, a suitably constructed ambulance van equipped with items as per sub-rule (2) and manned by a full time Driver-cum-Mechanic and a Helper trained in first aid, for the purposes of sickness. The ambulance van shall not be used for purposes other than the purpose stipulated herein and will normally be stationed at or near the occupational Health Centre :

Provided that a factory employing less than 200 workers may make arrangements for procuring such facility at a short notice from a nearby hospital or other places to meet emergency.

(2) The ambulance van should have the following equipment :

IndiaCode

(a) General :

As wheeled stretcher with folding and adjusting devices ; with the head of the stretcher capable of being titled upward ;

- fixed suction unit with equipment ;
- fixed oxygen supply with equipment ;
- pillow with case ; sheets ; blankets towels ;
- emesis bag, bed pan ; urinal ; glass ;

(b) Safety equipment :

- flares with life of 30 minutes ; flood lights ;
- flash light ; fire extinguisher-dry powder type ;
- insulated gauntlets.

(c) Emergency Care Equipment :

(i) Resuscitation -
- portion suction unit ; portable oxygen unit ;
- bag - valve-mask, hand operated artificial ;
- ventilation unit ;
- airways ; mouth bags ; tracheetomyadapters ;
- short spine board ; I. V. fluids with Administration unit ;
- B. P. manometer ; Cugg ; stethescope ;

(ii) Immobilization -
- long and short padded boards wire ladder splints ;
- triangular bandage ; long and short spine boards.

(iii) Dressings -
- gauze pads -4"x4" universal dressing 10"x36" ;
- roll of aluminium foils ; soft roller bandages 6"x5" Yards ; adhesive tape in 3" roll ; safety pins ;
- bandage sheets ; burn sheet ;

(iv) Poisoning -
- syrup of Ipecae ; activated Charcoal prepacketed in doses ; snake bite kit ;
- drinking water ;

(v) Emergency medicines -
- as per requirement (under the advice of Medical Officer only)

63 -L. Decontamination facilities -

IndiaCode

In every factory carrying out hazardous process the following provisions shall be made to meet an emergency ;

(a) fully equipped first aid box ;

(b) readily accessible means of water for washing by workers as well as for drenching of clothing of workers who have been contaminated with hazardous and corrosive substance ; and such means shall be as per the scale shown in the table below :

Number of person employed at any time	Number of drenching showers
(i) Upto 50 workers	2
(ii) Between 51 and 200 workers.	2+1 for every additional 50 or part thereof
(iii) Between 201 and 500 workers	5+1 for every additional 100 or part thereof
(iv) 501 workers and above.	8+1 for every additional 200 or part thereof.

(c) a sufficient number of eye wash bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid, kept in boxes or cupboards conveniently placed and clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be easily available at all times.

63 -M. Making available health records to workers -

(1) The occupier of every factory carrying out a "hazardous process" shall make accessible the health records ; including the record of worker's exposure to the hazardous process or, as the case may be, the medical records of any worker for his perusal under the following conditions :

(a) once in every six months or immediately after the medical examination whichever is earlier ;

(b) if the Factory Medical Officer or the Certifying Surgeon, as the case may be, is of the opinion that the worker has manifest signs and symptoms of any noticeable disease as specified in the third Schedule to the Act ;

(c) if the worker leaves the employment ;

(d) if any one of the following authorities, so direct -

- the Chief Inspector of Factories ;
- the Health Authority of the central or State Government ;
- Commissioner of workmen's Compensation ;

- the Director General, Employees' State Insurance Corporation ;
- The Director, Employees State Insurance Corporation (Medical Benefits) ; and
- the Director General, Factory Advice Service and labour Institute.

(2) A copy of the upto date health records including the record of workers exposure to hazardous process or, as the case may be, the medical records, shall be supplied to the worker on receipt of an application from him. X-ray plates and other medical diagnostic reports may also br made available for reference to his medical practitioner.

63 -N. Qualification, etc. of Supervisors :-

(1) All persons who are required to supervise the handling of hazardous substances shall possess the following qualification and experience -

(a) (i) a degree in Chemistry or Diploma in Chemical Engineering or Technology with five years experience ; or

(ii) a Master's Degree in Chemistry or a degree in Chemical Engineering or Technology with two Years experience;

The experience stipulated above shall be in process operation and maintenance in a chemical industry ;

(b) the Chief Inspector may require the supervisor to under go training in Health and Safety.

(2) The syllabus and duration of the above training and the organisations conducting the training shall be approved by the Director General, Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes or the State Government in accordance with guidelines issued by the Director general, Factory Advice Service and Labour Institutes.

63 -O. Issue of guidelines :-

For the purposes of compliance with the requirements of sub-sections (1), (4) and (7) of section 41-B or of section "41-C the Chief Inspector may , if deemed necessary, issue guidelines from time to time to the occupiers of factories carrying on 'hazardous process'. Such guidelines may be based on national standards, Code of practice or recommendations of international bodies such as International Labour Organisation and World Health Organisation."

CHAPTER V

Washing facilities (Section 42)

64. Washing facilities.—(1) Before April 1, 1951, there shall be provided and maintained in every factory for the use of the workers employed adequate and suitable facilities for washing, which shall include soap, where the work to be done is dirty and dangerous involving contact with lead, tar, etc. The facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in a clean and orderly condition.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions the washing facilities shall include—

(a) a trough with taps or jets at intervals of not less than two feet, or

(b) wash-basins with taps attached thereto,

(c) taps on stand-pipes, or

(d) showers controlled by taps, or

(e) circular troughs of the fountain type, provided that the Inspector may, having regard to the needs and habits of the workers, fix the proportion in which the aforementioned types of facilities shall be installed.

IndiaCode

(3) *(a)* Every trough and basin shall have smooth, impervious surface and shall be fitted with a waste-pipe and plug.

(b) The floor or ground under and in the immediate vicinity of every trough, tap, jet, wash-basin, stand-pipe and shower shall be so laid or furnished as to provide a smooth, impervious surface and shall be adequately drained.

(c) For persons, whose work involves contact |with any injurious or noxious substance, there shall be at least one tap for every fifteen persons; and for persons employed at any one time in a factory, whose work does not involve such contact the number of taps shall be as follows :

No. of workers			*No. of taps.*
Up	to	20	1
21	to	35	2
36	to	50	3
51	to	150	4
151 to 200			5

Exceeding 200 but not exceeding 500.	5 plus one tap for every 50 or fraction of 50.
Exceeding 500	11 plus one tap for every 100 or fraction of 100.

(d) If female workers are employed, separate washing facilities shall be provided and so enclosed or screened that the interiors are not visible from any place, where persons of the other sex work or pass. The entrance to such facilities shall bear conspicuous notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers "For women only" and shall also be indicated pictorially.

(e) The water supply to the washing facilities shall be capable of yielding at least six gallons a day for such person employed in the factory and shall be from a source approved in writing by the Health Officer. Provided that where the Chief Inspector is satisfied that such an yield is not practicable he may by certificate in writing permit the supply of a smaller quantity not being less than one gallon per clay for every person employed in the factory .

Facilities for storing clothes [Section 43]

[65. Facilities for storing clothes.—All Engineering Workshops, Iron and Steel Works, Chemical Factories, Oil Mills and Motor Garages, covered by the Act, and

(i) employing 20 or more workers at a time and using power in the manufacturing process; or

(ii) employing 50 or more workers at a time and not using power in the manufacturing process shall provide facilities for storing, clothing not used during working hours. Such facilities shall include the provisions of separate rooms, pegs, lockers or such other arrangements for drying of wet clothes as may be approved by the Chief Inspector].

Rules prescribed under Section 45(1)

66. First-aid appliance.—The first-aid boxes or cupboards shall be distinctively marked with a red cross on a white ground and shall contain the following equipments:

A.—For factories in which mechanical power is used and in which the number of persons employed exceeds nineteen but does not exceed fifty—each first-aid box or cupboard shall contain the following equipments:

(i) Twelve small sterilized dressings.
(ii) Six medium size sterilized dressings.
(iii) Six large size sterilized dressings.
(iv) Six large size sterilized burn dressings.
(v) Six (½ oz.) packets sterilized cotton wool.
(vi) One (2 oz.) bottle containing a 2 per cent alcoholic solution of iodine.
(vii) One (2 oz.) bottle containing salvolatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(viii) One roll of adhesive plaster.
(ix) One snake-bite lancet.
(x) One (1 oz.) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xi) One pair of scissors.
(xii) One copy of the first-aid leaflet approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

B.—For Factories employing more than fifty persons—each first-aid box or cupboard shall contain the following equipments :

(i) Twenty-four small sterilized dressings.
(ii) Twelve medium size sterilized dressings.
(iii) Twelve large size sterilized dressings.
(iv) Twelve large size sterilized burn dressings.
(v) Twelve (½ oz.) packets sterilized cotton wool.
(vi) One snake-bite lancet.
(vii) One pair of scissors.
(viii) Two (1 oz.) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(ix) One (4 oz.) bottle containing a 2 per cent alcoholic solution of iodine.
(x) One (4 oz.) bottle of sal-volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(xi) One copy of the first-aid leaflet approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.
(xii) Twelve roller bandages 4 inches wide.
(xiii) Twelve roller bandages 2 inches wide.
(xiv) Two rolls of adhesive plaster.
(xv) Six triangular bandages.
(xvi) Two packets of safety pins.
(xvii) A supply of suitable splints.
(xviii) One tournequet:

Provided that items *(xii)* to *(xviii)* inclusive need not be included in the standard first-aid box or cupboard *(a)* where there is a properly equipped ambulance room or *(b)* if at least one box containing such items and placed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 45 is separately provided.

IndiaCode

[C.—The provisions of Section 45 shall not apply to the factories working on any day with less than—

(i) 20 workers with the aid of power ; or
(ii) 50 workers without the aid of power :

Provided that a First Aid Box having the minimum contents as indicated below is maintained in categories of factories mentioned in items *(i)* and *(ii)* above and a person trained in First Aid is readily available to give First Aid treatment:

(a) Six small sterilized dressings.
(b) Three medium size sterilized dressings.
(c) Three large size sterilized burn dressings.
(d) Three large size sterilized dressings.
(e) Three (1/4 oz.) packets sterilized cotton wool.
(f) One (1 oz.) bottle containing two per cent alcoholic solution of iodine.
(g) One (1 oz.) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(h) One snake bite lancet.
(i) One pair of scissors.
(j) One roll of adhesive plaster.
(k) One copy of the First Aid leaflet approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.]

IndiaCode

D.—In lieu of the dressings required under items *(i)* and *(ii)* there may be *substituted* adhesive wound dressings approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Ambulance Room [Section 45(3)]

67. Ambulance room.—(1) In every factory except in the case of factories registered before April 1, 1949, in whose case this rule shall be applicable from July 1, 1951, in which more than 500 workers are employed, there shall be provided and maintained in good order an ambulance room or dispensary.

(2) The ambulance room or dispensary shall be in charge of a registered medical practitioner assisted by at least one qualified nurse and such subordinate staff as the Chief Inspector may direct:

[Provided that the. Ordnance Factories of the Ministry of Defence which have their own hospitals near their premises with necessary arrangements for expeditious transport of injured workers to such hospitals shall be exempted from compliance with the requirement of a qualified nurse.]

(3) The ambulance room or dispensary shall be separate from the rest of the factory and shall be used only for the purpose of treatment and rest. It shall have

a floor area of at least 250 square feet and smooth, hard and Impervious walls and floor and shall be adequately ventilated and lighted by both natural and artificial means. An adequate supply of wholesome drinking water shall be laid on and the room shall contain at least—

(i) a glazed sink with hot and cold water always available,
(ii) a table with a smooth top at least 6'x3'— 6",
(iii) means for sterilizing instruments and other articles,
(iv) a douche,
(v) two stretchers,
(vi) two buckets or containers with close fitting lids,
(vii) two rubber hot water bags,
(viii) a kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water,
(ix) twelve plain wooden splints 36''x4"x¼",
(x) twelve plain wooden splints 14"x3''x¼",
(xi) six plain 'wooden splints 10''x2"x¼",
(xii) six[1] wollen blankets,
(xiii) one pair artery forceps,
(xiv) one bottle of brandy,
(xv) two medium size sponges,
(xvi) six hand towels,
(xvii) four "kidney'' trays,
(xiii) four cakes carbolic soap,
(xix) two glass tumblers, and two wine glasses,
(xx) graduated medium glass with teaspoon,
(xxi) one eye bath,
(xxii) one bottle (21 lb. carbolic lotion 1 in 20),
(xxiii) three chairs,
(xxiv) one screen,
(xxv) one electric hand torch,
(xxvi) four first-aid boxes or cupboards stocked to the standards prescribed under Section 45(1) of the Factories Act, 1948,
(xxvii) two clinical thermometers,
(xxviii) an adequate supply of anti-tetanus serum,
(xxix) an arm-chair or a couch.

(4) The occupier of every factory to which these rules apply shall for the purpose of removing serious cases of accident or sickness provide in the premises and maintain in good condition a suitable conveyance unless he has made arrangements for obtaining such a conveyance from a hospital.

(5) A record of all cases of accident and sickness treated at the room shall be kept and produced to the Inspector or Certifying Surgeon when required.

IndiaCode

[*Explanation.*—In this rule 'registered medical practitioner' means a person holding a qualification granted by any of the authorities specified in the schedule to the Indian Medical Degrees Act, 1916 (Act No. VIII of 1916), or in the schedules to the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956.]

Canteens (Sections 46 and 112)

[**68.** (1) The occupier of every factory wherein more than two hundred and fifty workers are ordinarily employed on any one day and which is specified by the State Government in this behalf shall provide, within six months from the dare of specification, in or near the factory, an adequate canteen according to the standards prescribed in this rule. This rule shall come into force at once.

(2) The manager of every factory shall submit in triplicate, through the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned, the plans and siteplan of the building to be constructed or adopted, for use as a canteen to the Chief Inspector of Factories for his approval.

(3) The canteen building or buildings shall be situated not less than fifty feet from any latrine/urinal, boiler house, coal stacks, ash dumps and any other source of dust, smoke or obnoxious fumes :

Provided that the Chief Inspector may in any particular factory relax the provisions of this rule to such extent as may be reasonable in the circumstances and may require measures to be adoped to secure the essential purpose of this sub-rule.

(4) The canteen building or buildings shall accommodate a dining hall, kitchen, store room, pantry and washing places, separately for workers and for utensils.

(5) In a canteen the floor shall be made of smooth and impervious material, the remaining portion of the inside walls shall be made smooth by cement plaster or in any other manner approved by the Chief Inspector.

(6) The doors and windows of a canteen building shall be of fly proof construction and shall allow adequate ventilation.

(7) The canteen shall be sufficiently lighted at all times when any person has access to it.

(8) In every canteen—

(a) all inside walls of rooms and all ceilings and passages and stair cases shall be lime-washed or colour-washed at least once in each year or painted once in three

years dating from the period when last lime-washed or painted, as the case may be;

(b) all wood work shall be varnished or painted once in three years dating from the period when last varnished or painted;

(c) all internal structural iron or steel work shall be varnished or painted once in three years dating from the period when last varnished or painted:

Provided that inside walls of the kitchen shall be lime-washed once every four months.

(9) Records of dates on which lime-washing, colour washing, varnishing or painting is carried out shall be maintained in Form No. 8.

(10) The precincts of the canteen shall be maintained in a clean sanitary condition. Waste water shall be carried away in suitably covered drains and shall not be allowed to accumulate so as to cause nuisance. Arrangements shall be made for the collection and disposal of garbage.

(11) *(a)* The dining hall shall accommodate at least 20 per cent of the workers working at a time :

Provided that in any particular factory or in any particular class of factories, the Chief Inspector may with the approval of the State Government alter the percentage of workers to be accommodated in a canteen keeping in view the practice prevailing in the factory or in the industry where many workers may not be available to take advantage of the canteen facilities.

(b) The floor area of the dining hall, excluding the area occupied by service counter and any furniture, except tables and chairs shall be not less than 10 square feet per dinner to be accommodated as prescribed in clause *(a)*.

(c) A portion of the dining hall and service counter shall be partitioned off and reserved for women workers in proportion to their number. Washing places for women shall be separate and screened to secure privacy.

(12) Sufficient tables, chairs or benches shall be available for the number of dinners to be accommodated as prescribed in clause *(a)* of sub-rule (11).

(13) There shall be provided and maintained sufficient utensils, crockery, cutlery, furniture and any other equipment necessary for the efficient running of the canteen. Suitable clean clothes for the employees serving in the canteen shall also be provided and maintained.

(14) The furniture, utensils and other equipments shall be maintained in a clean and hygienic condition. A service counter, if provided, shall have a top of smooth and impervious material. Suitable facilities including an adequate supply of hot water shall be provided for the cleaning of the utensils and equipments.

(15) The food, drink and other items served in the canteen shall be sold on non-profit basis, and the prices charged shall be subject to the approval of the Managing Committee:

Provided that where the canteen is managed by a Co-operative Society, exclusively of workers and registered under the Uttar Pradesh Co-operative Societies Act, 1965 such society may be allowed to include in the charges for the foodstuffs served, a profit up to 5 per cent on its working capital invested in running of the canteen.

(16) In computing the prices referred to in sub-rule (15), the following items of expenditure shall not be taken into consideration but will be borne by the occupier :—

(a) the rent for the land and building;

(b) the depreciation and maintenance charges of the building and equipment provided for the canteen;

(c) the cost of purchase repairs and replacement of equipment including furniture, crockery, cutlery and utensils ;

(d) the water charges and expenses for providing lighting and ventilation;

(e) the interest on the amount spent on the provision and maintenance of the building furniture and equipment provided for the canteen;

(f) the cost of fuel required for cooking or heating foodstuffs or water; and

(g) the wages of the employees serving in the canteen and the cost of uniforms, if any, provided to them.

(17) The charge per portion of foodstuff, beverages and any other items served on the canteen shall be conspicuously displayed in the canteen in Hindi.

(18) All books of accounts, registers and any other documents used in connection with the running of the canteen shall be produced on demand to an Inspector of Factories.

IndiaCode

(19) The accounts pertaining to the canteen, shall be audited, once every twelve months by registered accountants or auditors the balance-sheet prepared by the said auditors shall be submitted to Canteen Managing Committee not later than two months after the losing of the audited accounts :

Provided that where the canteen is managed by a Co-operative Society, exclusively of workers, and registered under the Uttar Pradesh Co-operative Societies Act, 1965 the accounts pertaining to such canteen may be audited in accordance with the provisions of the Uttar Pradesh Co-operative Societies Act, 1965:

Provided further that the accounts pertaining to the canteens in a Government factory may be audited by its departmental Accounts Officers.

(20) The Manager shall appoint a Canteen Managing Committee which shall be consulted from time to time as to—

(a) The quality and quantity of foodstuff to be served in the canteen ;
(b) the arrangements of the menus ;
(c) times of meals in the canteen; and
(d) any other matter as may be directed by the Committee :

IndiaCode

Provided that where the canteen is managed by a Co-operative Society, exclusively of workers and registered under the Uttar Pradesh Co-operative Societies Act, 1965 it shall not be necessary to appoint a Canteen Managing Committee.

(21) The Canteen Managing Committee shall constitute of an equal number of persons nominated by the occupier and elected by workers the number of elected workers shall be in the proportion of 1 for every 1,000 workers employed in the factory provided that in no case shall there be more than 5 or less than 2 workers on the committee.

(22) The Manager shall determine and supervise the procedure for elections to the Canteen Managing Committee.

(23) Canteen Managing Committee shall be dissolved two years after the last election, no account being taken of a bye-election.

(24) When a rest room made in accordance with rule made under Section 47 of the Act fulfils the requirements necessary for making of a canteen under this rule, no separate canteen need be provided.]

Rules for shelters, rest rooms and lunch rooms [Section 47]

69. Shelters, rest rooms and lunch rooms.—In every factory (except in the case of factories registered before April 1, 1949, in whose case this rule shall be applicable from April 1, 1951), in which more than 150 workers are ordinarily employed per day, there shall be provided and maintained in good order a rest, shelter or rooms for use of workers. The shelter or rest room or lunch room shall conform to the following standards :

(a) The building shall be soundly contructed and all the walls and roof shall be of suitable heat-resisting materials and shall be water-proof. The floor shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth, hard and impervious surface.

(b) The height of every room in the building shall be not less than 12 feet from level floor to the lowest part of the roof and there shall be at least 12 square feet of floor area for every person employed in the largest shift:

Provided that (1) workers, who habitually go home for their meals during the rest periods may be excluded in calculating the number of workers to be accommodated, and (2) in the case of factories in existence at the date of commencement of the Act, where it is impracticable owing to lack of space to provide 12 square feet of floor area for each person, such reduced floor area per person shall be provided as may be approved in writing by the Chief Inspector.

IndiaCode

(c) Effective and suitable provision shall be made in every room for securing and maintaining adequate ventilation by the circulation of fresh air and there shall also be provided and maintained sufficient and suitable natural or artificial lighting.

(d) Every room shall be adequately furnished with chairs or benches with back rests.

(e) Sweepers shall be employed whose primary duty it is to keep the rooms, building and precincts thereof in a clean and tidy condition.

Creches [Section 48(1)]

70. Creches.—(1) In the case of factories registered before April 1, 1949, this rule shall be applicable from April 1, 1951.

(2) In other factories to which Section 48(1) is applicable, the creche shall conform to the following standards :

(a) The creches shall be conveniently accessible, to the mothers of the children accommodated therein and so far as is reasonably practicable it shall not be

situated in close proximity to any part of the factory where obnoxious fumes, dust or smell are given off or in which excessively noisy processes are carried on.

(b) The building in which the creche is situated shall be soundly constructed and all the walls and roof shall be of suitable heat-resisting materials and shall be water-proof. The floor of the creche shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth impervious surface.

(c) The height of the rooms in the building shall be not less than 12 feet from the floor to the lowest part of the roof and there shall be not less than 20 square feet of floor area for each child to be accommodated.

(d) Effective and suitable provisions shall be made in every part of the creche for securing and maintaining adequate ventilation by the circulation of fresh air.

(e) The creche shall be adequately furnished and equipped and in particular there shall be one suitable cot or cradle with the necessary bedding for each child, at least one chair or equivalent seating accommodation for the use of each mother while she is feeding or attending to her child and a sufficient supply of suitable toys for the elder children.

IndiaCode

(f) A suitably fenced and shady open air playground shall be provided for the elder children :

Provided that the Chief Inspector may by order in writing exempt any factory from compliance with this clause if he is satisfied that there is not sufficient space available for the provisions of such playground.

(g) There shall be in or adjoining the creche a suitable wash-room for the washing of the children and their clothing.

The wash-room shall conform to the following standards:

(i) The floor and internal walls of the room to a height of 3 feet shall be so laid or finished as to provide a smooth impervious surface. The room shall be adequately lighted and ventilated and the floor shall be effectively drained and maintained in a clean and tidy condition.

(ii) There shall be at least one basin or similar vessel for every four children accommodated in the creche at any one time together with a supply of water provided, if practicable, through taps from a source approved by the Health Officer. Such source shall be capable of yielding for each child a supply of at least five gallons of water a day.

(iii) An adequate supply of soap and clean towels shall be available to a mother at all times when her child is in the creche.

(h) At least half a pint of clean pure milk shall be provided free of cost for each child on every day, it is accommodated in the creche and the mother for such a child shall be allowed in the course of her daily work two intervals of at least half an hour to feed the child. For children, who do not require milk an adequate supply of wholesome refreshment shall be provided.

(i) Clothes for creche staff—The creche staff shall be provided with suitable clean clothes for use while on duty in the creche.

(j) Adjoining the washing room referred to above, a latrine shall be provided for the sole use of the children in the creche. The design of latrine and the scale of accommodation to be provided shall either be approved by the Publice Health authorities, or where there is no such Public Health authority, by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

IndiaCode

CHAPTER VI

Compensatory Holidays [Section 53]

71. Spacing of compulsory holidays.—Except in the case of workers whose services are being terminated, in whose case the compensatory holiday, if due, may be allowed at one stretch, the holidays allowed under subsection *(i)* of Section 53 of the Act shall be so spaced that not more than two holidays are given in one week.

72. Notice regarding compensatory holidays and subsequent changes.—The Manager of the factory shall display, on or before the end of the month in which holidays are lost, a notice in respect of workers allowed compensatory holidays during the month the holidays were lost and those to be allowed during the following two months and of the dates thereof, at the place at which the notice of periods of work, prescribed under Section 61 is displayed. Any subsequent change in the notice in respect of any compensatory holidays shall be made not less than three days in advance of the date of that holiday.

73. Discharge or dismissal and compensatory holidays.—Any compensatory holiday or holidays to which a worker is entitled shall be given to him before he is discharged or dismissed and shall not be reckoned as part of any period of notice required to be given before discharge or dismissal. The compensatory holidays will be with pay in cases of monthly paid workers and those who are otherwise entitled to wages on the corresponding rest day which is being compensated.

74. Weekly holidays and attendance register.—(1) The Manager shall enter the details of weekly holidays lost and compensated for in the prescribed attendance register in Form Nos. 12 and 13 :

Provided that, if the Chief Inspector of Factories is of the opinion that any muster roll or register maintained as part of the routine of the factory or return made by the Manager, gives in respect of any or all the workers in the factory the particulars required for the enforcement of Section 53, he may, by order in writing, direct that such muster roll or register or return shall, to the corresponding extent, be maintained in place of and be treated as the register or return required under this rule for that factory.

(2) The register maintained under sub-rule (1) shall be preserved for a period of three years after the last entry in it and shall be produced before the Inspector on demand.

Overlapping shifts [Sections 58(2) and 112]

75. [*Deleted]*

Overtime [Section 59(5)]

76. (1) For the purposes of Section 59, the cash equivalent to the advantage accruing through the concessional sale to a worker of foodgrains and other articles during any wage period shall be computed by deducting :—

(a) the total amount of the price payable at the concessional rates for the maximum quantity of foodgrains admissible to a standard family, as defined in Explanation 1 to sub-section (4) of the said section,

(b) from the total amount of the price payable for the same quantity of foodgrains and other articles at the average market rates which shall be determined either on the basis of the retail prices for such foodgrains and other articles prevailing iu the nearest market or according to the rates published by the Labour Commissioner, for the different weeks of the wage period, in the table relating to the Consumers Price Index Number for working classes at Kanpur.

(2) The computation of the cash equivalent to such advantage in the manner indicated in sub-rule (1) above, shall be made for every period :

Provided that sub-rules (1) and (2) shall not apply to any Federal Railway factory whose alternative method of computation has been approved by the State Government.

IndiaCode

(3) The Manager of every factory in which workers are exempted under Section 64 or 65 from the provisions of Section 51 or 54 shall maintain at overtime register in Form No. 10.

(4) *(a)* The register shall be correctly maintained and entries made daily in respect of each worker working overtime and shall be preserved for a period of three years after the date of last entry.

b) The register prescribed under sub-rule (1) shall be produced on demand by an Inspector irrespective of the fact whether the Manager was present in the factory or not during inspection.

[26][(5) The exact period of the intended overtime work and the date and the time of commencement shall be entered in overtime slips, in duplicate, a copy of which signed by the Manager or by a person duly authorised by him, shall be given to the worker employed on such overtime before the commencement of the same. Time of completion of overtime work shall also be entered in the said slips by the Manager or his nominee immediately after the overtime work ends.]

Notice of period for work for adults [Section 61(8)]

77. The notice prescribed under Section 61 of the Act shall be in Form No. 11.

Register of adult workers [Section 62]

78. (1) The Manager of every factory shall keep, legibly written in ink and, if he so desires, separately by departments, a register of workers in Form No. 12 for adults, showing the dates, whether Sundays or week days on which the factory or any department thereof is closed and its employees are not working, the hours of work on each day of all the persons working in the factory, the time of commencing work, the rest period, the time of ending work, the days of absence and nature of employment of each person. Entries relating to presence or otherwise of all workers shall be posted group-wise in the register within four hours of the starting time of each working period of the factory, except on days when workers have been called to work on weekly holidays fixed under Section 52, when such entries shall be made within two hours but the name of each worker shall invariably be shown on the register before he or she is allowed to work in the factory on any day.

(2) The Manager shall be responsible for the production, on demand of the register, irrespective of the fact whether he (the Manager) is present or not in the factory during an inspection.

(3) If a Manager prefers, he may maintain the separate registers in two parts one for each half of the month.

(4) The registers shall be preserved for three years after the close of the year to which they relate.

[27][Persons Holding Positions of Supervision or Management

[Section 64(1)]

79. (1) The following persons in Factories, other than sugar factories, shall be deemed to hold positions of supervision or management, provided they are not required to perform manual labour as regular part of their duties:

(i) The Manager, *(ii)* The Assistant Manager, *(iii)* Mill Secretary, *(iv)* Deputy Mill Secretary, *(v)* Labour Officer, *(vi)* Security Officer, *(vii)* Heads of Technical Department, *(viii)* Engineers, *(ix)* Assistant Engineers, *(x)* Foreman ; *(xi)* Assistant Foreman, *(xii)* Chargeman ; *(xiii)* Overseers ; *(xiv)* Jobbers in Textile Factories, *(xv)* Supervisors, *(xvi)* Shift Officer, *(xvii)* Shift Incharge, *(xviii)* Paper makers, *(xix)* Head Storekeepers provided they are employed solely in a supervisory capacity, *(xx)* Any other person, who in the opinion of the State Government holds a position of supervision or management and is so declared by it in writing.

(2) In sugar factories, the following persons shall be deemed to hold positions of supervision or management:

(i) The General Manager, *(ii)* The Manager, *(iii)* The Mill Secretary, *(iv)* The Deputy Mill Secretary, *(v)* The Cane. Manager, *(vi)* The Cane Superintendent, where there is no Cane Manager, *(vii)* The Chief Chemist, *(viii)* The Labour Welfare Officer, *(ix)* The Chief Engineer, *(x)* The Secretary to the Managing Agent or the Personal Assistant to the General Manager, *(xi)* The Cane Development Officer, *(xii)* Heads of Commercial Department, like accounts, purchase, store, legal catering, etc., *(xiii)* Any person who, in the opinion of the State Government, holds a position of supervision or management and is so declared by it in writing.

80. The following persons shall be deemed to hold confidential positions in a Factory:

(i) Stenographers, *(ii)* Personal Assistants, *(iii)* Personal Secretaries, *(iv)* Office Superintendent, *(v)* Head Clerk, where there is no Office Superintendent, *(vi)* Head Munim where there is no Office Superintendent or Head Clerk, *(vii)* Head Accountant, *(viii)* Head Cashier, *(ix)* Cashier, *(x)* Head Time-keeper, *(xi)* Telephone Operator, *(xii)* Receptionist, *(xiii)* Any other person, who in the

opinion of the State Government, holds a confidential position and is so declared in writing by it.

81. A list of all the workers in a factory to whom the provisions of Section 64(1) apply, shall be kept in Form No. 6 in the Inspection Book, after it has been approved by the Inspector.

Urgent Repairs

[Section 64(2) (a)]

82. Subject to the conditions stated below the work of adult male workers employed on urgent repairs in any factory shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 51, 52, 54, 55 and 56.

Conditions

(i) When the cast of urgent repairs has arisen, a notice shall be sent within 24 hours of the commencement of the employment of persons employed to carry out the said repairs to the inspector of factories of the region concerned in writing stating the names of persons employed, the precise nature of work and the exact time of commencement of such works. A copy of the said notice shall be affixed at the place mentioned in Section 108(2) before the workers are put on urgent repairs.

(ii) A rest period of one hour shall be given as work permits during the working hours.

(ii) No workers shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(iv) All the workers working in excess of nine hours a day or 48 hours a week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of pay in accordance with the provision of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.

(v) Every worker shall be given compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.

Note.—For the purpose of this rule expression "urgent repairs" means *(a)* any repair to the main driving machinery, and plant necessary to prevent or remedy a breakdown that may cause or has caused, a stoppage of the whole or part of manufacturing process or *(b)* repairs that are of such nature that failure to execute them would cause a stoppage or serious interruption of a public service :

Provided that periodical overhaul or repairs to any machinery in a factory shall not be deemed to be "Urgent Repairs'".

Loading and Unloading of Railway Wages and Certain Categories of Clerical Staff

[Sections 64 (2) (1) and 112]

[**83.** The work of male adult workers engaged on loading and unloading of railway wagons, lorries or trucks and that of clerical workers employed in connection with the urgent work of stock taking and the preparation of returns the submission of which could not be foreseen shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 51, 52, 54, 55 and 56 of the Act, Subject to the following conditions:

(i) Where possible a message by telegram or telephone shall be sent immediately after such work has arisen, followed by a notice which shall be sent, within 24 hours of the commencement of the employment of the workers employed to carry out such work, to the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned in writing stating the names of the workers employed, the precise nature of work and the exact time of commencement of such work. A copy of the said notice shall be affixed at the place mentioned in sub-section (2) of Section 108 of the Act before the workers are put on any such work.

(ii) Total daily hours of work shall not exceed 10 the total spread over being limited to 12 hours in any one day and total hours of overtime work shall not exceed 50 in any quarter.

(iii) The weekly hours of work shall not exceed 60.

(iv) A rest period of one hour shall be given as work permits during the working hours.

(v) No worker shall be employed for such work for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(vi) All the workers working in excess of 9 hours per day or 48 hours per week shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of wages in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.

(vii) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.]

Maintenance Staff

[Section 64(2) (6)]

84. (a) The work of the following classes of adult workers shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(b)* of sub-section (2) of Section. 64 of the Act, and such workers shall be exempt from the provisions of the sections of the Act mentioned against each :

(i) Engine drivers, firemen, coalmen, oilmen, rope and beltmen, fitters, welders, electricians, machinemen, blacksmith, carpenters, masons and their assistants when employed solely for the purpose of maintenance of a power plant and transmission machinery of a factory, from the provisions of Sections 51, 55 and 56.

(ii) Workers employed solely in water supply lighting, ventilating, airconditioning, humidifying, fire extinguishing and the cleaning of blow room flues, from the provisions of Section 56.

IndiaCode

Explanation.—"Maintenance" for the purpose of this rule means the upkeep and repairs to power plant, transmission machinery, electric-motors and their switchgears and cables, but shall not include the repairs of adjustment of manufacturing machines and their ropes and belts.

(b) An exemption under this Rule shall be subject to the following conditions:

(i) A period of rest of one hour shall be given during each shift.

(ii) The total hours of overtime work shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter, the total spreadover being limited to 12 hours in any one day.

(iii) All workers working in excess of 48 hours a week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of wages in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.

(iv) The periods of work of maintenance staff shall be indicated before hand in Form No. 11.

Foundries

[Section 64(2)*(b)*]

85. The. work of adult male workers employed in foundries on the cupola and casting on the day cupola is worked, shall be deemed to be of the nature referred

to in clause *(b)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 and such workers shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 51, 54, 55 and 56 subject to the following conditions:—

Conditions

(i) A notice giving the names of such workers as are employed, showing their working hours on the day on which the exemption is availed of, should be displayed before the work beyond the hours fixed in Form No. 11 is commenced and a copy of the same should be sent to the Chief Inspector and the Inspector concerned.

(ii) Total daily hours of work shall not exceed 10 and the total hours of overtime work shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter, the total, spreadover being limited to twelve hours in any one day.

(iii) A minimum interval of rest of half an hour shall be given at any time during the working hours.

(iv) The weekly hours shall not exceed 52.

(v) All workers working excess of 9 hours a week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of pay in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.

IndiaCode

Brassware Factories

[Section 64(2) *(b)]*

85-A. The work of male adult workers employed in Brassware Factories on melting moulding and rolling process on the day the non-ferrous metal or alloy is melted in crucibles, shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(b)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 and the provisions of Sections 51, 54, 55 and 56 shall not apply to such workers subject to the following conditions :

Conditions

(i) The notice giving the names of such workers as are employed and showing their working hours on the day on which the exemption is availed on by the occupier of the factory should be displayed before the work beyond the hours fixed in Form No. 11 is commenced and a copy of the same should be sent to the Chief Inspector and the Inspector concerned.

(ii) Total daily hours of work shall not exceed 10 and the total hours of overtime work shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter, the total spreadover being limited to 12 hours on any one day.

(iii) An interval of rest of at least half an hour shall be given at any time during the working hours.

(iv) The weekly hours of work shall not exceed 52.

(v) All workers working in excess of 9 hours a day and 48 hours a week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of pay in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1) of Section 59.

Shellac Factories

[Section 64(2) *(c)}*

85-B. The work of adult workers employed in filtering Shellac in Bhattaghar in Shellac factories shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(c)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 and shall be exempt from the provisions of Section 55, subject to the conditions that facilities for bathing and taking refreshment shall be allowed.

Continuous Process Factories

[Section 64(2) *(d)*]

[86. The following classes of work in the under mentioned classes of factories shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(d)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act and shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 51, 52, 54, 55 and 56 of the Act subject to the conditions stated below :

Classes of Factories	*Class of work*
(i) Electrical Generating stations and Distributing substations.	Work of male adult workers attending to boilers turbines, engines, generators, motors, boosters, switchboards, transmission machinery, cables, batteries and auxiliaries.
(ii) Waterworks and water pumping stations.	Work of male adult workers attending to boilers, engines, motors, switchboards, pumps and auxiliaries.

(iii) Sugar Factories and refineries working on the vacuum pan system.	Work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, engines, motors, switchboards and pumps; *(b)* handling and crushing cane and handling gur to melting blow-ups ; *(c)* engaged in filtration, clarification and crystallization and cane juice and gur liquor; *(d)* engaged in evaporation and concentration of cane juice and gur liquor; *(e)* engaged in curing the massacuite ; *(f)* engaged in drying, crushing and bagging of sugar; *(g)* engaged in the burning of lime stone and sulphur, for production of carbon dioxide and sulphur dioxide gases, for the clarification of cane juice.
(iv) Distilleries	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, engines, motors, switchboards and pumps; *(b)* diffusion of mahua ; *(c)* working of molasses ; *(d)* fermentation of wash ; *(e)* yeast propagation; *(f)* distillation process.
(v) Breweries	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, engines and pumps ; *(b)* melting, coppers, hopback, coolers and refrigerators.
(vi) Rosin and Turpentine.	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, engines, pumps, motors and switch-board; *(b)* distillation of rosin; *(c)* refining of turpentine ; *(d)* filtration and casting of rosin.
(vii) Ice factories	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers and ice-making machinery; *(b)* receptacles for the production of ice.
(viii) Chemical works	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, pumps and compressors ; *(b)* the manufacture of sulphuric, nitric and hydrochloric acids, ammonia, magnesium sulphate, alum, hyposulphite and sulphite of soda, sodium sulphate, sodium sulphide, nitrate of potash, alumina and bichromate of potash.
(ix) Distillation of sandal wood and	The work of male adult workers attending to boilers and distillation processes.

essential oils.	
(x) Plate and sheet glass factories and glass bangles factories.	The work of the following classes of male adult workers— *(a)* gas producers, window and plate glass machinemen, tankmen, sheet-glass carriers and lift attendants and workers employed on glass blowing machines in tank and pot furnaces when run in conjunction with the glass furnace; *(b)* firemen, engine and boiler attendants.
(xi) Straw-boards factories.	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, engines, turbines, generators, motors, switch-boards and pumps; *(b)* cooking, milling, beating and straw-board machines.
(xii) Kiln, seasoning of timber and bobbin stone enamelling.	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, engines, pumps, motors, dynamos and switch-boards; *(b)* Timber, seasoning Kiln. *(c)* stone-enamelling chamber.
(xiii) Vegetable oil Hydrogenation factories.	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, generators, motors, transformers, switch-boards and water softening plants; *(b)* refining, bleaching, distillation (deodorization) and hardening plants, soldering, labelling, packing and storing of containers ; *(c)* the production and compression of hydrogen and oxygen gases ;
(xiv) Production and or compression of oxygen and acetylene gases.	The work of male adult workers attending to generator and compressors.
(xv) Soap factories	The work of male adult workers attending to— (a) boilers, generators, motors, switch-boards; and *(b)* boiling, scrutching and framing.
(xvi) Paper mills	The work of male adult workers attending to— *(a)* boilers, engines, turbines, generators, motors, switch-boards and pumps; *(b)* cooking, milling, beating, straw-board and paper manufacturing machines.
(xvii) Electrical steel smelting furnaces.	Work of male adult workers attending to transformers, electrode controls, hydraulic pumps, scrap cutting and transporting, furnacemen, ladenmen, pitside workers

LiveCalc

	and workers attending to moulds for ingot.
(xviii) Rolling mills	Ingot transporters, furnacemen, furnace coolies, tongsmen working at various rolling mills (such as roughers and loopers) workers on the cooling bed, motormen, straighteners, workers engaged in stacking of finished material and attendants of shares and other auxiliary machinery.
(xix) Starch factories	Work of male adult workers engaged in the manufacture of starch and its by-products, except those employed in the engineering departments and workshops.
(xx) Glue and Gelatine mills.	Work of male adult workers engaged in the manufacture of glue and gelatine, including soaking, boiling, spreading, chopping and drying.
(xxi) Biscuit factories	Work of male adult workers engaged in the mixing of the dough, baking, drying, and packing biscuits.
(xxii) Cement factories	The work of male adult workers— *(a)* attending to boilers, engines, motors, switch-boards and pumps ; *(b)* engaged in preparation of raw materials, cement mills, working in conjunction with the continuous kilns, cement grinding, packing and storing.
(xxiii) Cold storage factories.	Work of male adult workers attending to motors and compressors.
(xxiii-A) Capacitors making factories.	Work of male adult workers engaged in Anodic, forming of Alum-unium foils and other connected processes.
(xxiv) All factories	Work of male adult workers attending boilers.

Conditions

(i) Such workers shall be employed on three eight-hour shifts system. An interval for rest of half an hour shall be allowed to every such worker some time during each shift he is required to work.

(ii) No such workers shall be employed for more than fourteen consecutive days without a holiday of twenty-four consecutive hours.

(iii) The total daily hours of work shall not exceed 10 with a spread over of 12 hours except in an emergency when it is necessary to employ a shift worker for more than 8 hours in any day to enable him to work whole or part of the

subsequent shift. In no case shall the worker be employed for more than 16 hours in a period of 24 hours from the commencement of work, and the total number of hours of overtime shall also not exceed 50 in any quarter:

Provided that where subsequent shift or any part thereof during which a shift worker is employed as aforesaid falls on a weekly holiday, compensatory period of rest shall also be given on a day which is neither a festival nor a weekly holiday.

Also when a worker is so employed the Manager shall within seven days inform the Inspector of Form No. 10 and shall intimate the date of compensatory period of rest to be given.

The Manager shall also enter the period of extra time worked and the extent of compensatory period of rest in the respective registers and shall note therein the time of commencement of such extra time work before its commencement.

(iv) The system of shifts shall be approved by an Inspector before enforcement.

(v) All workers working in excess of 9 hours a day or 48 hours a week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of any in -accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.

(vi) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.]

Wood Products (Cutch and Katha) Factories

[Section 64(2) (d)]

87. The work of adult male workers employed on engines, boilers, motors, switch boards, pumps, mechanical sawing and chipping, autoclaves, evaporation, refrigeration, Alteration and drying in wood product factories shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(d)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act and shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 51, 54 and 56 subject to the conditions stated below:

(i) The total daily hours of work shall not exceed 10 with a spreadover of 12 hours except in an emergency when it is necessary to employ a shift worker for more than 8 hours in any day to enable him to work the whole or part of the subsequent shift. In no case shall the worker be employed for more than 16 hours in a period of 24 hours from the commencement of work and the total number of hours of overtime shall also not exceed 50 in any quarter:

Provided that where subsequent shift or any part thereof during which a shift worker is employed as aforesaid falls on a weekly holiday, compensatory period of rest shall also be given.

Also when a worker is so employed the Manager shall within seven days inform the Inspector of Factories in Form No. 10 and shall intimate the date of compensatory period of rest to be given. The Manager shall also enter the period of extra time worked and the extent of compensatory. period of rest in the respective register and shall note therein the time of commencement of such extra time work before its commencement.

(ii) All the workers working in excess of 9 hours a day or 48 hours a week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of pay in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.

IndiaCode

Glass Works

[Section 64(2) *(d)*]

88. The work of all adult workers, employed in glass factories on all work and processes from the mixing of the batch to the removal of the manufactured glassware from the lehrs or annealing chamber, shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(d)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act and shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 51 and 52 subject to the conditions stated below :

Conditions

(i) The daily hours of work shall not exceed 8 and the weekly hours of work 56. The total hours of overtime shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter.

(ii) No persons shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days4 without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(iii) All workers working in excess of 18 hours per week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of pay in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (?) of Section 59 of the Act.

(iv) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.

Vegetable Oil Mills

[Section 64(2) *(d)]*

89. The work of adult male workers employed on manufacturing processes in mills, shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(d)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act and shall be exempt from the provisions of Section 55 of the Act subject to the conditions stated below :

Conditions

(i) The shift system shall be approved by an Inspector of Factories.

(ii) A rest period of half-an-hour shall be given to each worker during each shift.

[RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE MANUFACTURING FACTORIES]

[Section 64(2) *(d)*]

89-A. The work of adult male workers employed on manufacturing process in rigid polyvinyl chloride pipe manufacturing factories shall be deemed to be of the nature referred in clause *(d)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act and shall be exempt from the provisions of Section 55 of the Act subject to the conditions stated below :

IndiaCode

Conditions

(1) the shift system shall be approved by an Inspector of Factories.

(2) A rest period of half an hour shall be given to each worker during each shift.]

Sizing, Dyeing, Bleaching and Cloth Printing

[Section 64(2) *(d)*]

90. The work of adult workers employed on the process of keirboiling, chemicking, scouring, washing, jig and yarn dyeing, padding, drying, mercerising, printing, colour mixing, steaming, singeing, edging, calendering, sizing and size mixing, dyeing and bleaching shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(d)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act, and shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 51 and 55 subject to the following conditions:

Conditions

(i) The daily hours of work shall not exceed 9 and the weekly hours of work 54. A rest interval of half an hour shall be given during each shift. The total hours of overtime shall not exceed 50 in any quarter.

(ii) All workers working in excess of 48 hours per week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of pay in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.

Tanneries

[Section 64(2)*(d)*]

91. The work of adult workers employed in soaking, liming, washing, bathing, tanning and drying of hides, kips and skins in tanneries shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(d)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act, and shall be exempt from Sections 51 and 52 of the Act subject to the conditions stated below:

IndiaCode

Conditions

(i) No worker shall be employed for more than 4 hours on any Sunday.

(ii) No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(iii) The total hours of overtime work shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter.

(iv) All workers working in excess of 48 hours per week in a factory shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of the pay in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.

(v) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.

Preparation, Packing and Despatch of Serum and Vaccine

[Section 64 (2) *(e)*]

92. The work of adult workers employed in the preparation, packing and despatch of serum and vaccine in factories manufacturing serum and vaccine shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(e)* of subsection (2) of Section 64 of the Act, and shall be exempt from the provisions of Section 52 subject to the following conditions :

Conditions

(i) No such worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(ii) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.

Dairies

[Section 64(2) *(e)*]

93. The work of adult male workers employed in dairy factories other than those engaged in printing and in the manufacturing of containers for milk, cream, cheese and butter shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(e)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act, and shall be exempt from Section 52 subject to the conditions stated below :

IndiaCode

Conditions

(i) No such worker shall be employed for more than 8 hours on Sunday.

(ii) No such worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(iii) Every such worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.

Rice Mills

94. The work of adult workers employed in moving the railway wagons and on drying platforms in the rice mills shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in class *(f)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act, and shall be exempt from the provisions of Section 52 subject to the conditions stated below :

Conditions

(i) No such worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(ii) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.

Opium Factories

[Section 64(2)(/)]

95. The work of adult workers employed in opium factories and engaged in removing opium from railway wagons to the import shed, from April 1 to June 30, in each year, shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(f)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 of the Act, and shall be exempt from the provisions of Section 52 of the Act subject to the conditions stated below :

Conditions

(i) No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(ii) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.

Tea Factories

[Section 64(2) *(g)]*

96. The work of adult workers attending u; boilers or engines or engaged in the process of rolling, fermenting, firing, seiving, stewing, picking and packing in factories situated on, and used solely for the purposes of tea plantations shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(g)* of subsection (2) of Section 64 of the Act, and shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 52 and 55 from April 1 to November 30 each year, provided that the following conditions are observed :

Conditions

(i) The number of workers employed on a particular piece of work shall always be at least 25 per cent greater than the number actually required to do the work at any given time.

(ii) No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(iii) A rest interval of half-an-hour shall be given during the working hours.

(iv) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53 of the Act.

Khandsari Factories

[Section 64(2) *(g)*]

96-A. The work of adult workers employed on drying of sugar in Khandsari Factories shall be deemed to be of nature referred to in clause *(g)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 and shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 52 and 55 subject to the following conditions—

Conditions

(i) No worker shall be employed for more than 14 consecutive days without a holiday of 24 consecutive hours.

(ii) A rest interval of half-an-hour shall be given during the working hours.

(iii) Every worker shall be given a compensatory holiday in accordance with Section 53.

IndiaCode

Printing Press

[Section 64(2) *(i)*]

96-B. The work of male adult workers engaged in the printing of newspapers, who are held up on account of break-down of machinery shall be

deemed to be of the nature referred to in clause *(i)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 and^shall be exempt from the provisions of Sections 51, 54 and 56 subject to che conditions stated below :

Conditions

(i) Total hours of work shall not exceed 10 and the total hours of overtime work shall not exceed 50 in any one quarter, the total spreadover being limited 12 hours inclusive of rest interval in any one day.

(ii) All workers working in excess of 9 hours a day or 48 hours a week in a factory, shall be paid in respect of additional hours at the rate of twice the ordinary rate of wages in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Act.]

96-C. Work of National importance [Section 65(2) (k)].—The male adult workers, employed in any factory, clause or description of factory and engaged in the work notified in the official Gazette by the State Government as a work of

national importance under clause *(k)* of sub-section (2) of Section 64 shall be exempt, from the provisions of Section 51, Section 52, Section 54, Section 55 and Section 56 of the said Act subject to the conditions that:—

(i) The total number of hours of work shall not exceed ten hours in any one day;

(ii) the period of work inclusive of intervals for rest shall not spread over more than twelve hours in any one day;

(iii) the total number of hours of work in any one week, including overtime, shall not exceed sixty;

(iv) the total number of hours of overtime shall not exceed fifty for any one quarter;

(v) every worker shall be given compensatory holidays as provided under Section 53 of the Factories Act, 1948;

(vi) an interval for rest of at least half an hour in a day shall be given to a worker during the working hours after five hours of work;

(vii) all workers working in a factory for more than nine hours in a day or for more than forty eight hours in a week shall be paid in respect of such additional hours at the rate twice his ordinary rate of wage as provided under sub-section (1) of Section 59 of the Factories Act, 1948; and

(viii) no worker shall be employed for more than fourteen consecutive days without a holiday of twenty four consecutive hours.

Jute and Hemp Baling Factories

[Section 65(1)]

97. The work of adult workers exclusively employed in the progress of hemp cleaning, assorting and combing (with the exception of mechanical and press house staff) shall be deemed to be of the nature referred to in sub-section (1) of Section 65 and such workers shall be exempted from the provisions of Section 61 subject of the following conditions :

Conditions

(i) No such adult workers shall be employed on Sunday.

(ii) The periods of work for adult workers shall be within the limits of 6 a.m. and 6 p.m. or where the Chief Inspector of Factories by order in writing so directs within the limits of 7 a.m. and 7 p.m.

(iii) The Manager or occupier of any such factory shall before he avails himself of an exemption granted under the preceding condition by the Chief Inspector of Factories, serve on the Inspector and display in the factory a notice of his intention to do so, in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) of Section 108 of the Act, and shall keep the notice so displayed for such period as he avails himself of the exemption.

(iv) No person shall be allowed to work in a factory until the exact time of commencement of work and its duration has already been posted in the register in Form No. 12 against the name of each worker before its commencement.

Provisions for Exceptional Pressure of Work [Section 65(2)]

98. When a written exemption order is issued by the Chief Inspector under Section 65(2), he shall at once submit a copy of his order, together with a report of the circumstances, to the State Government, which may confirm or modify or rescind the order.

IndiaCode

CHAPTER VII

NOTICE OF PERIODS OF WORK FOR CHILDREN (SECTION 72)

99. The notice prescribed under Section 72 of the Act shall be in Form No. 11.

Register of Child .Workers (Section 73)

100. The Manager of every factory shall keep legibly written in ink, and, if he so desires, separately by departments, a register in Form No. 13, for child workers, showing the dates, whether Sundays or week days, on which the factory, or any department thereof, is closed and its employees are not working, the hours of work on each day of all the person working in the factory, the time of commencing work, rest periods, the time of ending work, the days of absence, and the nature of the employment of each person. Entries relating to presence or otherwise of all workers shall be posted in the register within four hours of the starting time of each working period of the factory, except on days when workers have been called to work on weekly holidays fixed under Section 52 when such entries shall be made within two hours but the name of each worker shall invariably be shown on the register before he or she is allowed to work in the factory.

[Section 76*(c)* and *(d)*]

101. *(a)* The duties of a certifying surgeon appointed under Section 10(1) of the Act shall comprise the examination of young persons, desirous of being employed, and the re-examination of young person in respect of whom a notice under Section 75 has been served upon the Manager or who desires to be re-employed. Certificate of age and fitness shall be given only to such young persons as are found qualified to receive them on a fee of annas eight per young person being charged for such examination from the occupier or Manager of the factory.

(b) The certifying surgeon shall fix such date and place and time as may be mutually convenient for the attendance of persons wishing to obtain certificates of age and physical fitness. He shall give notice of the place, date and time thus fixed to the Manager of the factory within the local limits for which he is appointed.

CHAPTER VIII

LEAVE WITH WAGES [SECTION [79(8), 80, 83 AND 112]]

102. Leave with wages.—*(a)* The Manager shall keep a register in Form No. 14 hereinafter called the leave with wages register, which shall be filled weekly or fortnightly or at least once a month :

Provided that, if the Chief Inspector of Factories is of the opinion that any muster roll or register maintained as part of the routine of the factory, or return made by the Manager, gives in respect of any or all the workers in the factory the particulars required for the enforcement of Chapter VIII of the Act, he may, by order in writing, direct that such muster roll or register or return shall, to the corresponding extent, be maintained in place of and be treated as the register or return required under this rule in respect of that factory.

(b) The leave with wages register shall be preserved for a period of three years after the last entry in it and shall be produced before the Inspector on demand.

102-A. Manner of choosing representative.—The representative of the workers of a committee for the purposes of sub-section (8) of Section 79 shall be chosen by election through ballot.

103. Leave book.—*(i)* The Manager shall provide each worker with a book in Form No. 15 (hereinafter called the leave book). The leave books shall be the property of the worker and the Manager or his agent shall not demand it except to make entries of the dates of leave or interruption in service and shall not keep

it for more than a week at a time. Workers shall submit the leave book when required by the Manager within three days.

(ii) If a worker loses his leave book, the Manager shall provide him with another copy on the payment of four annas and shall complete it from his record.

104. Medical certificate.—If any worker is absent from work due to his illness and he wants to avail himself of the leave with wages due to him to cover the whole or a part of the period of his illness under the provisions of clause (7) of Section 79, he shall, if required by the Manager produce a medical certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner or by a registered or recognized Vaid or Hakim, stating the cause of the absence and the period for which the worker is, in the opinion of such medical practitioner unable to attend to his work, or other reliable evidence to prove that he was actually sick during the period for which the leave is to be availed of.

105. The cash equivalent to the advantage accruing through the concessional sale of foodgrains and other articles, payable to the workers proceeding on leave, shall be the difference between the value at the average market rates, prevailing during the month immediately preceding his leave and the value at the concessional rates of foodgrains and other articles to which he is entitled.

For the purpose of the cash equivalent, monthly average market rates of foodgraim and other articles shall be computed at the end of every month.

The average market rates shall be determined in accordance with the cost of living indices published from time to time by the Labour Commissioner, Uttar Pradesh :

Provided that if retail prices for any particular centre are not published by the Labour Commissioner, Uttar Pradesh, retail prices prevailing in the main market in that centre, or, if there is no market in the centre, the nearest market, shall be taken into account for this purpose.

106. Grant of leave with wages.—A worker may exchange, the period of his leave with another worker, subject to the approval of the Manager.

107. Payment of wages if the worker dies.—(1) Where a worker dies before he resumes work, the balance of his pay, due for the period of leave with wages not availed of shall be paid to his nominee within one month of the receipt of intimation of the death of the worker.

(2) Each worker shall submit a nomination in Form No. 16, duly signed by himself or herself and attested by two witnesses. The nomination shall remain in force until it is revised or cancelled by another nomination.

108. Register for exemption under Section 84.—(1) Where an exemption is granted under Section 84, the Manager shall maintain a register showing the position of each worker as regards leave due, taken and wages granted.

(2) He shall display at the place indicated in Section 108(2) a notice giving full details of the system established in the factory for leave with wages and shall send a copy of it to the Inspector.

(3) No alteration shall be made in the scheme approved by the State Government at the time of granting exemption under Section 84 without its previous sanction.

CHAPTER IX

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Rules prescribed under Section 87

IndiaCode

[**109. Dangerous manufacturing process of operations.**—The following manufacturing processes or operations when carried on in any factory are declared to be dangerous manufacturing process or operations under Section 87 :

(i) Manufacture of aerated water and processes incidental thereto.

(ii) Electrolytic plating or oxidation of metal articles by use of an electrolyte containing chromic acid or other chromium compounds.

(iii) Manufacture and repair of electric accumulators.

(iv) Glass manufacture.

(v) Grinding or glazing of metals.

(vi) Manufacture and treatment of lead and certain compounds of lead.

(vii) Generation of gas from dangerous petroleum.

(viii) Cleaning or smoothing of articles by a jet of sand, metal shot or grit or other abrasive propelled by a blast of compressed air or steam.

(ix) Liming and tanning or raw hides and skins and processes incidental thereto.

(x) Certain lead processes carried on in Printing Presses and Type Foundries.

(xi) Dichromate manufacture.

(xii) Chemical works.

(xiii) Manufacture or manipulation of Carcinogenic Dye Intermediates.

(xiv) Manufacture, handling and usage of benzene and substances containing benzene.

(xv) Manufacture of pottery.

(xvi) Manipulation of stone or any other material containing free silica.

(xvii) Handling and processing of asbestos, manufacturing of any article of asbestos and any other processes of manufacture or otherwise in which asbestos is used in any form.

(xviii) Handling or manipulation of corrosive substances.

(xix) Compression of oxygen and hydrogen produced by electrolysis of water.

(xx) Process of extracting oils and fats from vegetable and animal sources in solvent extraction plants.

(xxi) Manufacture of manipulation of manganese and its compounds.

(xxii) Manufacture or manipulation of dangerous pesticides.

(xxiii) Manufacturing process or operations in carbon di-sulphide plants.

(xxiv) Operation involving High Noise Levels.

(xxv) Manufacture of Rayon by Viscose process.

(xxvi) Highly Flammable Liquids and Flammable Compressed Gases.

(xxvii) Carpet and woollen drugget making or any work incidental thereto or connected therewith.

(xxviii) Brassware making or any work incidental thereto or connected therewith.

(xxix) Lock and hardware making or any work incidental thereto or connected therewith.]

(2) The provisions specified in the Schedules I to XIV annexed after Chapter XI shall apply to any class or description of factories wherein dangerous manufacturing process is or operations specified in each Schedule are carried out.

(3) *(a)* For the medical examinations of workers to be carried out by the certifying surgeon as required by the Schedules annexed to this rule, the occupier of the factory shall pay fees at the rate of Rs. 6.00 per examination of each worker every time he is examined.

(b) The fees prescribed in clause *(a)* shall be exclusive of any charges for biological, radiological or other tests which may have to be carried out in connection with the medical examinations. Such charges shall also be payable by the occupier.

(c) Such percentage of fee fixed under clause *(a)* as may be determined from time to time as share due to Government shall be deposited into the treasury by the Certifying Surgeon under the relevant head of account and the rest shall be retained by him in accordance with para 361-A of Financial Handbook Vol. V, Part I. The share of Government until revised shall be seventy per cent of the total fees.

(4) This rule shall come into force in respect of any class or description of factories wherein the said manufacturing processes or operations are carried on from the date of enforcement of these rules, except for factories which were registered before April, 1949 in whose case this rule shall come into force from July 1, 1951.]

CHAPTER X

ACCIDENTS (SECTION 88)

[HO. Notification of accidents and dangerous occurrences.—(1) When any accident which results in the death of any person or which results in such bodily injury to any person as is likely to cause his death, or any dangerous occurrence specified in the Schedule takes place in a factory, the Manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice thereof by telephone, special messenger or telegram to the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned and the Chief Inspector of Factories.

(2) When any accident or any dangerous occurrence specified in the schedule, which results in the death of any person or which results in such bodily injury to any person as is likely to cause his death, takes place in a factory notice as mentioned in sub-rule (1) shall also be sent to :—

(a) the District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Officer,
(b) the Officer-in-charge of the nearest police station, and
(c) the relatives of the injured or deceased person.

(3) Any notice given as required under sub-rules (1) and (2) shall be confirmed by the Manager of the factory to the authorities mentioned in the above sub-rides within 12 hours of the accident or the dangerous occurrence by sending them a written report in Form 18 in the case of an accident or dangerous occurrence causing death or bodily injury to any person and in Form 18-A in the case of a dangerous occurrence which has not resulted in any bodily injury to any person.

(4) When any accident or dangerous occurrence specified in the Schedule takes place in a factory and it causes such bodily injury to any person as prevents the persons injured from working for a period of 48 hours or more immediately following the accident or the dangerous occurrence, as the case may be, the Manager of the factory shall send a report thereof to the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned as well as to the Chief Inspector of Factories in Form No. 18 within 24 hours after the expiry of 48 hours from the time of the accident or the dangerous occurrence :

Provided that if in the case of an accident or dangerous occurrence, death occurs of any person injured by such accident or dangerous occurrence after the notice and reports referred to in the foregoing sub-rules have been sent, the Manager of the factory shall forthwith send a notice thereof by telephone, special messenger or telegram to the authorities and persons mentioned in sub-rules (1) and (2) and also have this information confirmed in writing within 12 hours of the death :

Provided further that, if the period of disability from working for 48 hours or more referred to in sub-rule (4) does not occur immediately following the accident, or the dangerous occurrence but later, or occurs in more than one spell, the reports referred to shall be sent to the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned as well as to the Chief Inspector of Factories in Form No. 18 within 24 hours immediately following the hour when the actual total period of disability from working results from the accident or the dangerous occurrence becomes 48 hours.

Schedule

The following are the classes of dangerous occurrences, whether or not they are attended by personal injury or disablement—

(a) Bursting of a plant used for containing or supplying steam under pressure greater than atmospheric pressure.

(b) Collapse or failure of a crane, derrick, winch hoist or other appliances used in raising or lowering persons or goods, or any part thereof, on the overturning of a crane.

(c) Explosion, fire, bursting out, leakage or escape of any molten metal, or hot liquid or gas causing bodily injury to any person or damage to any room or place in which persons are employed, or fire in rooms of cotton pressing factories when a cotton opener is in use.

(d) Explosion of a receiver or container used for the storage at a pressuse greater than atmospheric pressure of any gas or gases (including air) or any liquid or solid resulting from the compression of gas.

(e) Collapse or subsidence of any floor, gallery, roof, bridge, tunnel, chimney, wall, building or any other structure.]

IndiaCode

111. No person shall be allowed to disturb the site at which a fatal accident has occurred or any objects involved in the accident before the arrival of the Inspector, or a police officer, not below the rank of a Sub-Inspector, or without the consent of such officer, provided that such action may be taken as may be necessary to prevent a further accident or to secure persons from danger.

Notice of Poisoning From Notifiable Diseases
(Section 89)

112. (1) A notice in Form No. 19 should be sent forthwith [45][to the Chief Inspector, the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned] and the certifying surgeon of the district by the Manager of factory in which there occurs a case of lead, phosphorus, mercury, manganese, arsenic, carbon bisulphide or benzene poisoning; or poisoning by nitrous fumes, or by halogens or halogen derivatives of the hydrocarbons of the aliphatic series ; or of chrome ulceration, anthrax, silicosis, toxic anaemia, toxic jaundice, primary opitheliomatous cancer of the skin, or pathological manifestations due to radium or other radio active substances or x-rays.

[For every report, which, is sent by a medical practitioner to the Chief Inspector in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) of Section 89 of the Act, and which is confirmed to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector by the certificate of a

certifying surgeon or otherwise, as required under subsection (3) thereof, the medical practitioner shall be paid a fee of Rs. 2 by the Chief Inspector.]

CHAPTER XI

SUPPLEMENTAL

Procedure in Appeals (Section 107)

113. An appeal presented under Section 107 shall lie to the Chief Inspector or in cases where the order appealed against, is an order passed by that officer, to the Labour Commissioner, U. P. and shall be in that form of a memorandum setting forth concisely the grounds of objection to the order and bearing court-fees stamp in accordance with Article II of Schedule II to the Court Fees Act, 1870, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the order appealed against.

114. The Employers' Association of Northern India, Kanpur, Indian Sugar Mills Association, 23-B Netaji Subhas Road, Calcutta, the Upper India Chamber of Commerce, Kanpur, the Merchants' Chamber of Commerce, Kanpur, the U. P. Chamber of Commerce, Kanpur, the U. P. Glass Manufacturers' Syndicate, Shikohabad, the Western U. P. Chamber of Commerce, Meerut, National Chamber of Industries and Commerce, U. P., Agra, Glass Industries Syndicate, Firozabad, Agra, are hereby prescribed as bodies empowered to appoint one of the two assessors referred to in sub-section (2) of Section 107.

115. The appellant shall state in the memorandum presented under Rule 113 whether he is a member of any of the aforesaid bodies, and if, he is member of two such bodies which of these two bodies he desires should appoint one of the two assessors as aforesaid; and the body empowered to appoint such assessors shall—

(i) if the appellant is a member of one of such bodies, be that body;

(ii) if he is not a member of any of the aforesaid bodies, or is a member of two such bodies, be the body of which the appellant desires should appoint such assessor ; and

(iii) if the appellant does not state in the memorandum which of such bodies he desires should appoint the assessor be the body which the appellate authority considers as the best fitted to represent the industry concerned.

Appointment of Assessors

116. On receipt of the memorandum of appeal, the appellate authority may, if it thinks fit, or if the appellant has requested that the appeal should be heard with the aid of assessors, call upon the body, declared under Rule 115 to be the body representative of the industry concerned under subsection (2) of Section 107 to appoint an assessor within a period of 14 days. If an assessor is nominated by such body, the appellate authority shall itself appoint a second assessor, who shall be independent. It shall then fix a date for the hearing of the appeal and shall give due notice of such date to the appellant and to the Inspector whose order is appealed against and shall call upon the two assessors to appear upon such date to assist in the hearing of the appeal.

Remuneration of Assessors (Section 107)

117. An assessor appointed in accordance with the provisions of Rules 114 and 115 shall receive for the hearing of the appeal, a fee to be fixed by the appellate authority, subject to a maximum of fifty rupees per diem. He shall also receive reasonable travelling expenses to be fixed by the appellate authority. The fees and travelling expenses shall ordinarily be paid to the assessor by Government; but where assessors have been appointed at the request of the appellant the fees and travelling expenses of the assessors shall be paid in full by the appellant if the appeal has been decided wholly against the appellant and if the appeal is only partly decided against the appellant, the appellate authority may direct what part of the fees and travelling expenses of the assessors shall be paid by the appellant and what part by the Government.

Display of Notices

(Section 108)

118. The abstract of the Act and the rules required by Section 108(1) to be displayed in every factory shall be in the prescribed Form No. 20.

Manner of service of Notice

(Section 109)

119. The despatch by post, under register cover acknowledgment due, of any notice, order of extract of an Inspector's report send under the Act or under these rules shall be deemed sufficient service on the occupier or Manager the factory of such notice or order or of any directions contained in such extract.

Returns

(Section 110)

120. (1) The owner, occupier or Manager of every factory shall furnish to the Chief Inspector of Factories and any other officer or officers designated by Government the following returns namely :

(i) On or before January 15, every year an annual return in duplicate in the Form No. 21 ;

[*(ii)* On or before July 15, each year, a half-yearly return for the period January 1 to June 30 in duplicate in the Form No. 22 :]

Provided that in the case of a factory in which work is carried on only during a certain season or seasons of the year, the occupier or Manager shall submit the return within 15 days after the close of that season or last of these seasons, as the case may be.

The information required by the Inspector

(Section 112)

121. The occupier, owner or Manager of a factory shall furnish any information that an Inspector may require for the purpose of satisfying himself whether any provision of the Act has been complied with or whether any order of an Inspector has been duly carried out. Any demand carried out by an Inspector for any such information, if made, during the course of an inspection shall be complied forthwith if the information is available in the factory, or, if made in writing, shall be complied with within seven days of receipt thereof.

Register of Accidents and Dangerous Occurrences

(Section 112)

122. The Manager of every factory shall maintain a register of all accidents and dangerous occurrences, which occur in the factory in Form No. 23.

Inspection Book (Section 112)

123. *(a)* The Manager of every factory shall maintain a bound Inspection Book as described below and shall be responsible for its production on demand by an Inspector or a Certifying Surgeon irrespective of the fact whether the Manager is present in the factory at the time of the inspection or not. The Manager shall also be responsible for any damage to, loss of or tempering with the Inspection Book.

The Inspection Book shall be of the size 13"x8 1/2". It shall contain at least 180 sheets. Every fourth sheet thereof shall be serially numbered and the two

unnumbered sheets, between each two serially numbered sheets, shall have a vertical perforated straight line on the left-hand side at a margin of 1".

It shall also contain in the beginning at least six copies each of Form Nos. 1,4, 6, 8 and 9, prescribed under these rules. Form No. 1, shall be kept posted up to date and Form No. 4, shall be filled in every year or whenever there is change of Manager or occupier. All exemptions granted to the factory shall be posted in Form No. 6 and entries in Form Nos. 8 and 9 shall be made periodically according to the relevant rules.

(b) In case the Inspection Book containing the remarks passed by an Inspector or a Certifying Surgeon is lost, the Manager of the factory shall within a week report in writing the loss of Inspection Book to the Chief Inspector and the Inspector Incharge of the region stating the circumstances in which it has been lost and shall immediately start maintaining a new Inspection Book.

Production of Registers and Records

(Section 112)

124. All registers, records required to be maintained under the Act and these rules shall be produced on demand by an Inspector or Certifying Surgeon.

Records of Inspection

(Section 112)

125. A note of all defects and irregularities discovered at the time of inspection by an Inspector, or a Certifying Surgeon, shall be prepared by him, in triplicate in the Inspection Book maintained under Rule 123, giving reference to relevant sections of the Act and Rules, the breach of which has been committed. He shall detach the two copies on the unnumbered perforated pages for sending one to the Chief Inspector and retaining the other for record in his office. The original on the numbered pages shall be left intact in the Inspection Book.

126. All Additional Inspectors appointed under Section 8(4) and 8(5) shall inspect factories for breaches of sections mentioned in Rule 15(c) and their relevant rules and shall submit their inspection reports to the Chief Inspector of Factories, who shall pass final orders thereon.

Information of Closure of Factories

(Section 112)

127. The occupier or Manager of every factory shall report to the Inspector any intended closure of the factory or any section or department thereof immediately it is decided to do so, intimating the reason for the closure, the number of workers on the register on the date of report, the number of workers likely to be effected by the closure and the probable period of the closure. An intimation shall also be sent to the Inspector as soon as the factory or the section or department of the factory, as the case may be starts working again.

[128. Plantation of Trees.—The occupier of a factory, employing ordinarily 100 or more workers, shall plant and maintain trees within the precincts of the factory. The number, type and layout of the trees to be planted shall be got approved by the Forest Officer of the area or any other qualified Horticulturist.]

SCHEDULE I

Manufacture of Aerated Waters and Processes Incidental thereto

IndiaCode

1. *Fencing of machines.*—All machines for filling bottles or syphons shall be so constructed, placed or fenced as to prevent, as far as may be practicable, a fragment of a bursting bottle or syphon from striking any person employed in the factory.

2. *Face-guards and gauntlets.*—(1) The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition for the use of all persons engaged in filling bottles or syphons—

(a) suitable face-guards to protect the face, neck and throat, and

(b) suitable gauntlets for both arms to protect the whole-hand and arms:

Provided that—

(i) Paragraph 2(1) shall not apply where bottles are filled by means of an automatic machine so constructed that no fragment of a bursting bottle can escape, and

(ii) where a machine is so constructed that only one arm of the bottler at work upon it is exposed to danger, a gauntlet need not be provided for the arm, which is not exposed to danger.

(2) The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition for the use of all persons engaged in corking, crowning, screwing, wiring, foiling, capsuling, sighting or labelling bottles or syphons :

(a) suitable face-guards to protect the face, neek and throat, and

(b) suitable gaundets for both arms to protect the arm and at least half of the palm and the space between the thumb and forefinger.

3. *Wearing of face-guards and gauntlets.*—All persons engaged in any of the processes specified in paragraph 2 shall while at work in such processes, wear the face-guards and gauntlets provided under the provisions of the said paragraph.

SCHEDULE II

Electrolytic Plating or Oxidation of Metal Articles by use of an Electrolyte containing Chromic Acid or other Chromium Compounds

1. *Definition.*—For the purposes of this schedule—

(a) "Electrolytic chromium process" means the electrolytic plating or oxidation of metal articles by the use of an electrolyte containing chromic acid or other chromium compounds.

IndiaCode

(b) "Bath" means by vessel used for an electrolytic chromium process or for any subsequent process.

(c) "Employed" means in paragraphs 5, 7, 8 and 9 of this schedule, employed in any process involving contact with liquid from a bath.

(d) "Suspension" means suspension from employment in any process involving contact with liquid from any bath by written certificate in the health register, signed by the Certifying Surgeon, who shall have power of suspension as regards all persons employed in any such process.

2. *Exhaust draught.*—An efficient exhaust draught shall be applied to every vessel in which an electrolytic chromium process is carried on. Such draught shall be provided by mechanical means and shall operate on the vapour or spray given off in the process as near as may be at the point of origin. The exhaust draught appliance shall be so constructed, arranged and maintained as to prevent the vapour or spray entering into any room or place in which work is carried on.

3. Prohibition relating to young Persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work at a bath.[9]

3A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN- Women workers may be employed or permitted to work at a bath with their consent to work subject to the following conditions:-

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modemise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.

4. *Floor of workrooms.*—The floor or every room containing a bath shall be impervious to water. The floor shall be maintained in good and level condition and shall be washed down at least once a day.

5. *Protective clothing.*—(1) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain in good and clean condition the following articles of protective clothing for the use of all persons employed on any process at which they are liable to come in contact with liquid from a bath and such clothing shall be worn by the persons concerned :

(a) Water-proof aprons and bibs, and

(b) for persons actually working at a bath, loose fitting rubber gloves and rubber boots or other water-proof foot wear.

(2) The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed, suitable accommodation for the storage and adequate arrangements for the drying of the protective clothing.

6. *Medical requisites.*—The occupier shall provide and maintain a sufficient supply of suitable ointment and impermeable water-proof plaster in a separate box readily accessible to the workers and used solely for the purposes of keeping the ointment and plaster.

---

[9] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

7. *Medical examination.*—*(a)* Every person employed shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon once in every 14 days and such examination shall take place at the factory.

(b) A health register in the prescribed Form No. 17 shall be kept by the occupier of the factory and in it shall be entered the names of all persons employed together with such entries as the Certifying Surgeon may make from time to time.

(c) No person after suspension shall be employed without written sanction from the Certifying Surgeon entered in or attached to the health register.

8. *Cautionary placard.*—A cautionary placard in the form specified by the Chief Inspector and printed in the language of the majority of the workers employed shall be affixed in a prominent place in the factory where ii can be easily and conveniently read by the workers.

9. *Weekly examination..*—A responsible person appointed in writing by of the factory shall twice in every week inspect the hands forearms of the persons employed and shall keep a record of such inspections in the health register.

IndiaCode

SCHEDULE III

Manufacture and Repairs of Electric Accumulators

1. *Savings.*—This schedule shall not apply to the manufacture or repair of electric accumulators or parts thereof not containing lead or any compound of lead ; or to the repair on the premises, of any accumulator forming part of a stationary battery.

2. *Definitions.*—For the purposes of this schedule—

(a) "Lead Process" means the melting of lead or any material containing lead, casting, pasting, lead burning, or any other work, including tribbing, or any other abrading or cutting of pasted plates, involving the use, movement or manipulation of, or contact with any oxide of lead.

(b) "Manipulation of raw oxide of lead" means any lead process involving any manipulation or movement of raw oxides of lead other than its conveyance in a receptacle or by means of an implement from one operation to another.

(c) "Suspension" means suspension from employment in any lead process by written certificates in the Health Register (Form No. 17) signed by the Certifying

Surgeon, who shall have power of suspension as regards all persons employed in any such process.

3. Prohibition relating to young persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in the any lead process or in any room in to which the manipulation of raw oxide of lead or pasting is carried on[10].

3A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed or permitted to work in any lead process or in any room in which the manipulation of raw oxide of lead or pasting is carried on with their consent to work subject conditions:-to the following

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.

IndiaCode

4. *Separation of certain processes.*—Each of the following processes shall be carried on in such a manner and under such conditions as to secure effectual separation from one another, and from any other process :

(a) manipulation of raw oxide of lead ;
(b) pasting;
(c) drying of pasted plates ;
(d) formation with lead burning ("tacking") necessarily carried on in connection therewith ;
(e) melting down of pasted plates,

5. *Air space.*—In every room in which a lead process is carried on, there shall be at least 500 cubic feet of air space for each person employed therein, and in computing this air space no height over 12 feet shall be taken into account.

6. *Ventilation.*—Every work-room shall be provided with inlets and

[10] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

outlets of adequate size so as to secure and maintain efficient ventilation to all parts of the room.

7. *Distance between workers in pasting room.*—In every pasting room the distance between the centre of the working position of any paster and that of the paster working nearest to him shall not be less than five feet.

8. *Floor of work-rooms.*—The floor of every room in which a lead process is carried on shall be—

(a) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water;

(b) maintained in sound conditions ;

(c) kept free from materials, plant or other obstruction not required for, or produced in, the process carried on in the room.

(2) In all such rooms other than grid casting shops the floor shall be cleaned daily after being thoroughly sprayed with water at a time when other work is being carried on in the room.

(3) In grid casting shops the floor shall be cleansed daily.

(4) Without prejudice to the requirements of sub-paragraphs (1), (2) and (3), where manipulation of raw oxide of lead of pasting is carried on the floor shall also be—

(a) kept constantly moist while work is being done;

(b) provided with suitable and adequate arrangements for drainage;

(c) thoroughly washed daily by means of a hose pipe.

9. *Work benches.*—The work benches at which any lead process is carried on shall—

(a) have a smooth surface and be maintained in sound condition;

(b) be kept free from all materials or plant not required for, or produced in, the process carried on thereat;

and, all such work-benches other than those in grid casting shops shall—

(c) be cleansed daily either after being thoroughly damped or by means of a suction cleaning apparatus, at a time when no other work is being carried on thereat;

and, all such work-benches in grid casting shops, shall—

(d) be cleansed daily;

and every work-bench used for pasting shall—

(e) be covered throughout with sheet lead or other impervious material;

(f) be provided with raised edges ;

(g) be kept constantly moist while pasting is being carried on.

10. *Exhaust draught.*—The following process shall not be carried on without the use of an efficient, exhaust draught:

(a) Melting of lead or materials containing lead ;

(b) Manipulation of raw oxide of lead, unless done in an enclosed apparatus so as to prevent the escape of dust into the workroom ;

(c) Pasting;

(d) Trimming, brushing, filing or any other abrading or cutting of pastered plates giving rise to dust;

(e) Lead burning,

other than—

(i) "tacking" in the formation room ;

(ii) chemical burning for the making of lead linings for cell cases necessarily carried on in such a manner that the application of efficient exhaust is impracticable.

Such exhaust draught shall be effected by mechanical means and shall operate on the dust of fume given off as nearly as may be at its point of origin, so as to prevent it entering the air of any room in which persons work.

IndiaCode

11. *Fumes and Gases from melting pots.*—The products of combustion produced in the heating of any melting pot shall not be allowed to escape into a room in which persons work.

12. *Container of dross.*—A suitable receptacle with tightly fitting cover shall be provided and used for dross as it is removed from every melting pot. Such receptacle shall be kept covered while in the work-room except when dross is being deposited therein.

13. *Container for lead waste.*—A suitable receptacle shall be provided in every work-room in which old plates and waste material, which may give rise to dust shall be deposited.

14. *Racks and shelves in drying room.*—The racks or shelves provided in any drying room shall not be more than 8 feet from the floor nor more than 2 feet in width; provided that as regards racks or shelves set or drawn from both sides, the total width shall not exceed 4 feet.

Such racks or shelves shall be cleansed only after being thoroughly damped unless an efficient suction cleaning apparatus is used for the purpose.

15. *Medical examination.*—*(a)* Every person employed in a lead process shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within seven days preceding or following the date of his first employment in such process and thereafter shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon once in every calendar month, or at such other intervals as may be specified in writing by the Chief Inspector on a day of which due notice shall be given to all concerned.

"First employment" means first employment in a lead process in the factory or workshop and also re-employment therein in a lead process following any cessation of employment in such process for a period exceeding three calendar months.

(b) A health register in Form No. 17, containing the names of all persons employed in lead process shall be kept.

(c) No person after suspension shall be employed in a lead process without written sanction from the Certifying Surgeon entered in or attached to the health register.

16. *Protective clothing.*—Protective clothing shall be provided and maintained in good repair for all persons employed in—

(a) manipulation of raw oxide of lead ;
(b) pasting ;
(c) the formation room ;

and such clothing shall be worn by the persons concerned. The protective clothing shall consist of a water-proof apron and water-proof footwear; and, also, as regards persons employed in the manipulation of raw oxide- of lead or in pasting, head covering. The head coverings shall be washed daily.

17. *Mess-room.*—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a lead process and remaining on die premises during the meal intervals, a suitable mess-room, which shall be furnished with *(a)* sufficient tables and benches, and *(b)* adequate means for warming food.

The mess-room shall be provided under die charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

18. *Cloak-room.*—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a lead process—

(a) a cloak-room for clothing put off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing, if wet.

Such accommodation shall be separate from any mess-room;

(b) separate and suitable arrangements for the storage of protective clothing provided under paragraph 16.

19. *Washing facilities.*—There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in a lead process:

(a) A wash place under cover, with either—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe, without plug, and of sufficient length to allow of at least two feet for every such five persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 2 feet; or

(ii) at least one wash basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of water laid on .

(iii) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable materials renewed daily which supply, in die case of pasters and persons employed in die manipulation

of raw oxide of lead, shall include a separate marked towel for each such worker; and

(iv) a sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleansing material and of nail brushes.

(b) There shall in addition be provided means of washing in close proximity to die rooms in which manipulation of raw oxide of lead or pasting is carried on if required by notice in writing from the Chief Inspector.

20. *Time to be allowed for washing.*—Before each meal and before the end of the days, work at least ten minutes, in addition to the regular meal times, shall be allowed for washing to each person, who has been employed in the manipulation of raw oxide of lead or in pasting

Provided that if there be one basin or two feet of bough for each sue.-person this "ale shall not apply.

21. *Facilities for bathing.*—Sufficient bath accommodation to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector shall be provided for all persons engaged in the manipulation of raw oxide of lead or in pasting, and a sufficient supply of soap and clean towels.

22. *Food, drink, etc. prohibited in work-room.*—No food, drink, *pan* and *supari* or tobacco shall be consumed or brought by any worker into any workroom in which any lead process is carried on.

SCHEDULE IV

Glass Manufacture

1. *Exemption.*—If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory or any class of process that, owing to the special methods of work or the special conditions in a factory or otherwise, any of the requirements of this schedule can be suspended or relaxed without danger to the persons employed therein, or that the application of this schedule or any part thereof is for any reason impracticable, he may by a certificate in writing authorise such suspension or relaxation as may be indicated in the certificate for such period and on such conditions as he may think fit.

2. *Definitions*—For the purposes of this schedule—

(a) "Efficient exhaust draught'" means localized ventilation effected by mechanical means, for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes so as to prevent

them (as far as practicable under the atmospheric conditions usually prevailing) from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fume, or dust originate.

(b) "Lead compound"' means any compound of lead other than galena, which, when treated in the manner described below, yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid a quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis.

The method of treatment shall be as follows :

A weighed quantity of the material, which has been dried at 100°C. and thoroughly mixed shall be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution shall thereafter be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filterate shall then be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.

(c) "Suspension" means suspension from employment in any process specified in paragraph 3 by written certificate in the Health Register Form No. 17 signed by the Certifying Surgeon, who shall have power of suspension as regards all persons employed in any such process.

3. *Exhaust draught.*—The following processes shall not be carried on except under an efficient exhaust draught or under such other conditions as may be approved by the Chief Inspector :

(a) The mixing of raw materials to form a "batch".

(b) The dry grinding, glazing and polishing of glass or any article of glass.

(c) All process in which hydrofluoric acid fumes or ammonicle vapours are given off.

(d) All processes in the making of furnace mould or "pots" including the grinding or crushing of used "pots".

(e) All processes involving the use of a dry lead compound.

4. Prohibition relating to young persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any of the operations specified in paragraph 3 and on glass blowing or at any place where such operations are carried on.[11]

4A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed or permitted to work in any of the operations specified in paragraph 3 and on glass blowing or at any place where such operations are carried on with their consent to work subject to the following conditions:-

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed on permitted to work at a bath.

IndiaCode

5. *Floors and work-benches.*—The floor and work-benches of every room in which a dry compound of lead is manipulated or in which any process is carried on giving off silica dust shall be kept moist and shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) the floors shall be—

(i) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water;

(ii) maintained in sound conditions; and

(iii) cleansed daily after being thoroughly sprayed with water at a time when no other work is being carried on in the room.

(b) The work-benches shall—

(i) have a smooth surface and be maintained in sound condition, and

(ii) be cleansed daily either after being thoroughly damped by means of a suction cleaning apparatus at a time when no other work is being carried on thereat.

---

[11] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

6. *Use of Hydrofluoric Acid.*—The following provisions shall apply to rooms in which glass is treated with hydrofluoric acid—

(a) there shall be inlets and outlets of adequate size so as to secure and maintain efficient ventilation in all parts of the room;

(b) the floor shall be covered with guttaparcha and be tight and shall slope gently down to a covered drain;

(c) the work places shall be so enclosed in projecting hoods tiiat openings required for bringing in the objects to be treated shall be as small as practicable; and

(d) the efficient exhaust draught shall be so contrived that the gases are exhausted downwards.

7. *Storage and transport of Hydrofluoric Acid.*—Hydrofluoric acid shall not be stored or transported except in cylinders or reception made of lead or rubber.

[53]8. *Food, drinks, etc. prohibited in workroom.*—No food, drink, *pan* and *supari* or tobacco shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any room or work place wherein any process specified in paragraph 3 is carried on.

[53]9. *Protective clothing.*—The occupier shall provide, maintain in good repair and keep in a clean condition for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in paragraph 3, suitable protective clothing, footwear and goggles according to the nature of the work and such clothing, footwear, *etc.* shall be worn by the persons concerned.

[53]10. *Washing facilities.*—There shall be provided and maintained in cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in paragraph 3 :

(a) a wash place with either—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe, without plug, and of sufficient length to allow of at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 2 feet; or

(ii) at least one wash basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having an adequate supply of water laid on or always readily available; and

a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable materials renewed daily with a sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleansing material and of nail brushes, and

(b) a sufficient number of stand-pipes with taps—the number and location of such stand-pipes shall be to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector.

11. *Medical Examination.—(a)* Every person employed in any process specified in paragraph 3 [54]*and on glass blowing* shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within seven days preceding or following the date of his first employment in such process and thereafter shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon once in every calendar month or at such other intervals as may be specified in writing by the Chief Inspector on a day of which due notice shall be giving to all concerned.

(b) A Health Register in Form No. 17 containing die names of persons employed in any process specified in paragraph 3 *and on glass blowing* shall be kept.

(c) No person after suspension shall be employed in any process specified in paragraph 3 [54]*and on glass blowing* without written sanction from the Certifying Surgeon entered in or attached to the health register.

IndiaCode

SCHEDULE V

Grinding or Glazing of Metals and Process Incidental thereto

1. *Definitions.*—For the purposes of this schedule—

(a) "Grindstone" means a grindstone composed of natural or manufactured sandstone but does not include a metal wheel or cylinder into which blocks of natural or manufactured sandstone are fitted.

(b) "Abrasive wheel" means a wheel manufactured of bounded emery or similar abrasive.

(c) "Grinding" means the abrasion by aid of mechanical power, of metal, by means of a grindstone or abrasive wheel.

(d) "Glazing" means the abrading, polishing or finishing, by aid of mechanical power, of metal, by means of any wheel, buff, mop or similar appliance to which any abrading or polishing substance is attached or applied.

(e) "Racing" means the turning up, cutting or dressing of a revolving grindstone before it is brought into use for the first time.

(f) "Hacking" means the chipping of the surface of a grindstone by a hack or similar tool.

(g) "Rodding" means the dressing of the surface of revolving grindstone by the application of a rod, bar or strip of metal to such surface.

2. *Exceptions.*—(a) Nothing in this schedule shall apply to any factory in which only repairs are carried on except any part thereof in which one or more persons are wholly or mainly employed in the grinding or glazing of metals.

(b) Nothing in this schedule except paragraph 4, shall apply to any grind-ng or glazing of metals carried on intermittently and at which no person is employed for more than 12 hours in any week.

(c) The Chief Inspector may, by certificate in writing, subject to such conditions as he may specify therein, relax or suspend any of the provisions >f this schedule in respect of any factory, if owing to the special methods of work or otherwise such relaxation or suspension is practicable without danger :o the health or safety of the persons employed.

IndiaCode

3. *Equipment for removal of dust.*—No racing, dry grinding or glazing hall be performed without—

(a) a hood or other appliance so constructed, arranged, placed and maintained as substantially to intercept the dust thrown off; and

(b) a duct of adequate size, airtight and so arranged as to be capable of carrying away the dust, which duct shall be kept free from obstruction and shall be provided with proper means of access for inspection and cleaning, and where practicable, with a connection at the end remote from the fan to enable the Inspector to attach thereto any instrument necessary for ascertaining the pressure of air in the said duct; and

(c) a fan or other efficient means of producing a draught sufficient to extract the dust :

Provided that the Chief Inspector may accept any other appliance that is in his opinion, as effectual for the interception, removal and disposal of dust thrown off as a hood, duct and fan would be.

4. *Restriction on employment on grinding operations.*—Not more than one person shall at any time perform the actual process of grinding or glazing upon a grindstone, abrasive wheel or glazing appliance :

Provided that this paragraph shall not prohibit the employment of persons to assist in the manipulation of heavy or bulky articles at any such grindstone, abrasive wheel or glazing appliance.

5. *Glazing.*—Glazing or other processes, except processes, incidental to wet grinding upon a grindstone, shall not be carried on in any room in which wet grinding upon a grindstone is done.

6. *Hacking and rodding.*—Hacking or rodding shall not be done unless during the process either *(a)* an adequate supply of water is laid on at the upper surface of the grindstone, *(b)* adequate appliances for the interception of dust are provided in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 3.

7. *Examination of dust equipment.*—*(a)* AH equipment for the extraction or suspension of dust shall, at least once in every six months, be examined and tested by competent person, and any defect disclosed by such examination and test shall be rectified as soon as practicable.

(b) A register containing particulars of such examination and test shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector.

IndiaCode

SCHEDULE VI

Manufacture and Treatment of Lead and Certain Compounds of Lead

1. *Exemptions.*—Where the Chief Inspector is satisfied that all or any of the provisions of this schedule are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed, he may by certificate in writing, exempt any factory from all or any such provisions, subject to such condition as he may specify therein.

2. *Definitions.*—For the purposes of this schedule—

(a) "Lead Compound" means any compound of lead other than galena which when treated in the manner described below, yields to an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid, a quantity of soluble lead compound exceeding, when calculated as lead monoxide, five per cent of the dry weight of the portion taken for analysis. In the case of points and similar products and other mixture containing oil or fat the "dry weight" means the dry weight of the material remaining after the substance has been thoroughly mixed and treated with suitable solvents to remove oil, fats, varnish or other media.

The method of treatment shall be as follows :

A weighed quantity of the material, which has been dried at 100°C. and thoroughly mixed shall be continuously shaken for one hour, at the common temperature, with 1,000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0·25 per cent by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution shall thereafter be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filterate shall then be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate.

(b) "Efficient exhaust draught" means localized ventilation effected by heat or mechanical means, for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes so as to prevent them (as far as practicable under the atmospheric condition usually prevailing) from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such vapour, fumes or dust originate.

3. *Application.*—This schedule shall apply to all factories or parts of factories in which any of the following operations are carried on:

(a) Work at a furnace where the reduction or treatment of zinc or lead ores is carried on.

(b) The manipulation treatment or reduction of ashes containing lead, the desilvering of lead or the melting of scrap lead or zinc.

(c) The manufacture of solder or alloys containing more than ten per cent of lead.

(d) The manufacture of any oxide, carbonate, sulphate chromate, acetate, nitrate or silicate of lead.

(e) Handling or mixing of lead tetraethyl.

(f) Any other operation involving the use of a lead compound.

(g) The cleaning of work-rooms where any of the operations aforesaid are carried on.

IndiaCode

4. Prohibition relating to young young persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any of theoperations specified in paragraph 3.[12]

4-A CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed on permitted to work in any of the operations specified in paragraph 3 with their consent to work subject to the following conditions:-

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed on permitted to work at a bath.

5. *Requirements to be observed.*—No person shall be employed or permitted to work in any process involving the use of lead compounds, if the process is such that dust or fume from a lead compound is produced therein, or the persons employed therein are liable to be splashed with any lead compound in the course of their employment unless the provisions of paragraphs 6 to 14 are complied with.

6. *Exhaust draught.*—Where dust, fume, gas or vapour is produced in the process, provision shall be made for removing them by means of an efficient exhaust draught so contrived as to operate on the dust, fume, gas or vapour as closely as possible to the point of origin.

7. *Certificate of fitness.*—The person so employed has been granted by a Certifying Surgeon a certificate of fitness and such certificate is in the custody of the Manager of the factory. The certificate shall be kept readily available for inspection by any Inspector and the person granted such a certificate shall carry with him, while at work, a token giving reference to such certificate.

8. *Medical examination.*—(1) The person so employed shall be medically examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 14 days of his first employment in such process and thereafter shall be examined by Certifying Surgeon at intervals of not more than three months and a record of such examination shall be entered by

[12] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

the Certifying Surgeon in the special certificate of fitness granted under paragraph 7.

(2) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of opinion that any person is no longer fit for employment on the grounds that continuance therein would involve special danger to health, he shall cancel the special certificate of fitness of that person.

(3) No person whose special certificate of fitness has been cancelled shall be employed unless the Certifying Surgeon, after re-examination again certifies him to be fit for employment.

9. *Food, drinks, etc., prohibited in work-rooms.*—No food, drink, *pan* and *supari* or tobacco shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any work-room in which any of the processes specified in paragraph 3 are carried on and no person shall remain in any such room during intervals for meals or rest.

10. *Protective clothing.*—Suitable protective overalls and head coverings shall be provided, maintained and kept clean by the factory occupier and such overalls and head covering shall be worn by the persons employed.

11. *Cleanliness of work-rooms, tools, etc.*—The rooms in which the persons are employed and all tools, and apparatus used by them shall be kept in a clean state.

12. *Washing facilities.*—(1) The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed suitable washing facilities consisting of—

(a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug and of sufficient length to allow at least two feet for every ten persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of clean water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet; or

(b) at least one wash-basin for every ten persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of clean water;

together with, in either case, a sufficient supply of nail brushes, soap or other suitable cleaning material and clean towels.

(2) The facilities so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

13. *Mess-room or canteen.*—The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of the persons, employed suitable and adequate arrangements for taking their

meals. The arrangements shall consist of the use of a room separate from any work-room which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and benches, and unless a canteen serving hot meals is provided, adequate means of warming food. The room shall be adequately ventilated by the circulation of fresh air, shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

14. *Cloak-room.*—The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of persons employed, suitable accommodation for clothing not worn during working hours, and for the drying of wet clothing.

SCHEDULE VII

"Generation of Gas from Dangerous Petroleum

1. Prohibition relating to young persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in or shall be allowed to enter any building in which the generation of gas from dangerous petroleum is carried on.[13]

1A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN- Women workers may be employed or permitted to work in or shall be allowed to enter any building in which the generation of gas from dangerous petroleum is carried on with their consent to work subject to the following conditions:-
(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).
(2) The occupier shall, as far as modernise the above possible, processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.
(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.

Provided further that no young person shall be employed or permitted to work at any operation of sand blasting.

2. *Flame traps.*—The plant for generation of gas from dangerous petroleum and associated piping and fittings shall be fitted with at least two efficient flame traps so designed and maintained as to prevent a flash back from any burner to the plant. One of these traps shall be fitted as close to the plant as possible. The plant and all pipes and valves shall be installed and maintained free from leaks.

3. *Generating building or room.*—AH plants for generation of gas from dangerous petroleum erected after the coming into force of the provision specified in this

[13] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

schedule, shall be erected outside the factory building proper in a separate well ventilated building (hereinafter referred to as the "generating building"). In the case of such plant erected before the coming into force of the provisions specified in this schedule, there shall be no direct communication between the room where such plants are erected (hereinafter referred to "as the generating room") and the remainder of the factory building. So far as practicable, all such generating rooms shall be constructed of fire-resisting materials.

4. *Fire extinguishers.*—An efficient means of extinguishing petrol fires shall be maintained in any easily accessible position near the plant for generation of gas from dangerous petroleum.

5. *Plant to be approved by Chief Inspector.*—Petrol gas shall not be manufactured except in a plant for generating petrol gas the design and construction of which has been approved by the Chief Inspector.

6. *Escape of petrol.*—Effective steps shall be taken to prevent petrol from escaping into any drain or sewer.

IndiaCode

7. *Prohibition relating to smoking, etc.*—No person shall smoke or carry matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing a naked light or spark in the generating room or building or in the vicinity thereof and warning notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers shall be posted in the factory prohibiting smoking and the carrying of matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing a naked light or spark into such room or building.

8. *Access to petrol or containers.*—No unauthorized person shall have access to any petrol or to a vessel containing or having actually contained petrol.

9. *Electric fittings.*—All electric fitting shall be of flame proof construction and all electric conductors shall either be enclosed in metal conduites or be lead-scheathed.

10. *Construction of doors.*—All doors in the generating room or building shall be constructed to open outward; or to slide and no door shall be locked or obstructed or fastened in such a manner that it cannot be easily and immediately opened from the inside while gas is being generated and any person is working in the generating room or building.

11. *Repair of containers.*—No vessel that has contained petrol shall be repaired in a generating room or building and no repairs to any such vessels shall be undertaken unless live steam has been blown into the vessel and until the

interior thoroughly steamed out or other equally effective steps have been taken to ensure that it has been rendered free from petrol or inflammable vapour.

SCHEDULE VIII

Cleaning or Smoothing of Articles by a Jet of Sand, Metal Shot or Grit or other Abrasive propelled by a Blast of Compressed Air or Steam

1. *Definition.*—For the purpose of this schedule "Sandblasting" means the blasting of any articles by a jet of sand, metal shot, grit or other abrasive.

2. *Sand blasting to be done in enclosed chamber.*—Sand blasting shall not be done in any room except in an enclosed chamber or cabinet in which no other work is performed and at which efficient means are provided, arranged and maintained to prevent the escape of dust to the outside of such chamber or cabinet.

8. In the said Rules, in Schedule VIII, after paragraph 2, the following paragraph 2-A shall be inserted, namely:-

2-A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed or permitted to work at any operation of sand blasting with their consent to work subject to the following conditions:-

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.[14]

3. Prohibition relating to employment of women and young persons.—No women or young person shall be employed or permitted to work at any operation of sand blasting.

IndiaCode

[14] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

4. *Protective equipment.*—(1) Unless he is wearing a suitable protective helmet and gauntlets—

(a) no person shall be employed or permitted to work at blasting in the open air or work within thirty feet of sand blasting apparatus in operation in the open air ; and

(b) no person shall be employed or permitted to work or allowed in a blasting chamber whilst the sand blasting apparatus is in operation.

(2) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain in good condition all helmets, overalls and gauntless, that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this schedule.

(3) Every protective helmet shall carry the distinguishing mark of the person by whom it is to be used and shall be provided with a sufficient supply of pure air for breathing and ventilation, together with suitable arrangements to permit the escape of the expired air.

(4) No person shall wear a protective helmet that has been worn by another person unless such protective helmet shall have been thoroughly disinfected.

(5) All persons engaged in sand blasting while at work shall wear the protective equipment provided under the provisions of this paragraph.

IndiaCode

SCHEDULE IX

Liming and Tanning of Raw Hides and Skins and Process Incidental thereto

1. *Cautionary notices.*—(1) Cautionary notices as to anthrax in the form specified by the Chief Inspector shall be affixed in prominent position in the factory where they may be easily and conveniently read by the person employed.

(2) A copy of a warning notice as to anthrax in the form specified by the Chief Inspector shall be given to each person employed when he is engaged and subsequently if still employed, on the first day of each calendar year.

(3) Cautionary notices as to the effects of chrome on the skin shall be affixed in prominent positions in every factory in which chrome solutions are used and such notices shall be so placed as to be easily and conveniently read by the persons employed.

(4) Notices shall be affixed in prominent places in the factory stating the position of the "First-Aid" box or cupboards and the name of the person in charge of such box or cupboard.

(5) If any person employed in the factory is illiterate, effective steps shall be taken to explain carefully to such illiterate person the contents of the notices specified in paragraphs 1, 2 and 4 and if chrome solutions are used in the factory, die contents of the notice specified in paragraph 3.

2. *Protective clothing.*—The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition the following articles of protective clothing—

(a) water-proof footwear, leg coverings, aprons and rubber gloves for persons employed in processes involving contact with chrome solutions including the preparation of such solutions;

(b) protective foot-wear, aprons and gloves for persons employed in the handling of hides or skins other than in processes specified in clause *(a)* :

Provided that gloves shall not be required for persons flashing by hand or where there is no risk of contract with lime, sodium sulphide or other caustic liquor.

3. *Washing facilities, mess-room and cloak-room.*—There shall be provided and maintained in a cleanly state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed—

(a) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least two feet for every ten persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet; or

(b) at least one wash basin for every ten such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of water, together with, in either case, a sufficient supply of nail brushes, soap or other suitable cleaning materials and clean towels;

(c) a suitable mess-room adequate for the number remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, which shall be furnished with (1) sufficient tables and benches and (2) adequate means for warming food and for boiling water;

The mess-room shall (1) be separate from any room or shed in which hides or skins are stored, treated or manipulated, (2) be separate from the cloak-room, and (3) be placed under the charge of a responsible person;

(d) suitable accommodation for the clothing not worn during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing, if wet. The accommodation so provided shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person.

4. *Food, drinks, etc. prohibited in work-rooms.*—No food, drinks, *pan* and *supari* or tobacco shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any work-room or shed in which hides or skins are stored, treated or manipulated.

5. *First-aid arrangements.*—The occupier shall *(a)* arrange for an inspection of the hands of all persons coming in to contact with chrome solutions to be made twice a week by a responsible person ; *(b)* provide and maintain a sufficient supply of suitable ointment and impermeable waterproof plaster in a box readily accessible to the worker and used solely for the purpose of keeping the ointment and plaster.

SCHEDULE X

Certain lead process carried on Printing Presses and Type Foundries

IndiaCode

1. *Exemption.*—Where the Chief Inspector is satisfied that all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of persons employed, he may, by certificate in writing exempt any factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions as he may specify therein. Such certificate may at any time be revoked by the Chief Inspector.

2. *Definitions.*—In these regulations—

"Lead material" means material containing not less than five per cent of lead.

"Lead process'[15] means—

(a) the melting of lead or any lead material for casting and mechanical composing; and

(b) the re-charging of machines with used lead material, or

(c) any other work including removal of dross from melting pots, cleaning of plungers;

(d) manipulation, movement or other treatment of lead material.

"Efficient exhaust draught" means localized ventilation effected by heat or mechanical means for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes at the point

where they originate so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on.

3. *Exhaust draught.*—None of the following processes shall be carried on except with an efficient exhaust draught—

(a) melting lead material or slugs ;

(b) heating lead material so that vapour containing lead is given off;

or, unless carried on in such a manner as to prevent free escape of gas, vapour, fumes or dust into any place in which work is carried on, or, unless carried on in electrically heated and thermostatically controlled melting pots. Such exhaust draught shall be effected by mechanical means and so contrived as to operate on the dust, fume, gas or vapour given off as clearly as may be at its point of origin.

4. Prohibition relating to young persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any lead process.
4A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed or permitted to work in any lead process with their consent to work subject to the following conditions :-
(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).
(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.
(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.[15]

.

5. *Separation of certain process.*—Each of the following processes shall be carried on in such a manner and under such conditions as to secure effectual separation from one another and from any other process—

(a) melting of lead or any lead material;

(b) casting of lead ingots;

[15] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

(c) mechanical composing.

6. *Container for dross.*—A suitable receptacle with tightly fitting cover shall be provided and used for dross as it is removed from every melting pot. Such receptacle shall be kept covered while in the work-room near the machine except when the dross is being deposited therein.

7. Floor of work-room.—The floor of every work-room where lead process is carried on shall be—

(a) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water;

(b) maintained in sound condition ; and

(c) shall be cleansed throughout daily after being thoroughly damped with water at a time when no other work is being carried on at the place.

8. *Mess-room.*—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in a lead process and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, a suitable mess-room which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and benches.

IndiaCode

9. *Washing facilities.*—There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in a lead process—

(a) a wash place with either—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least two feet for every five such persons employed at any one time and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 2 feet; or

(ii) at least one wash basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having and adequate supply of water laid on or always readily available; and

(b) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material renewed daily with a sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleansing material.

10. *Medical examination.*—*(a)* Every person employed in a lead process shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within fourteen days of his first employment in such processes and thereafter shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon at intervals of not more than three months, and a record of examination shall be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in the health register in Form No. 17.

(b) A health register containing names of all persons employed in any lead process shall be kept in Form No. 17.

(c) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of opinion that any person is no longer fit for employment on any lead process, on the ground that his continuance in such employment will involve special danger to his health, he shall make an entry to this effect in the health register against the name of such person. No such person shall be employed on a lead process without the written sanction of the Certifying Surgeon, entered in the health register.

11. *Food, drinks, etc. prohibited in work-rooms.*—No food, drink, *pan* and *supari* or tobacco shall be consumed or brought by any worker into any work room in which any lead process is carried on.

SCHEDULE XI

DICHROMATE MANUFACTURE

1. *Separation of certain processes.*—Processes as indicated below which give rise to noxious dust, fume, vapour or mist should be isolated from others end should either be totally enclosed or provided with hoods with suitable axhaust ventilation arrangements where necessary—

(i) Soda-mix section, including the place of storage of the mixed chro-mite soda-ash powder.

(ii) Reacted frit storing.

(iii) Frit dissolving.

(iv) Evaporation of the dischromate solution.

(v) Dichromate weighing and packing or otherwise handling of the dichromate powders.

2. *Use of respirators.*—In operations, which are of shorter duration and in which mechanical exhaust is not practicable, the occupier shall provide respirators for the use of workers.

3. *Protective equipment.*—There shall be provided for the use of all workers suitable footwear, gloves and aprons engaged in the following processes :

(a) Acidification.
(b) Concentration.

(c) Centrifugalization.
(d) Crystallization.
(e) Packing.

4. *Floor of work-rooms.*—The floor of every work-room shall be—

(a) of impervious material and allow of easy drainage,
(b) maintained in sound condition,
(c) kept free from materials, plank or other obstruction not required for or produced, in the process carried on in the room.

5. *Cloak-room.*—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in dichromate department a cloak-room for clothing put off during working hours.

6. *Washing facilities.*—There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and a good repair, for the use of all persons employed in dichromate process—

(a) trough with an impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug and of sufficient length to allow at least two feet for every ten persons employed at any one time and having a constant supply of clean water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than two feet, or

(b) at least one wash basin for every ten persons employed at any one time fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of clean water; together with, in either case, sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleansing material and clean towels.

7. *Medical requisites.*—The occupier shall provide and maintain a sufficient supply of suitable protective skin cream and nasal ointment, readily available to the workers engaged on dichromate processes at the discretion of the Certifying Surgeon.

8. *Medical examination.*—Every person employed in a dischromate process shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within fourteen days of his first employment in such processes and thereafter shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon at intervals of not more than three months and a record of each examination shall be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in the Health Register in Form No. 17.

(2) A Health Register containing names of all persons employed in any dichromate process shall be kept in Form No. 17.

(3) If any time the Certifying Surgeon is of opinion that any person is no longer fit for employment on any dichromate process, on the ground that his continuance in such employment will involve special danger to his health he shall make an entry to this effect in the Health Register against the name of such person. No such person shall be employed on dichromate process without the written sanction of the Certifying Surgeon, entered in the Health Register.

9. *Cautionary notices.*—Cautionary notices on the nature of health hazards involved together with the control measures for their protection shall be fixed at a prominent position of the factory.

SCHEDULE XII

Chemical Works

Application.—The provisions of this Schedule shall apply to all manufactures and processes incidental thereto carried on in Chemical Works. These provisions shall be in addition fo and not in derogation of any provisions of the Factories Act or any other rules made thereunder or of any other Act or Rules.

IndiaCode

Definitions :

Chemical works means any factory or such parts of any factory as are named in sub-schedule A of this Schedule.

Breathing apparatus means (1) a helmet or facepiece with necessary connections by means of which a person using it in a poisonous, asphyxiating or irritant atmosphere breaths ordinary air, or (2) any other suitable apparatus approved in writing by the Chief Inspector.

Life-belt means a belt made of leather or other suitable material which can be securely fastened round the body with a suitable length of rope attached to it, each of which is sufficiently strong to sustain the weight of a man.

Efficient exhaust draught means localized ventilation effected by mechanical or other means for the removal of gas, vapour, fume, or dust to prevent it from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on.

Surgeon means a Certifying Surgeon appointed under Section 10 of the Factories Act, 1948.

Suspension means suspension by written certificate in the Health Register, signed by the Surgeon from employment in any process mentioned in the certificate.

Bleaching powder means the bleaching powder commonly called chloride of lime.

Chlorate means chlorate or perchlorate.

Caustic means hydroxide of potassium or sodium.

Caustic pot means a metal pot fixed over a furnace or flue and surrounded by brickwork, such as is commonly used for concentrating caustic liquor, whether such pot be used for concentrating or boiling caustic or other liquor.

Chrome process means the manufacture of chromate or bichromate of potassium or sodium, or the manipulation, movement or other treatment of these substances in connection with their manufacture.

Nitro or amino process means the manufacture of nitro or amino derivatives of phenol and of benzene or its homologues and the making of explosives with the use of any of these substances.

Exceptions.—If the Chief Inspector is satisfied in respect of any factory or any process that, owing to the special conditions or special methods of work, or by reason of the infrequency of the process or for other reasons, all or any of the requirements of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of persons employed in any factory or process, he may by order in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke), exempt such factory or process from all or any of the provisions of this Schedule, subject to such conditions as he may by such order prescribe.

PART I—APPLYING TO ALL THE WORKS IN SUB-SCHEDULE A

General

1. House-keeping.—*(a)* Every part of the ways, works, machinery and plant shall be maintained in a clean and tidy condition.

(b) any spillage of material shall be cleaned up without delay.

(c) Floors, platforms, stairways, passages and gangways shall be kept free of temporary obstructions.

(d) There shall be provided easy means of access to all parts of the plant to facilitate cleaning, maintenance and repairs.

2. Improper use of chemicals.—*(a)* No chemicals or solvents shall be used by workers for any purposes apart from the process for which they are supplied.

(b) Workers shall be instructed on the possible dangers arising from such misuse. These instructions shall further be displayed in bold letters in prominent places in die different sections.

3. Storage of food.—(a) No food, drink, tobacco, *pan* or similar articles shall be stored or consumed on or near any part of the plant.

(b) **Testing.**—Workers shall be instructed on the possible dangers arising from the testing of materials, or of the use for drinking purposes of any vessel used in, or in connection with, the manufacture of chemicals. These instructions shall further be displayed in bold letters in prominent places in the different sections.

4. Process hazards.—Before commencing any large scale experimental work, or any new manufacture, all possible steps shall be taken to ascertain definitely all the hazards involved both from the actual operations and the chemical reactions. The properties of the raw materials used, the final products to be made, and any bye-products arising during manufacture, shall be carefully studied and provision shall be made for dealing with any hazards including effects on workers, which may arise during manufacture. The design of the building and plan shall be based on the information so obtained.

5. Unauthorized personnel.—*(a)* Unauthorized persons shall not be permitted to enter any section of the factory or plant where these are special dangers.

(b) **Visitors.**—Visitors shall be provided, where necessary with suitable safety equipment and shall be accompanied round dangerous plant by a responsible official.

6. Instruments.—All instruments such as pressure gauges, thermometers, flow meters and weighing machines shall be tested at regular intervals by a competent person, and records of these tests shall be kept in a register.

7. Cocks and valves.—Suitable valves shall be provided in all service lines at sufficiently short intervals for convenience in blanking off, etc. All cocks and valves shall be operated at least once a month, and tested periodically by a competent person, and records of these tests shall be kept in a register. A plan of all service installations shall be kept readily available for perusal.

8. Manholes.—No manholes shall be opened for entry until effective fencing has been erected round **it.**

9. Emergency instructions.—Simple and special instructions shall be trained to ensure that effective measures will be carried out in cases of emergency to deal with escape of inflammable, poisonous or deleterious gases, vapours, liquids or

dusts. These instructions shall further be displayed in bold letters in prominent places in the different sections. All workers shall be trained and instructed in the action to be taken in such emergencies, and in the general hazards of their employment.

10. Protection of reaction mixtures.—Suitable arrangements shall be made to ensure that no foreign matter of any sort can fall into reaction mixtures.

11. Electrical apparatus.—Electrical plant, fittings and conductors shall, if exposed to a damp or corrosive atmosphere, be adequately protected. Periodic tests shall be carried out on all circuits.

12. Places of work.—*(a)* Workers shall only be allowed in those places in which they have been given orders to work.

(b) In dangerous sections of a factory, the number of workers shall be kept to a minimum compatible with the process.

13. Packing, storage and transport of chemicals.—Chemicals shall be packed and stored in containers suitable for the purpose and of adequate strength for storage or transport. All such containers shall be suitably labelled so that they may be stored and transported in such a manner as to ensure that, in the event of spillage, they will neither produce a reacting mixture, nor cause the development of toxic or fire risk in contract with other products in its vicinity or with walls, floors or dust thereon.

Fire and Explosion Risks

14. Site.—(a) Buildings and plant shall be located with due regard to the dangers which may arise from the process involved, and in particular shall be spaced at distances which are deemed safe for the fire and explosive risks connected with the processes in adjacent buildings. Due consideration shall be given to the effect on any processes carried out in adjacent factories.

(b) **Isolation of buildings.**—Where special dangers exist, separate buildings shall be used for the different parts of a process. They shall be spaced at sufficient distances apart and shielded to prevent damage to each other in the event of fire or explosion, and shall be safeguarded by the provision of suitable blowout panels or roofs. Where the risk of fire or explosion is considerable, the building shall be divided by blast or protective screen walls.

(c) **Fire resistance.**—No combustible materials shall be used in the erection of working buildings, unless there are special reasons necessitating their use, when they shall be rendered fire-resistance. The roof shall be of light fire-resistant

construction and floors shall be of impervious fire-resistant material and shall be regularly maintained in such condition.

15. Dangers of ignition (including building installation).—*(a)* No internal combustion engine and no electric motor or other electric equipment, capable of generating sparks or otherwise causing combustion shall be installed or used in a building or danger zone. Electric conductors shall be fitted with screwed steel conduit.

(b) All hot exhaust pipes shall be installed outside a building and other hot pipes shall be suitably protected.

(c) Portable electric hand lamps shall not be used unless of an intrinsically safe type, and portable electric tools connected by flexible wires shall not be used, unless of the flames proof type.

(d) Where an inflammable atmosphere may occur the soles of footwear worn by workers shall have no metal on them, and the wheels of trucks or conveyers shall be of conducting non-sparking materials. Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent the ignition of explosive or inflammable substances by sparks emitted from locomotives or other vehicles operated in the factory or on public lines.

IndianCode

(e) No electric arc lamps or naked light, fixed or portable, shall be used, and no person shall have in his possession any match or any apparatus of any kind for producing a naked light of sparking in or on, or about any part of the factory where there is liability to fire or explosion from inflammable gas, vapour or dust and all incandescent electric lights in such parts shall be in double air-tight glass covers.

(f) Prominent notices in the language understood by the majority of the workers and legible by day and by night prohibiting smoking, the use of naked lights and the carrying of matches or any apparatus for producing a naked light or spark, shall be affixed at die entrance of every room or place where there is the risk of fire or explosion from inflammable gas, vapour or dust. In the case of illiterate workers the contents of the notices shall be fully and carefully explained to them when they commence work in the factory for the first time and again when they have completed one week at the factory.

(g) **Non-sparking tool.**—A sufficient supply of spades, scraper and pails made from non-sparking material shall be provided for the use of persons employed in cleaning out or removing residues from any chamber, still, tank or other vessel where an inflammable or explosive danger may occur.

16. Static electricity.—*(a)* All machinery and plant, particularly, pipe lines and belt drives, on which static electricity is likely to accumulate, shall be effectively earthed. Receptacles for inflammable liquids shall have metallic connections to the earthed supply tanks to static sparking. Where necessary, humidity shall be controlled.

(b) Mobile tank wagons shall be earthed during filling and discharge, and precautions shall be taken to ensure that earthing is effective before such filling or discharge takes place.

(c) **Lightning conditions.**—Lightning protection apparatus shall be fitted where necessary and shall be maintained in good condition.

17. Process heating.—The method of providing heat for a process shall be as safe as possible and where the use of naked flame is necessary, the plant shall be so constructed as to prevent any escaping inflammable gas, vapour or dust coming into contact with the flame, or exhaust gases or other hot agency likely to cause ignition. So far as practicable, the heating medium shall be automatically controlled at a pre-determined temperature below the danger temperature.

18. Escape of materials.—*(a)* Provision shall be made in all plants, sewers, drains, flues, ducts, culverts, and buried pipes to prevent the escape and spread of any liquid gas, vapour, fume or dust likely to give rise to fire or explosive, both during normal working and in the event of accident or emergency.

(b) If escape occurs, such substances shall be removed expeditiously and efficiently at the point of liberation. The effluent shall be trapped and rendered safe outside the danger area.

19. Leakage of inflammable liquids.—*(a)* Provision shall be made to confine by means of bund-walls, sumps, *etc.,* possible leakages from vessels containing inflammable liquids.

(b) Adequate and suitable fixed fire-fighting appliances shall be installed in the vicinity of such vessels'.

20. Cleaning of empty containers.—*(a)* All empty containers which have held inflammable liquids, and metal containers which have held sulphuric acid shall be rendered permanently safe as soon as practicable, and shall not be repaired or destroyed until such cleaning has been completed.

(b) **Storage of combustible materials.**—Combustible and inflammable materials shall not be stored in close proximity to chemicals which are liable to cause ignition.

(c) Rubbish shall be removed from buildings without delay and placed in special metal containers provided with close fitting lids. The contents shall be removed daily and suitably dealt with. Waste products containing inflammable or explosive materials shall not be placed on rubbish heaps but shall be destroyed in an appropriate manner.

21. Installing of pipe lines for inflammable liquids.—All pipe lines for the transport of inflammable liquids shall be protected from breakage, shall be arranged so that there is no risk of mechanical damage from vehicles and shall be so laid that they drain throughout without the collection of any part. All flanged joints, bends and other connections shall be regularly inspected. Cocks and valves shall be so constructed that explosive residues do not get accumulated therein. The open and closed positions of all cocks and valves shall be clearly indicated on the outside.

22. Packing of reaction vessels.—Packing and jointing materials for reaction vessels (including covers, manhole covers and exhaust pipes) and in pipe lines and high or low temperature insulating materials, shall not contain materials which are combustible or which react with the products of the plant.

IndiaCode

23. Safety valves.—Every still and every closed vessels in which gas is produced or into which gas is passed and in which the pressure is liable to rise to a dangerous degree shall have attached to it a pressure gauge, and a proper safety valve or other equally efficient means to relieve the pressure, maintained in good condition. Nothing in this Schedule shall apply to metal bottles or cylinders used for the transport of compressed gases.

24. Vigorous or delayed reactions.—Suitable provision, such as automatic and distant control shall be made for controlling the effects of unduly vigours or delayed reactions. Automatic flooding or blanketing shall be provided for in the event of an accident.

25. Examination, testing and repair of plant.—Examination, testing and repair of plant parts which have been in contact with explosive and inflammable material, or which is under pressure, shall only be carried out under proper supervision.

26. Alarm system.—*(a)* Gravity or pressure feed systems of supplying inflammable materials to the various parts of the buildings or plant shall be fitted with alarm systems, automatic cut-offs or other devices to prevent overcharging or otherwise endangering the plant.

(b) The amount of inflammable material taken into a building in bulk containers at any one time shall be kept as low as practicable.

(c) Adequate steps shall be taken to prevent the escape of inflammable and explosive vapours from any container into the atmosphere of any building.

Gas, Vapour, Fume or Dust Risks

27. Escape of gases, etc.—Effective steps shall be taken to prevent the escape of dangerous gases, vapours, fumes or dust from any part of the plant, by the total enclosure of the process involved or by the provisions of efficient exhaust draught. Effective arrangements shall be made to ensure that in the event of a failure of the control measure, the process shall stop immediately. Further arrangements shall be made to ensure that in case there is any such escape, the material shall be trapped forthwith so that the danger may be averted.

28. Danger due to effluents.—*(a)* Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent the mixing of effluents which may produce dangerous or poisonous gases.

(b) Effluents, which may contain or give rise in the presence of other effluents to such gases, shall be provided with independent drainage systems to ensure that they may be trapped and rendered safe.

29. Staging.—(a) Staging shall not be erected over any open vessel unless the vessel is so constructed and ventilated as to prevent the omission of vapour or fumes about such staging.

(b) Where such staging is provided to give access to higher levels in large plants, effective means shall be provided at all levels with direct means of access to the outside of the room or building and thence to ground level.

(c) Such staging shall be fitted with suitable handrails and toeboards, and the floors and staging shall be impervious and easily cleaned.

30. Instructions as regards risk.—Before commencing work, every worker shall be fully instructed on the properties of the materials they have to handle, and of the dangers arising from any gas, fume, vapour or dust which may be evolved during the process. Workers shall also be instructed in the measures to be taken to cope with any emergency.

31. Breathing apparatus.—*(a)* There shall be provided in every factory where dangerous gas or fume is liable to escape a sufficient supply of—

(i) breathing apparatus of an approved make for the hazards involved ;

(ii) oxygen and suitable means of its administration; and (tit) life-belts.

The breathing apparatus and other appliances required by this Schedule shall *(i)* be maintained in good order and kept in an ambulance room or in some other place approved in writing by the Chief Inspector, and *(ii)* be thoroughly inspected once every month by a competent person, appointed in writing by the occupier and record of their condition shall be entered in a book provided for that purpose, which shall be produced when required by an Inspector.

(b) Workers shall be trained and given a periodic refresher course in the use of breathing apparatus and respirators.

(c) Respirators shall be kept properly labelled in a clean dry light-proof cabinets, and if liable to be affected by fumes, shall be protected by suitable containers. Respirators shall be dried and cleaned after use and shall be periodically disinfected.

32. Treatment of persons.—In every room or place wherever required in writing by the Chief Inspector there shall be affixed the official cautionary notice regarding gasing and burns. Such notices shall be legible by day and by night and shall be printed in the language understood by the majority of the workers.

33. Personal protective equipment.—*(a)* Suitable protective clothing shall be provided for the use of operatives; *(i)* when operating valves or cocks controlling fluids which by their nature, pressure or temperature would be highly dangerous if a blow-out occurred or when, cleaning chokes in system containing such fluids if pressure is likely to exist behind that chokes, *(ii)* when there is danger of injury absorption through the skin during the performance of normal duties or in the event of emergency, *(iii)* whenever there is the risk of injury in handling corrosive substances, hot or cold articles and sharp or rough objects, and *(iv)* when there is the risk of poisonous material being carried away on their clothes.

(b) There shall be provided for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in sub-schedule B of this Schedule an adequate supply of suitable protective equipment including gloves, overalls and protective footwear, and of goggles and respirators. Respirators shall be of a type approved in writing by the Chief Inspector.

(c) Protective equipment shall be provided and stored in the appropriate place for use during abnormal conditions or in an emergency.

(d) Arrangements shall be made for the proper and efficient cleaning of all such protective equipment.

34. Cloak-rooms.—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in sub-schedule B of this Schedule a suitable cloak-room for clothing put off during working hours and a suitable place separate from the cloak-room, for the storage of overalls or working clothes. The accommodation so provided shall be placed in the charge of a responsible person, and shall be kept clean.

35. Special bathing accommodations.—*(a)* There shall be provided for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in sub-schedule C of this Schedule separate sanitary conveniences, and sufficient and suitable bathing facilities which shall be to the satisfaction of the Chief Inspector.

(b) A bath register shall be kept containing the names of all persons employed in these processes and an entry of the date when each person takes a bath.

36. Entry into vessels.—*(a)* Before any person entries, for any purposes except that of rescue, any absorber, boiler, culvert, drain, flue, gas purifier, sewer, still tank, tower, vitriol chamber or other place where there is reason to apprehend the presence of dangerous gas or fume, a responsible person appointed in writing by the occupier for the purpose, shall personally examine such place and shall certify in writing in a book kept for the purpose either that such place is isolated and sealed from every source of such gas or fume and is free from danger, or that it is not so isolated and sealed and free from danger. No person shall enter any such place which is certified not to be so-is olated and sealed and free from danger unless he is wearing a breathing apparatus, and (where there are no cross stays or obstructions likely to cause entanglement) a life-belt, the free end of the rope attached to which shall be left with a man outside, whose sole duty shall be to keep watch and to draw out the wearer if he appears to be affected by gas or fume. The belt and rope shall be so adjusted and worn that the wearer can be drawn up head foremost through any manhole or opening.

(b) A person entering, for the purpose of rescue, any such place for which a clearance certificate has not been issued shall wear breathing apparatus and life-belt in the manner specified.

37. Examination and repair of plant.—Where poisonous materials are likely to be present, the examination and repair of plant and piping shall only be done under the supervision of a competent person, and after the plant and piping has been thoroughly cleaned and ventilated. When opening vessels and breaking

joints in pipe lines, respirators, goggles and protective clothing shall be worn to the extent required by the competent person.

38. Storage of acid carboys.—Carboys containing nitric acid or "mixed"' acid shall be stored in open-sided sheds detached from other buildings, and placed on a flooring of sandstone, brick or other suitable inorganic material. A passage-way shall be provided and kept free from obstruction between every four rows of such carboys. An ample supply of water shall be available for washing away spilt acid and all precautions shall be taken to prevent workers being exposed to fumes.

Corrosive or Deleterious Risk

39. Buildings.—All buildings and plants shall be located with due regard to possible dangers from accidental liberation or splashing of corrosive and deleterious liquids, and shall be so designed as to facilitate through washing and cleaning. The construction of staging and other parts of buildings shall be carried out with materials impervious and resistant to corrosion so far as practicable.

40. Leakage.—*(a)* All plants shall be so designed and constructed as to obviate the escape of corrosive liquid. Where necessary, separate buildings, rooms or protective structures shall be used for the dangerous stages of the process and the buildings shall be so designed as to localize any escape of liquid.

(b) Catch-pits, bund walls or other suitable precautions shall be provided to restrict the serious effects of such leakages. Catch-pits shall be placed below joints in pipe lines where there is danger involved from such leakage.

(c) Passages and work station shall not be situated directly below any part of plant where there is risk of escape of dangerous liquid. Access to such parts shall, so far as practicable, be prohibited and danger notices shall be affixed at suitable points.

41. Precautions against escape.—Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent the escape of corrosive or deleterious substances and means shall be provided for rendering safe any such escape.

42. Drainage.—Adequate drainage shall be provided and shall lead to special treatment tanks where deleterious materials shall be neutralized or otherwise rendered safe before it is discharged into ordinary drains or sewers.

43. Covering of vessels.—*(a)* Every fixed vessel or structure containing any dangerous materials, and not so covered as to eliminate all reasonable risk of

accidental immersion in it of any portion of the body of a worker, shall be so constructed that there is no foothold on the top or the sides.

(b) Such vessel shall, unless its edge is at least three feet above the adjoining ground or platform be securely fenced to a height of at least three feet above such adjoining ground or platform.

(c) No plank or gangway shall be placed across or inside any such vessel, unless such plank or gangway is at least 18 inches wide, and is securely fenced on both sides by rails spaced at 9 inches apart to a height of at least 3 feet, or by other equally efficient means.

(d) Where such vessels adjoin and the space between them, clear of any surrounding brick or other work, is either less than 18 inches in width or is 18 or more inches in width, but is not securely fenced on both sides to a height of at least three feet, secure barrier shall be so placed as to prevent passage between them :

Provided that sub-paragraph *(b)* above shall not apply to—

(i) Saturators used in the manufacture of sulphate of ammonia,

(it) that part of the sides of brine evaporating pans which require raking, drawing or filling.

44. Ventilation.—Adequate ventilation shall be provided and maintained at all times in rooms or buildings where dangerous gas, vapour, fume or dust may be evolved.

45. Means of escape .—Adequate means of escape from rooms or buildings in the event of a leakage of corrosive liquid shall be provided and maintained.

46. Treatment of personnel.—In all places where (strong acids or dangerous) corrosive liquids are used :

(a) There shall be provided for use in an emergency—

(i) adequate and readily accessible means of drenching with cold water persons, and the clothing of persons, who have become splashed with such liquids;

(ii) adequate special arrangements to deal with any person who has been splashed with poisonous material that can be absorbed through the skins;

IndiaCode

(iii) a sufficient number of eyewash bottles, filled with distilled water or other suitable liquid, kept in boxes or cupboards conveniently situated and clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.

(b) Except where the manipulation of such corrosive liquids is so carried on as to prevent risk of personal injury from splashing or otherwise, there shall be provided for those who have to manipulate such liquids sufficient and suitable goggles and gloves or other suitable protection for the eyes and hands. If gloves are provided they shall be collected, examined and cleansed at the close of the day's work and shall be repaired or renewed when necessary.

47. Maintenance.—*(a)* Before any examination or repairs are carried out or plant or pipe lines, a competent person shall issue a clearance certificate permitting-such examination or repairs.

(b) Adequate precaution shall be taken to liberate any pockets of gas or liquid which may have been formed in pipe lines and which may cause corrosive spray at the point where dismantling takes place.

IndiaCode

48. Washing facilities.—(1) There shall be provided and maintained in every factory for the use of employed persons adequate and suitable facilities for washing which shall include soap and nail brushes or other suitable means of cleaning and facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in a clean and orderly condition.

(2) If female workers are employed, separate washing facilities shall be provided and so enclosed or screened that the interiors are not visible from any place where persons of the other sex work or pass. The entrance to such facilities shall bear conspicuous notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers "for women only" and shall also be indicated pictorially.

49. Mess-room facilities.—In every factory there shall be provided and maintained for the use of those remaining on the premises during the rest intervals, suitable and adequate mess-room or canteen accommodation which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and chairs or benches with back rests and where sufficient drinking water is available.

50. Ambulance Room.—*(a)* In every factory in which more than 250 persons are employed on the processes to which this Schedule applies, there shall be provided and maintained in good order an Ambulance Room. The Ambulance Room shall be a separate room used only for the purpose of treatment and rest. It shall have a floor space of not less than 100 square feet and smooth, hard and impervious walls and floor, and shall be provided with ample means of natural

and artificial lighting. It shall contain all the items shown in sub-schedule D. Where person of both sexes are employed, arrangements shall be made at the Ambulance Room for their separate treatment. The Ambulance Room shall be placed under the charge of a qualified nurse or other person trained in First Aid, who shall always be readily available during working hours, and shall keep a record of all cases of accidents or sickness treatment in the room.

(b) In every factory there shall be provided and maintained in good condition a suitably constructed ambulance van for the purpose of the removal of serious cases of accident or sickness unless arrangement have been made with a hospital or other place in telephonic communication with the factory for obtaining such a carriage immediately when required.

51. Medical personnel.—There shall be a wholetime Medical Officer in every factory employing 250 persons or more.

[59]**[52. Medical examination.**—Workers engaged in the manufacture, processing, formulation or use of the following, shall be examined once in three months by the Certifying Surgeon and records maintained :

(i) Hexaethyl tetra phosphate.
(ii) Tetraethyl pyrophosphate.
(iii) O. O. Diethyl O-P nitrophynyl thiophosphate (Parathion).
(iv) Nicotine, nicotine sulphate.
(v) Mercury derivatives.
(vi) Methyl bromide,
(vii) Cyanides.
(viii) Arsenical derivatives.
(ix) Chrome process compounds.
(x) Nitro or amino process compounds.

(a) A Health Register containing the names of all workers so engaged shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector.

(b) No person shall be so engaged newly for more than fourteen days without a certificate of fitness granted after examination by the Certifying Surgeon, by a signed entry in the Health Register.

(c) Every person so engaged newly shall present himself at the appointed time for examination by the Certifying Surgeon as provided in *(b)* above.

IndiaCode

(d) The Certifying Surgeon shall have power of suspension as regards all persons so engaged and no persons after suspension shall be so engaged without written sanction from the Surgeon entered in the Health Register.]

53. Duties of workers.—Every person employed shall—

(a) report to his foreman any defect in any fencing, breathing apparatus, appliances or other requisite provided in pursuance of this Schedule as soon as he becomes aware of such defect;

(b) used the articles, appliances or accommodations required by this Schedule for the purpose for which they are provided;

(c) wear the breathing apparatus and life-belt where required under Paragraph 36 *(a)* and *(b)* above.

54. No person shall.—*(a)* Remove any fencing provided in pursuance of Paragraph 43 unless duly authorised ; or *(b)* stand on the edge or on the side of any vessel to which Paragraph 43 applies; *(c)* pass or attempt to pass any barrier created in pursuance of Paragraph 43 ; *(d)* place across or inside any vessel to which Paragraph 43 applies, any plank or gangway which does not comply with that Regulation or make use of any such plan or gangway while in such position; *(e)* take a naked light or any lamp or matches or any apparatus for producing a naked light or spark into or smoke in, any part of the works where there is liability to explosion from inflammable gas, vapour or dust; *(f)* use a metal spade, scraper or pail when cleaning out or removing the residues from any chamber, still tank, or other vessel wherein were contained sulphuric acid or hydrochloric acid or other substance which might cause evolution of arseniuretted hydrogen; and *(g)* removes from a First Aid Box or cupboard or from the Ambulance Room any First Aid appliance or dressing except for that treatment of injuries in the works.

SUB-SCHEDULE "A"

"Chemical work* means any work or part of a work in which:

1. The manufacture or recovery of any of the following is carried on—

(a) Carbonates, cromates, chlorates, oxides or hydroxides or potassium, sodium, iron, aluminium, cobalt, nickle, arsenic, antimony, zinc or magnesium;

(b) Ammonium and the hydroxide and salts of ammonium;

(c) Sulphurous, sulphuric, nitric, hydrochloric, hydro-fluoric, hydriodic, hydrosulphuric, boric, phosphoric, oxalic, arsenious, arsenic, lactic, acetic, tartaric or citric acids and their metallic or organic salts; and

(d) Cyanogen compounds.

3. A wet process is carried on—

(a) for the extraction of metal from one or from any by-product or residual material; or

(b) in which electrical energy is used in any process of chemical manufacture.

3. Alkali waste or the drainage therefrom is put to any chemical process for the recovery of sulphur or for the utilization of any constituent of such waste or drainage.

4. Carbon bisulphide is made or hydrogen sulphide is evolved by the decomposition of metallic sulphides or hydrogen sulphide is used in the production of such sulphides.

5. Bleaching powder is manufactured or chlorine gas is made or is used in any process of chemical manufacture.

6. *(a)* Gas tar or coaltar or any compound product or residue of such tars is distilled or is used in any process of chemical manufacture.

(b) Synthetic colouring matters for their intermediates are made.

7. Refining of crude shale oil or any process incidental thereto is carried out.

8. Nitric acid is used in *the* manufacture of nitro compounds.

9. Explosives are made with the use of nitro compounds.

10. Insecticides which may be phosphorous nicotine, mercury, naphthalene, cyanogen, arsenic, flourine, copper benzene and ethane compounds or derivative and methyl bromide are manufactured, mixed, blended and packed.

SUB-SCHEDULE "B"

1. A nitro or amino process (overalls or suits of working clothes and protective footwear).

IndiaCode

2. Grinding raw-materials in a chrome process (overall suits).

3. The crystal department and in packing a chrome process (protective coverings).

4. Packing in a chrome process (respirators).

5. Any room or place in which chlorate is crystallised, ground or packed (clothing of woollen materials and boots or overshoes, the soles of which have no metal on them).

6. Any room in which caustic is ground or crushed by machinery (goggles and gloves or other suitable protection for the eyes and hands).

7. Bleaching powder chambers or in packing charges drawn from such chambers (suitable respirators).

8. Drawing off of molten sulphur from sulphur pots in the process of corban disulphide manufacture (overalls, face-shield, gloves and footwear of fire-proof materials).

9. *(a)* Manufacture, mixing, blending and packing of insecticides which are phosphorous, nicotine, naphthalene, cyanogen, arsenic, fluorine, mercury and copper compounds or derivatives and methyl bromide (rubber, aprons, chemical type goggles and suitable respirators and in addition rubber gloves and boots for phosphorous and nicotine derivatives, synthetic rubber aprons, gloves and boots when working with oil solutions and washable, working clothing laundered daily).

(b) Manufacture, mixing, blending and packing of insecticides which are derivatives of benzene or ethalene (rubber aprons and suitable respirators, separate work clothes laundered frequently).

SUB-SCHEDULE "C"

1. A nitro or amino process.

2. The crystal department and the packing room in a chrome process.

3. The process of distilling, gas or coaltar (other than blast furnace tar) and any process of chemical manufacture in which such tar is used.

4. The manufacture, mixing, blending and packing of the insecticides mentioned in sub-schedule "A".

IndiaCode

SUB-SCHEDULE "D"

(i) A glazed zinc with hot and cold water always available;
(ii) a table with a smooth top;
(iii) means for sterilising instruments;
(iv) a couch;
(v) a stretcher;
(vi) two buckets or containers with close fitting lids ;
(vii) two rubber hot water bags ;
(viii) a kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water;
(ix) twelve plain wooden splints 36"x4"x¼" ;
(x) twelve plain wooden splints 4"x3"x¼";
(xi) six plain wooden splints, 10"x2"x½";
(xii) three woollen blankets ;
(xiii) one pair artery forceps ;
(xiv) one bottle of brandy ;
(xv) two medium size sponges;
(xvi) three hand towels ;
(xvii) two kidney trays ;
(xviii) four carbolic soaps ;
(xix) two glass tumblers and two wine glasses;
{xx) two clinical thermometers;
(xxi) graduated measuring glass with teaspoon;
(xxii) one eyebath;
(xxiii) one bottle (2 lb.) carbolic lotion, 1 in 20;
(xxiv) two chairs ;
(xxv) one screen;
(xxvi) one electric hand torch;
(xxvii) an adequate supply of anti-tetanus serum; and
(xxviii) two first aid boxes, each containing—

(a) 24 small sterilized dressings ;
(b) 12 medium size sterilized dressings ;
(c) 12 large size sterilized dressings;
(d) 12 large size sterilized burn dressings;
(e) 12 half ounce packets sterilized cotton wool;
(f) one snake bite lancet;
(g) one pair scissors ;
(h) two (1 oz.) bottles of potassium permanganate crystals;
(i) one (4 oz.) bottle containing a two per cent alcoholic solution of iodine;
(j) one (4 oz.) bottle of salvolatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label;

IndiaCode

(k) a copy of the first aid leaflet issued by the Chief Adviser of Factories, Government of India.

PART II

Applying to work or parts thereof in which—

(i) Caustic pots are used; or

(ii) Chlorate of bleaching powder is manufactured ; or

(iii) (a) gas tar or coaltar is distilled or is used in any process of chemical manufacture; or
(b) nitro or amino process is carried on ; or
(c) a chrome process is carried on ; or

(iv) crude shale oil is refined or processes incidental thereto are carried on; or

(v) nitric acid is used in the manufacture of nitro compounds;

(vi) the evaporation of brine in open pans and the stoving of salt are carried on ;

(vii) the manufacture or recovery of hydroflouric acid or any of its salts is carried on,

(viii) work at a furnace where the treatment of zinc ores is carried on ; and

(ix) insecticides mentioned in sub-schedule "A" are manufactured, mixed, blended or packed.

1. Entry into gas tar or coaltar still.—(1) Before any person enters a gas tar or coaltar still for any purpose except that of rescue, it shall be completely isolated from adjoining tar stills, either by disconnecting—

(a) the pipe leading from the swan neck to the condenser worm ; or
(b) the waste gas pipe fixed to the worm or receiver;

and in addition, blank flanges shall be inserted between the disconnected parts, and the pitch discharge pipe or cock at the bottom of the still shall be disconnected. *y'*

2. Entry into bleaching powder chambers.—No person shall enter a chamber for the purpose of withdrawing the charge of bleaching powder unless and until—

IndiaCode

(i) the chamber is efficiently ventilated ; and

(ii) the air in the chamber has been tested and found to contain not more than 2.5 grains of free chlorine gas per cubic foot. A register containing details of all such tests shall be kept in a form approved by the Chief Inspector.

3. Special precautions for a nitro and amino processes.—In nitro or amino process : *(a)* if crystallised subtances are broken or any liquor agitated by hand, means shall be taken to prevent as far as practicable, the escape of dust or fume into the air of any place in which any person is employed. The handles of all implements used in the operations shall be cleaned daily; *(b)* cartridges shall not be filled by hand except by means of a suitable scope; *(c)* every drying stove shall be efficiently ventilated to the outside air in such a manner that hot air from the stove shall not be drawn into any work room ; *(d)* no person shall enter a stove to remove the contents until a free current of air has been passed through it; *(e)* every vessel containing nitro or amino derivatives of phenol or of benzene or its homologues shall if steam is passed into or around it, or if the temperature of the contents be at or above the temperature of the boiling water, be covered in such a way that steam of vapour shall be discharged into the open air at a height of not less than 25 feet from the ground or the working platform, and at a point were it cannot be blown back again into the work-room.

IndiaCode

4. Precautions during caustic grinding, etc.—*(a)* Every machine used for grinding or crushing caustic shall be enclosed; and *(b)* where any of the following processes are carried on—

(i) grinding or crushing of caustic ;
(ii) packing of ground caustic;
(iii) grinding, sieving, evaporating or packing in a chrome process;
(iv) crushing or mixing of material or cartridge filling in a nitro or amino process, an efficient exhaust draught shall be provided ;
(v) Insecticides mentioned in sub-schedule "*A*" are manufactured, mixed, blended, or packed.

5. *(a)* Chlorate shall not be crystallised, ground or packed except in a room or place not used for any other purpose, the floor of which room or

place shall be of cement or other smooth, impervious and incombustible material und shall be thoroughly cleaned daily.

(b) Wooden vessels shall not be used for the crystallisation of chlorate, or to contain crystallised or ground chlorate: provided that this regulation shall not

prohibit the packing of chlorate for sale into wooden casks or other wooden vessels.

6. Restrictions on the employment of young persons[16]

(a) No person under 18 years of age shall neither be employed in any process in which hydrochloric acid fumes or ammonical vapours are given off from the following operations-

(i) evaporation of brine in open pans;

(ii) stoving of salt;

(iii) work at a furnace where the treatment of zinc is carried on; and

(iv) the cleaning of work rooms where the process mentioned in (ii) is carried on:

Provided that woman workers may be employed with their consent to work subjected to the following conditions:-

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernisc the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding woman shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.

(b) No person under 18 years of age shall be employed in a chrome process or in nitro or amino process or in a process in which the following materials are used or where the vapour of such material is given off:

IndiaCode

[16] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

Carbon bisulphide, chlorides of sulphur, benzene, carbon tetrachloride trichlorathlene, any carbon chloride compound, or any mixture containing any of each materials

7. Every person employed—

(a) in a process to which Paragraph 33 of this Schedule applies shall where the protective clothing, footwear, respirators, goggles or gloves, provided under Paragraph 33 and shall deposit overall or suit, or working clothing so provided as well as clothing put off during working hours, in the places provided under Paragraph 34;

(b) in processes to which Paragraph 35 applies shall carefully wash the hands and face before partaking of any food or leaving the premises;

(c) in any process to which Part II of this Schedule applies shall use the protective appliances supplied in respect of any process in which he is engaged.

[SCHEDUFLE XIII]

MANUFACTURE OR MANIPULATION OF CARCINOGENIC DYE INTERMEDIATES APPLICATION

1. Application.—The schedule shall apply in respect of all factories or any part thereof where processes in which the substances mentioned in paragraphs 3 and 4 are formed, manufactured, handled, or used and the processes incidental thereto in the course of which these substances are formed, are carried on. The processes indicated in this paragraph shall be referred to hereinafter as "the said processes" and such a reference shall mean any or all of the processes described in this paragraph.

2. Definitions.—For the purpose of this schedule the following definitions shall apply, unless the context otherwise requires :—

(a) "Controlled Substances" means chemical substances mentioned in paragraph 4 of this schedule.

(b) "Efficient Exhaust Draught" means localised ventilation effected by mechanical means for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No drought shall be deemed to be efficient which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fume or dust originated.

(c) "First Employment" means first employment in the said processes and also re-employment in such processes following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months, and

(d) "Prohibited Substances" means chemical substances mentioned in paragraph 3 of this schedule.

3. *Prohibited Substances.*—For the purpose of this schedule, the following chemical substances shall be classified as "prohibited substances'' except when these substances are present or are formed as a bye-product of a chemical reaction in a total concentration not exceeding one per cent:—

(a) Beta-naphthylamine and its salts ;
(b) Benzidine and its salts ;
(c) 4-amino diphenyl and its salts ;
(d) 4-nitro diphenyl and its salts; and
(e) any substance containing any of these compounds.

4. *Controlled substances.*—For the purpose of this schedule, the following chemical-substances shall be classified as "controlled substances" :—

(a) Alpha-naphtylamine or alphanaphthylamine containing not more than one per cent of beta-naphthylamine either as a bye-product of chemical reaction or otherwise, and its salts,

(b) Ortho-tolidine and its salts ;

(c) Dianisidine and its salts ;

(d) Dichlorobanzidine and its salts ;

(e) Auramine, and

(f) Magneta.

5. *Prohibition of employment.*—No person shall be employed in the said processes in any factory in which any prohibited substance is formed, manufactured, processed, handled, or used except as exempted by the Chief Inspector of Factories as stipulated in paragraph 23.

6. *Requirements for processing or handling controlled substances.*—(1) Where-ever any of the controlled substances referred to in paragraph 4 are formed, manufactured, processed, handled, or used, all practical steps shall be taken to prevent inhalation, ingestion or absorption of the said controlled substance by

the workers while engaged in processing that substance, and its storage or transport while the plant, or in cleaning or maintenance of the concerned equipment, plant, machinery and storage areas.

(2) As far as possible all operations shall be carried out in a totally enclosed system. Wherever such enclosure is not possible, efficient exhaust drought shall be applied at the point where the controlled substances. are likely to escape into the atmosphere during the process.

(3) The controlled substances shall be received in the factory in tightly closed containers and shall be kept so except when these substances are in process or in use. The controlled substances shall leave the factory only in tightly closed containers of appropriate type. All the containers shall be' plainly labelled to indicate the contents.

7. Personal protective equipment.—(1) The following items of personal protective equipment shall be provided and issued to every workers employed in the said processes :

IndiaCode

(a) Long trousers and shirts or over alls with full sleeves and head coverings. The shirt or over alls shall cover the neck completely.

(b) Rubber gum-boots.

(2) The following items of personal protective equipment shall be provided in sufficient numbers for use by workers employed in the said processes when there is danger of injury during the performance of normal duties or in the event of emergency :

(a) Rubber hand-gloves;

(b) Rubber aprons;

(c) Airline respirators or other suitable respiratory protective equipment.

(3) It shall be the responsibility of the manager to maintain all items of personal protective equipments in a clean and hygienic condition and in good repair.

8. Prohibition relating to employment of young persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any room in which the said processes are carried on.[17]

8A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed or permitted to work in any room in which the said processes are carried on with their consent to work subject to the following conditions:-

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed on permitted to work at a bath.9. Floors of work-room.—The floor of every work room in which the said processes are carried on shall be:

IndiaCode

(a) smooth and impervious to water provided that asphalt or tar shall no* be used in the composition of the floor;

(b) maintained in a state of good repair;

(c) with a suitable slope for easy draining and provided with gutters; and

(d) thoroughly washed daily with the drain water being led into sewer through a closed channel.

10. Disposal of empty containers.—Empty container used for holding controlled substances shall be thoroughly cleaned of their contents and treated with an inactivating agent before being discarded.

//. Manual handling.—Controlled substances shall not be allowed to be mixed, filled, emptied or handled except by means of a scoop with a handle. Such scoop shall be thoroughly cleaned daily.

12. Instructions regarding risk.—Every worker on his first employment in the said processes shall be fully instructed on the properties of the toxic

[17] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

chemicals to which he is likely to be exposed to, of the danger involved and the precautions to be taken. Workers shall also be instructed on the measures to be taken to deal with an emergency.

13. Cautionary placards.—Cautionary placards in the form specified in Appendix attached to this Schedule and printed in the language of the majority of the workers employed in the said processes shall be affixed in prominent places frequented by them in the factory, where the placards can be easily and conveniently read. Arrangements shall be made by the manager to instruct periodically all such workers regarding the precautions contained in the cautionary placards.

14. Medical examination.—(1) Every worker employed in the said processes shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 14 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include tests which the Certifying Surgeon may consider appropriate and shall include exfoliative cytology of the urine. No worker shall be allowed to work after 14 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.

(2) Every worker employed in the said processes shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once every six calendar months. Such examination shall include tests which the Certifying Surgeon may consider appropriate but shall include exfoliative cytology of the urine.

(3) A person medically examined under sub-paragraph (1) shall be granted by a Certifying Surgeon a certificate of fitness in Form 26. Record of each re-examination carried out under sub-paragraph (2) shall be entered in the Certificate. The Certificate shall be kept in the custody of the manager of the factory.

(4) The record of each examination carried out as referred to in subparagraphs (1) and (2) including the nature and the results of the tests shall be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in a health register in Form 27.

(5) The certificates of fitness and the health register shall be kept readily available for inspection by any Inspector.

(6) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of the opinion that a person is no longer fit for employment in the said processes or in any other work on the ground that continuance therein would involve damage to his health, he shall make a record of his findings in the said certificate and the health register. The entry of his findings in these documents should also include the period for which

he considers that the said person is unfit for work in the said processes or in any work as the case may be.

(7) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in subparagraph (6) shall be re-employed or permitted to work unless the Certifying Surgeon, after further examination, again certifies him to be fit for employment.

15. Medical facilities.—(1) The occupier of every factory in which the said processes are carried on shall engage a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers employed in such processes. His appointment shall be subject to approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories.

(2) The occupier shall provide to him all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

(3) A record of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the qualified medical practitioner shall be maintained in a form approved by the Chief Inspector.

IndiaCode

16. Obligations of the workers.—It shall be the duty of the persons employed in the said processes to submit themselves for the medical examination including exfoliative cytology of urine by the Certifying Surgeon or the qualified medical practitioner as provided for under these rules.

17. Washing and bathing facilities.—(1) The following washing and bathing facilities shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all workers employed in the said processes:

(a) A wash place under cover having constant supply of water and provided with clean towels, soap and nail brushes and with at least one stand pipe for every five such workers.

(b) 50 per cent of the stand pipes provided under clause *(a)* shall be located in bathrooms where both hot and cold water shall be made available during the working hours of the factory and for one hour thereafter.

(c) The washing and bathing facilities shall be in close proximity of the area housing the said processes.

(d) Clean towels shall be provided individually to such worker.

(e) In addition to the taps mentioned under clause *(a),* one stand pipe in which warm water is made available shall be provided on each floor.

(2) Arrangement shall be made to wash factory uniforms and other work clothes every day.

18. Food, drink etc. prohibited in work room.—No worker shall consume food, drink, pan supari or tobacco or shall smoke in any work room in which the said processes are carried on and no worker shall remain in any such room during intervals for meals or rest.

19. Cloak room.—There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of the workers employed in the said processes:

(a) a cloak room with lockers having two compartments—one for street clothes and the other for work clothes; and

(b) a place separate from the locker room and the mess room for the storage of protective equipments provided under paragraph 7.

The accommodation so provided shall be under the care of responsible person and shall be kept clean.

20. Mess room.—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of workers employed in the said processes who remain on the premises during the meal intervals, mess room which shall be furnished with tables and benches and provided with suitable means for warming food.

21. Time allowed for washing.—Before the end of each shift 30 minutes shall be allowed for bathing each worker who is employed in the said processes. Further at least 10 minutes shall be allowed for washing before each meal in addition to the regular time allowed for meals.

22. Restriction on age of persons employed.—No worker under the age of 40 years shall be engaged in the factory in the said processes for the first time after the date on which the Schedule comes into force.

23. Exceptions—Prohibited substances.—(1) The Chief Inspector of Factories may by a certificate in writing (which he may at his discretion revoke at any time), subject to such conditions if any, as may be specified therein, exempt any process in the course of which any of the prohibited substances is formed, processed; manufactured, handled, or used from the provisions of paragraph 5 if he is satisfied that the process is carried out in a totally enclosed and hermetically sealed system in such a manner that the prohibited substance is not removed from the system except in quantities not greater than that required for the purpose of control of the process or such purposes as is necessary to ensure that the product is free from any of the prohibited substances.

IndiaCode

(2) The Chief Inspector of Factories may allow the manufacture, handling or use of benezidine hydrochloride provided that all the processes in connection with it are carried out in a totally enclosed system in such a manner that no prohibited substance other than benezidine hydrocholoride is removed therefrom except in quantities not greater tnan that required for the purpose of control of processes or such purposes as is necessary to ensure that the product is free from prohibited substances and that adequate steps are taken to insure that benezidine hydrochloride is except while not in a totally enclosed system, kept wet with not less than one part of water to two parts of benezidine hydrochloride at all times.

24. Exception—General.—If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector of Factories is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances of infrequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule is not necessary for the protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector of Factories may by a certificate in writing (which he may in his discretion revoke at any time exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any as he may specify therein).

IndiaCode

APPENDIX

Cautionary Placard-Notice

1. Dye intermediates which are nitro or amino derivatives or aromatic hydrocarbons are toxic. You have to handle these chemicals frequently in this factory.

2. Use the various items of protective wear to safeguard your own health.

3. Maintain scrupulous cleanliness at all times thoroughly wash hands and feet before taking meals. It is essential to take a bath before leaving the factory.

4. Wash off any chemicals falling on your body with soap and water. If splashed with a solution of the chemical, remove the contaminated clothing immediately. These chemicals are known to produce cyanosis. Contact the medical officer or appointed doctor immediately and get his advice.

5. Handle the dye intermediates only with long handled scoops, never with bare hands.

6. Alcoholic drinks should be avoided as they enhance the risk of poisioning by the chemicals.

7. Keep your food and drinks away from work-place. Consuming food, drinks or tobacco in any form at the place of work is prohibited.

8. Serious effect from work with toxic chemicals may follow after many years. Great care must be taken to maintain absolute cleanliness of body, clothes, machinery and equipments.

[SCHEDULE XIV]

MANUFACTURE HANDLING AND USAGE OF BENZENE AND SUBSTANCES CONTAINING BENZENE

1. This Schedule is made to provide protection against hazards of poisoning from benzene and shall apply in respect of factories or parts thereof in which benzene or substances containing benzene are manufactured, handled or used.

2. *Definitions.*—For the purpose of this Schedule :

(a) 'substances containing benzene' means substances wherein benzene content exceeds 1 per cent by volume ;

(b) 'substitute" means a chemical which is harmless or less harmful than benzene and can be used in place of benzene;

(c) 'enclosed system' means a system which will not allow escape of benzene vapours to the working atmosphere ; and

{d) 'efficient exhaust draught' means localised ventilation effected by mechanical means for the removal of gases, vapours and dusts or fumes so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any workroom. No draught shall be deemed to be efficient if it fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gases, vapours, fumes or dusts originate.

3. *Prohibition and substitution.*—(1) Use of benzene and substances containing benzene is prohibited in the following processes—

(a) manufacture of varnish, paints and thinners ;

(b) cleaning and degreasing operations.

(2) Benzene or substances containing benzene shall not be used as a solvent or diluent unless the processes in which it is used is carried or in an enclosed system or unless the processes is carried on in a manner which is considered equally safe as it were carried out in an enclosed system.

IndiaCode

(3) Where suitable substitutes are available, they shall be used instead of benzene or substances containing benzene. This provision, however, shall not apply to the following processes:

(a) Production of benzene ;

(b) Process where benzene is used for chemical synthesis ; and

(c) Motor spirits (use and fuel).

(4) The Chief Inspector may, subject to confirmation by the State Government, permit exemptions from the percentage laid down in Paragraph 2*(a)* and also from the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph temporarily under conditions and within limits of time to be determined after consultation with the employers and workers concerned.

4. *Protection against inhalation.*—(1) The process involving the use of benzene or substances containing benzene shall as far as practicable be carried out in an enclosed system.

IndiaCode

(2) Where, however, it is not practicable to carry out the process in an enclosed system, the workroom in which benzene or substances containing benzene are used shall be equipped with an efficient exhaust draught or other means for the removal of benzene vapours to prevent their escape into the air or the workroom so that the concentration of benzene in the air does not exceed 25 parts per million by volume or 80 milligrams per cublic metre.

(3) Air analysis for the measurements of concentration of benzene vapours in air shall be carried out every 8 hours or at such intervals as may be directed by the Chief Inspector at places where process involving use of benzene is carried on and the results of such analysis shall be recorded in a register specially maintained for this purpose. If the concentration of benzene vapours in air as measured by air analysis, exceed 25 parts per million by volume or 80 milligrams per cubic metre, the Manager shall forthwith report the concentration of the Chief Inspector stating reasons for such increase.

(4) Workers who for special reasons are likely to be exposed to concentration of benzene in the air or the workroom exceeding the maximum referred in sub-paragraph (2) shall be provided with suitable respirators face masks. The duration of such exposure shall be limited as far as possible.

5. *Measures against skin contact.*—(1) Workers who are likely to come in contact with liquid benzene or liquid substance containing benzene shall be provided

with suitable gloves, aprons, boots and where necessary vapour tight chemical goggles, made of material not affected by benzene or its vapours.

(2) The protective wear referred to in sub-paragraph *(i)* shall be maintained in good condition and inspected regularly.

6. *Prohibition relating to employment of women and young persons.*—No woman or young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any workroom involving exposure to benzene or substances containing benzene.

7. *Labelling.*—Every container holding benzene or substances containing benzene shall have the word "Benzene" and approved danger symbols clearly visible on it and shall also display information on benzene content warning about toxicity and warning about inflammability of the chemical.

8. *Improper use of benzene.*—(1) The use of benzene or substances containing benzene by workers for cleaning their hands or their work clothing shall be prohibited.

(2) Workers shall be instructed on the possible dangers arising from such misuse.

9. *Prohibition of consuming food, etc., in workroom.*—No worker shall be allowed to store or consume food or drink in the workroom in which benzene or substances containing benzene are manufactured, handled or used.

Smoking and chewing tobacco or pan shall be prohibited into such workrooms.

10. *Instruction as regards risks.*—Every worker on his first employment shall be fully instructed on the properties of benzene or substances containing benzene which he has to handle and of the dangers involved. Workers shall also be instructed on the measure to be taken to deal with an emergency.

11. *Cautionary notices.*—Cautionary notices in the form specified in Appendix 'A' and presented in the language easily read and understood by the majority of the workers shall be displayed in prominent places in the workrooms where benzene or substances containing benzene are manufactured, handled or used.

12. *Washing facilities cloak room and messrom.*—In factories in which benzene or substances containing benzene are manufactured, handled or used the occupier shall provide and maintain in clean state and in good repair :

(1) Washing facilities under cover of the standard of at least one tap for every 10 persons having constant supply of water with soap and a clean towel provided individually to each worker if so ordered by the Inspector ;

(2) A cloak room with lockers for each workers, having two compartments one for street clothing and one for work-clothing ; and

(3) A messroom furnished with tables and benches with means for warming food, provided that where a canteen or other proper arrangements exist for the workers to take their meals, the requirements of messroom shall be dispensed with.

13. *Medical Examination.*—(1) Every worker who is to be employed in processes involving use of benzene or substances containing benzene, shall undergo—

(a) a thorough pre-employment medical examination including a blood test for fitness for employment by a certifying surgeon; and

(b) periocical medical examination including blood test and other biological tests at intervals of every 6 months by the factory medical officer with the assistance of a laboratory.

IndiaCode

(2) Certificates of pre-employment medical examination and periodical medical examination including tests, shall be entered in a health register in Form No. 17, which shall be produced on demand by an Inspector.

(3) If the factory medical officer on examination at any time is of the opinion that any worker has developed signs or symptoms of benzene exposure, he shall make a record of his findings in the said register and inform the manager in writing and on receipt of the information from the factory medical officer, the manager of the factory shall send the worker so found exposed, to the certifying surgeon who shall, after satisfying himself with the finding of the factory medical officer and conducting necessary examination, issue orders of temporary shifting of the worker or suspension of the worker in the process.

(4) The medical examination shall be arranged by the occupier or manager of the factory and the worker so examined shall not bear any expenses for it.

[SCHEDULE XV]

MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY

1. *Savings.*—These provisions shall not apply to a factory in which any of the following articles, but no other pottery, are made—

(a) unglazed or salt glazed bricks and tiles; and

(b) architectural terracotta made from plastic clay and either unglazed or glazed with a leadless glaze only.

2. *Definitions.*—For the purposes of this Schedule—

(a) "Efficient exhaust draught" means localized ventilation effected by mechanical or other means for removal of dust or fume so as to prevent it from escaping into air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient which fails to remove effectively dust or fume generated at the point where dust or fume originates;

(b) "fettling" includes scalloping, towing, sand peppering, sand sticking, brushing or any other process of cleaning of potteryware in which dust is given off;

(c) "first employment" shall mean first employment in any process mentioned under Paragraph 3 and shall also include re-employment in the said process following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months;

IndiaCode

(d) "ground or powdered flint or quartz" does not include natural sands;

(e) "leadless glaze" means a glaze which does not contain more than one per cent of its dry weight of a lead compound calculated as lead monoxide;

(f) "low solubility glaze" means a glaze which does not yield to dilute hydrochloric acid more than five per cent of its dry weight, of a soluble lead compound calculated as lead monoxide when determined in the manner described below—

A weighed quantity of the material which has been dried at 100 degrees centigrade and thoroughly mixed shall be continuously shaken for one hour at the common temperature with 1000 times its weight of an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid containing 0.25 per cent by weight of hydrogen chloride. This solution shall thereafter be allowed to stand for one hour and then filtered. The lead salt contained in the clear filtrate shall then be precipitated as lead sulphide and weighed as lead sulphate;

(g) "potter's shop" includes all places where pottery is formed by pressing or by any other process and all places whereby pressing or by any other process and all places where shaping, fettling or other treatment of pottery article prior to placing for the biscuit fire is carried on; and

(h) "Pottery" includes earthenware, stoneware, porcelain, chinatiles, and any other articles made from such clay or from a mixture containing clay and other materials such as quartz, flint, felpspar, and gypsum.

3. *Efficient exhaust draughts.*—The following processes shall not be carried on without the use of an efficient exhaust draught:

(a) all processes involving the manipulation or use of a dry and unfritted lead compound;

(b) fettling operations of any kind, whether on greenware or biscuit, provided that this shall not apply to the wet fettling, and to the occasional finishing of pottery articles without the aid of mechanical power;

(c) sifting of clay dust or any other material for making tiles or other articles by pressure, except where—

(i) this is done in machine so enclosed as to effectually prevent the escape of dust; or
(ii) the material to be shifted is so damp that no dust can be given off;

(d) pressing of tiles from clay dust, an exhaust opening being connected with each press, and pressing from clay dust of articles other than tiles, unless the material is so damp that no dust is given off;

(e) fettling of tiles made from clay dust by pressure, except where the fettling is done wholly on or with, damp material, and fettling of other articles made from clay dust, unless the material is so damp that no dust is given off;

(f) process of loading and unloading of saggers where handling and manipulation of ground and powdered flint, quartz, aluminia or other materials are involved;

(g) brushing of earthenware biscuit, unless the process is carried on in a room provided with efficient general mechanical ventilation or other ventilation which is certified by the Inspector as adequate having regard to all the circumstances of the case;

(h) fettling of biscuitware which has been fired in powdered flint or quartz except where this is done in machine so enclosed as to effectually prevent the escape of dust;

(i) ware cleaning after the application of glaze by dipping or other process;

IndiaCode

(j) crushing and dry grinding of materials for pottery bodies and saggars, unless carried on in machines so enclosed as to effectively prevent the escape of dust or is so damp that no dust can be given off;

(k) sieving or manipulation of powdered flint, quartz, clay grog or mixture of these materials unless it is so damp that no dust can be given off;

(l) grinding of tiles on a power driven wheel unless an efficient water spray is used on the wheel;

(m) lifting and conveying of materials by elevators and conveyers unless they are effectively enclosed and so arranged as to prevent escape of dust into the air in or near to any place in which persons are employed;

(n) preparation or weighing out of flow material, lawning of dry colours, colour dusting and colour blowing;

(o) mould making unless the bins or similar receptacles used for holding plaster of paris are provided with suitable covers; and

(p) manipulation of calcined material unless the material has been made and remains so wet that no dust is given off.

IndiaCode

4. *Separation of process.*—Each of the following processes shall be carried on in such a manner and under such conditions as to secure effectual separation from one another and from other wet processes—

(a) crushing and dry grinding or sieving of materials, fettling, pressing of tiles, drying of clay and greenware, loading and unloading of saggars, and the use of a dry lead compound,

(b) all processes involving the use of a dry lead compound.

5. *Prohibition on use of glaze.*—No glaze which is not a leadless glaze or a low solubility glaze shall be used in a factory in which pottery is manufactured.

6. *Prohibition relating to young persons*-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any of the operations specified in Paragraph 4, or at any place where such operations are carried on.[18]

---

[18] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of Notification no. 09/2024/2411/XXXVI-03-2024-1792147, dated December 23, 2024:

7. *Provisions of screen to potter's wheel.*—The potter's wheel (jolly and jigger) shall be provided with screens or so constructed as to prevent clay scrapings being thrown off beyond the wheel.

8. *Control of dust during cleaning.*—(1) All practical measures shall be taken by dampening or otherwise to prevent dust arising during cleaning of floors. (2) Damp sawdust or other suitable material shall be used to render the moist method effective in preventing dust rising into the air during the cleaning process which shall be carried out after work has ceased.

9. *Floor of certain workrooms.*—The floors of potter's shops, slip houses, dipping houses and ware cleaning rooms shall be hard, smooth and impervious and shall be thoroughly cleaned daily by an adult male using a moist method.

10. *Protective equipment.*—(1) The occupier shall provide and maintain suitable overalls and head coverings for all persons employed in process included under Paragraph 3.

(2) The occupier shall provide and maintain suitable aprons of a waterproof or similar material which can be sponged daily, for the use of the dippers, dippers' assistants, throwers, jolly workers, casters, mould makers and filterpress and pug mill workers.

IndiaCode

(3) Aprons provided in pursuance of sub-paragraph (2) shall be thoroughly cleaned daily by the wearers by sponging or otheV wet processes. All overalls and head coverings shall be washed, cleaned arid mended at least once a week, and this washing, cleaning or mending shall be provided for by the occupier.

(4) No person shall be allowed to work in emptying sacks of dusty materials, weighing out and mixing of dusty materials, and charging of ballmills and plungers without wearing a suitable and efficient dust respirator.

11. *Washing facilities.*—(1) The occupier shall provide and maintain, in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in any of the processes specified in Paragraph 8—

(a) a wash place under cover with either—

(i) a trough with smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least 60 centimetres for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of clean water from taps or jets above the trough at intervals of not more than 60 centimetres; or

(ii) at least one tap or standpipe for every five such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of clean water, the tap or standpipe being spaced not less than 120 centimetres apart; and

(b) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material changed daily, with sufficient supply of nail brushes and soap.

12. *Tune allowed for washing.*—Before each meal and before the end of the day's work, at least ten minutes, in addition to the regular meal times, shall be allowed for washing to each person employed in any of the processes mentioned in Paragraph 3.

13. *Mess-room.*—(1) There shall be provided and maintained for use of all persons remaining within the premises during the rest intervals, a suitable mess-room providing accommodation of 0.93 square metre per head and furnished with—

(a) a sufficient number of tables and chairs or benches with back rest;

(b) arrangements for washing utensils;

(c) adequate means for warming food; and

(d) adequate quantity of drinking water.

(2) The room shall be adequately ventilated by the circulation of fresh air and placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

14. *Food, drinks, etc. prohibited in workrooms.*—No food, drink, *pan, supari* and tobacco shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any workroom in which any of the processes mentioned in Paragraph 3 are carried on and no person shall remain in any such room during interval for meals or rest.

15. *Cloak-room, etc.*—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all persons employed in any of the processes mentioned in Paragraph 3,—

(a) a cloak-room for clothing put off during working hours and such accommodation shall be separate from any mess-room; and

(b) separate and suitable arrangements for the storage of protective equipment provided under Paragraph 10.

16. *Medical facilities and records of examinations and tests.*—(1) The occupier of every factory in which manufacturing of pottery is carried on, shall—

IndiaCode

(a) employ a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers employed therein whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories; and

(b) provide to the said medical practitioner all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause *(a)*.

(2) The record of medical examination and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical practitioner shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

17. *Medical examination by Certifying Surgeon.*—(1) Every worker employed in any process mentioned under Paragraph 3, shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include tests for lead in urine and blood, ALA in urine, haemoglobin content, stippling of cells and pulmonary function tests and chest X-ray for workers engaged in processes mentioned in clauses *(a)* and *(n)* of Paragraph 3 and pulmonary function test and chest X-rays for the others. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.

indiacode

(2) All persons employed in any of the processes mentioned in clauses *(a)* and *(n)* of Paragraph 3 shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon once in every 3 calendar months. Those employed in any other processes mentioned in the remaining clauses of Paragraph 3 shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon once in every twelve calendar months. Such examinations in respect of all the workers shall include all the tests as specified in sub-paragraph (1) except chest X-ray which will be once in 3 years.

(3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker, shall issue Certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of examination and re-examination carried out shall be entered in the certificate and the certificate shall be kept in the custody of the manager of the factory. The record of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), including the nature and the results of the tests, shall also be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in a Health Register in Form 27.

(4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

(5) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of the opinion that a worker is no longer fit for employment in the said processes on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to health of the worker, he shall make a

record of his findings in the said certificate and the Health Register. The entry of his findings in these documents should also include the period for which he considers that the said person is unfit for work in the said processes.

(6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) above shall be re-employed or permitted to work in the said processes unless the Certifying Surgeon, after further examination again certifies him fit for employment in those processes.

18. *Exemption.*—If in respect of any factory the Chief Inspector is satisfied that all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed in such factory, he may by a certificate in writing exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions as he may specify therein. Such certificate may at any time be revoked by the Chief Inspector without assigning any reasons.

IndiaCode

SCHEDULE XVI

MANIPULATION OF STONE OR ANY OTHER MATERIAL CONTAINING FREE SILICA

1. *Application.*—This Schedule shall apply to all factories or parts of factories in which manipulation of stone or any other material containing free silica is carried on.

2. *Definitions.*—For the purpose of this Schedule—

(a) "First employment" shall mean first employment in the processes specified in Paragraph 1 and shall also include re-employment in the said processes following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months;

(b) "manipulation" means crushing, breaking, chipping, dressing, grinding, sieving, mixing, grading or handling of stone or any other material or any other operation involving such stone or material; and

(c) "stone or any other material containing free silica" means a stone or any other solid material containing not less than 5 per cent by weight of free silica.

3. *Precautions in manipulation.*—No manipulation shall be carried out in a factory or part of a factory unless one or more of the following measures, namely—

(a) dampening the stone or other material being processed;

(b) providing water spray;

(c) enclosing the processes;

(d) isolating the process; and

(e) providing localized exhaust ventilation:

are adopted so as to effectively control the dust in any place in the factory where any person is employed, at a level equal to or below the maximum permissible level for silica dust as laid down in the second Schedule appended to Section 41-F of the Act:

Provided that such measures as abovesaid are not necessary if the process of operation itself is such that the level of dust created and prevailing does not exceed the permissible level referred to.

4. *Maintenance of floors.*—(1) All floors or places where fine dust is likely to settle on and wherein any person has to work or pass shall be of impervious material and maintained in such condition that they can be thoroughly cleaned by a moist method or any other method which would prevent dust being airborne in the process of cleaning.

(2) The surface of every floor of every workroom or place where any work is carried on or where any person has to pass during the course of his work, shall be cleaned of dust once at least during each shift after being sprayed with water or by any other suitable method so as to prevent dust being airborne in the process of cleaning.

5. *Prohibition relating to young persons.*—No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any of the operations involving manipulation or at any place where such operations are carried on.

6. *Medical facilities and records of examinations and tests.*—(1) The occupier of every factory to which the Schedule applies, shall—

(a) employ a qualified medical officer for medical surveillance of the workers employed therein whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories, and

(b) provide to the said medical officer all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause *(a)*.

(2) The record of medical examination and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical officer shall be maintained in separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

7. *Medical examination by Certifying Surgeon.*—(1) Every worker employed in the processes specified in Paragraph 1, shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such medical examination shall include pulmonary function tests and chest X-ray. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.

(2) Every worker employed in the said processes shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every twelve months. Such examination shall, wherever the Certifying Surgeon considers appropriate, include all the tests as specified in sub-paragraph (1) except chest X-ray which will be once in every 3 years.

(3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker, shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of re-examination carried out shall be entered in the Certificate and the Certificate shall be kept in the custody of the manager of the Factory. The record of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) including the nature and the results of the tests, shall also be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in Health Register in Form 27.

(4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

(5) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of the opinion that a worker is no longer fit for employment in the said processes on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to the health of the worker, he shall make a record of his findings in the said certificate and the Health Register. The entry of his findings in those documents also include the period for which he considers that the said person is unfit for work in the said processes.

(6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) above shall be re-employed or permitted to work in the said process unless the Certifying Surgeon after further examination, again certifies him fit for employment in those processes.

8. *Exemption.*—If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or infrequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for

protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector may by a certificate in writing, which he may in his discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any, as he may specify therein.

SCHEDULE XVII

HANDLING AND PROCESSING OF ASBESTOS, MANUFACTURE OF ANY ARTICLE OF ASBESTOS AND ANY OTHER PROCESS OF MANUFACTURE OR OTHERWISE IN WHICH ASBESTOS IS USED IN ANY FORM

1. *Application.*—This Schedule shall apply to all factories or part of factories in which any of the following processes are carried on—

(a) breaking, crushing, disintegrating, opening, grinding, mixing or sieving of asbestos and any other processes involving handling and manipulation of asbestos incidental thereto;

(b) all processes in the manufacture of asbestos textiles including preparatory and finishing processes;

(c) making of insulation slabs or sections, composed wholly or partly ofmasbestos and processes incidental thereto;

(d) making or repairing of insulating mattresses composed wholly or partly of asbestos, and processes incidental thereto;

(e) manufacture of asbestos cardboard and paper;

(f) manufacture of asbestos or cement goods;

(g) application of asbestos by spray method;

(h) sewing, grinding, turning, abrading and polishing in the dry state of articles composed wholly or partly of asbestos;

(i) cleaning of any room, vessel, chambers, fixture or appliance for the collection of asbestos dust; and

(j) any other processes in which asbestos dust is given off into the work environment.

2. *Definition.*—For the purpose of this Schedule—

IndiaCode

(a) "approved" means approved for the time being in writing by the Chief Inspector;

(b) "asbestos" means any fibrous silicate mineral and any admixture containing actionlite, amosite, anthophylite, chrysolite, corcidelite, tremolite or any mixture thereof, whether crude, crushed or opened;

(c) "asbestos textiles" means yarn or cloth composed of asbestos mixed with any other material;

(d) "breathing apparatus" means a helmet or face piece with necessary connection by means of which a person using it breathes air free from dust, or any other approved apparatus;

(e) "efficient exhaust draught" means localized ventilation by mechanical means for the removal of dust so as to prevent dust from escaping into air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed to be efficient which fails to control dust produced at the point where such dust originates;

(f) "first employment" shall mean first employment in the processes, specified in Paragraph 1 and shall also include re-employment in the said processes following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months;

(g) "preparing" means crushing, disintegrating, and any other processes in or incidental to the opening of asbestos; and

(h) "protective clothing" means overall and head covering, which (in either case) will when worn exclude asbestos dust.

3. *Tools and equipment.*—Any tools or equipment used in processes to which this Schedule applies shall be such that they do not create asbestos dust above the permissible limit or are equipped with efficient exhaust draught.

4. *Exhaust draught.*—(1) An efficient exhaust draught shall be provided and maintained to control dust from the following processes and machines—

(a) manufacture and conveying machinery, namely—

(i) preparing, grinding or dry mixing machines;

(ii) carding, card waste and ring spinning machines, and looms;

(iii) machines or other plant fed with asbestos; and

(iv) machines used for the sewing, grinding, turning, drilling, abrading or polishing, in the dry state, of articles composed wholly or partly of asbestos.

(b) cleaning and grinding of the cylinders or other parts of a carding machine;

(c) chambers, hoppers or other structures into which loose asbestos is delivered or passes;

(d) workbenches for asbestos waste sorting or for other manipulation of asbestos by hand;

(e) workplaces at which the filling or emptying of sacks, skips or other portable containers, weighing or other process incidental thereto which is effected by hand, is carried on;

(f) sack cleaning machines;

(g) mixing and blending of asbestos by hand; and

(h) any other process in which dust is given off into the work environment.

IndiaCode

(2) Exhaust ventilation equipment provided in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) shall, while any work of maintenance or repair to the machinery, apparatus or other plant or equipment in connection with which it is provided is being carried on, be kept in use so as to produce an exhaust draught which prevents the entry of asbestos dust into the air of any workplace.

(3) Arrangements shall be made to prevent asbestos dust discharged from exhaust apparatus being drawn into the air of any workroom.

(4) The asbestos bearing dust removed from any workroom by the exhaust system shall be collected in suitable receptacles or filter bags which shall be isolated from all work areas.

5. *Testing and examination of ventilating systems.*—(1) All ventilating systems used for the purpose of extracting or suppressing dust as required by this Schedule shall be examined and inspected once every week by a responsible person. It shall be thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person once in every period of 12 months. Any defects found by such examinations or test shall be rectified forthwith.

(2) A register containing particulars of such examination and tests and the state of the plant and repairs or alterations (if any) found to be necessary shall be kept and shall be available for inspection by an Inspector.

6. *Segregation in case of certain process.*—Mixing or blending by hand of asbestos, or making or repairing of insulating mattresses composed wholly or partly of asbestos shall not be carried on in any room in which any other work is done.

7. *Storage and distribution of loose asbestos.*—All loose asbestos shall while not in use, be kept in suitable closed receptacles which prevent the escape of asbestos dust therefrom and such asbestos shall not be distributed within a factory except in such receptacles or in a totally enclosed system of conveyance.

8. *Asbestos sacks.*—(1) All sacks used as receptacles for the purpose of transport of asbestos within the factory shall be constructed of impermeable material and shall be kept in good repair.

(2) A sack which has contained asbestos shall not be cleaned by hand beating but by a machine, complying with Paragraph 3.

9. *Maintenance of floors and workplaces*—(1) In every room in which any of the requirements of this Schedule apply—

(a) the floors, workbenches, machinery and plant shall be kept in a clean state and free from asbestos debris and suitable arrangements shall be made for the storage of asbestos not immediately required for use; and

(b) the floors shall be kept free from any materials, plant or other articles not immediately required for the work carried on in the room and which would obstruct the proper cleaning of the floor.

(2) The cleaning as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) shall, so far as is practicable, be carried out by means of vacuum cleaning equipment as designed and constructed and so used that asbestos dust neither escapes nor is discharged into the air of any workplace.

(3) When the cleaning is done by any method other than that mentioned in sub-paragraph (2), the persons doing cleaning work and any other person employed in that room shall be provided with respiratory protective equipment and protective clothing.

(4) The vacuum cleaning equipment used in accordance with provisions of sub-paragraph (2), shall be properly maintained and after each cleaning operation, its surface shall be kept in a clean state and free from asbestos waste and dust.

(5) Asbestos waste shall not be permitted to remain on the floors or other surfaces at the workplace at the end of the working shift and shall be transferred without delay to suitable receptacles. Any spillage of asbestos waste occurring

during the course of the work at any time shall be removed and transferred to the receptacles maintained for the purpose without delay.

10. *Breathing apparatus and protective clothing.*—(1) An approved breathing apparatus and protective clothing shall be provided and maintained in good condition for use of every person employed—

(a) in chambers containing loose asbestos;

{b) in cleaning, dust settling, or filtering chambers, or apparatus;

(c) in cleaning the cylinders, including the doffers cylinders, or other parts of a carding machine by means of hand-strickles;

(d) in filling, beating, or levelling in the manufacture or repair of insulating mattresses; and

(e) in any other operation or circumstance in which it is impracticable to adopt technical means to control asbestos dust in the work environment within the permissible limit.

IndiaCode

(2) Suitable accommodation in conveniently accessible position shall be provided for the use of persons when putting on or taking off breathing apparatus and protective clothing provided in accordance with this Schedule and for the storage of such apparatus and clothing when not in use.

(3) All breathing apparatus and protective clothing when not in use shall be stored in the accommodation provided in accordance with sub-paragraph (2).

(4) All protective clothing in use shall be re-dusted under an efficient exhaust draught or by vacuum cleaning and shall be washed at suitable intervals. The cleaning Schedule and procedure should be such as to ensure the efficiency of the said clothing in protecting the wearer.

(5) All breathing apparatus shall be cleaned and disinfected at suitable intervals and thoroughly inspected once every month by a responsible person.

(6) Records of the cleaning and maintenance and of the condition of the breathing apparatus shall be maintained in a register provided for that purpose which shall be readily available for inspection by an Inspector.

(7) No person shall be employed to perform any work specified in sub-paragraph (1) for which breathing apparatus is necessary to be provided under

that sub-paragraph unless he has been fully instructed in the proper use of that equipment.

(8) No breathing apparatus provided in pursuance of sub-paragraph (1) which has been worn by a person, shall be worn by another person unless it has been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected since last being worn and the person has been fully instructed in the proper use of that equipment.

11. *Separate accommodation for personal clothing.*—A separate accommodation shall be provided in a conveniently accessible position for all persons employed in operations to which this Schedule applies for storing of personal clothing. This should be separated from the accommodation provided under sub-paragraph (2) of Paragraph 10 to prevent contamination of personal clothing.

12. *Washing and bathing facilities.*—(1) There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all workers employed in the processes covered by the Schedule, adequate washing and bathing places having a constant supply of water under cover at the rate of one such place for every 15 persons employed.

IndiaCode

(2) The washing places shall have standpipes placed at intervals of not less than one metre.

(3) Not less than one-half of the total number of washing places shall be provided with bathrooms.

(4) Sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable materials shall be provided:

Provided that such towels shall be supplied individually for each worker if so ordered by the Inspector.

(5) Sufficient supply of soap and nail brushes shall be provided.

13. *Mess-room.*—(1) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all workers employed in the factory covered by this Schedule, remaining on the premises during the rest intervals, a suitable mess-room which shall be furnished with—

(a) sufficient tables and benches with back-rest, and

(b) adequate means for warning food.

(2) The mess-room shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

14. *Prohibition of employment of young persons.*—No young person shall be employed in any of the processes covered by this Schedule.

15. *Prohibition relating to smoking.*—No person shall smoke in any area where processes covered by this Schedule are carried on. A notice in the language understood by majority of the workers shall be posted in the plant prohibiting smoking at such areas.

16. *Cautionary Notices.*—(1) Cautionary notices shall be displayed at the approaches and along the perimeter of every asbestos processing area to warn all persons regarding:

(a) hazards to health from asbestos dust;

(b) need to use appropriate protective equipment; and

(c) prohibition of entry to unauthorised persons or authorised persons but without protective equipment.

IndiaCode

(2) Such notices shall be in the languages understood by the majority of the workers.

17. *Air Monitoring.*—To ensure the effectiveness of the central measures, monitoring of asbestos in air shall be carried out once at least in every shift and the record of the results so obtained shall be entered in a register specially maintained for the purpose.

18. *Medical facilities and records of medical examinations and tests.*—(1) The occupier of every factory or part of the factory to which the Schedule applies, shall—

(a) employ a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers covered by this Schedule whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories; and

(b) provide to the said medical practitioner all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause *(a).*

(2) The record of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical practitioner shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

19. *Medical examination by Certifying Surgeon.*—(1) Every worker employed in the processes specified in Paragraph 1 shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include pulmonary function tests, tests for detecting asbestos fibers in sputum and chest X-ray. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.

(2) Every worker employed in the process referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every twelve calendar months. Such examinations shall, wherever the Certifying Surgeon considers appropriate include all the tests specified in sub-paragraph (1) except chest X-ray which will be carried out once in 3 years.

(3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker, shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of examination and re-examinations carried out shall be entered in the certificate and the certificate shall be kept in the custody of the manager of the factory. The record of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), including the nature and the results of the test, shall also be entered, by the Certifying Surgeon in a Health Register in Form 27.

(4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

(5) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of the opinion that a worker is no longer fit for employment in the said processes on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to the health of the worker, he shall make a record of his findings in the said certificate and the Health Register. The entry of his findings in these documents should also include the period for which he considers that the said person is unfit to work in the said processes.

(6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) shall be re-employed or permitted to work in the said processes unless the Certifying Surgeon, after further examination, again certifies him fit for employment in those processes.

20. *Exemption.*—If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or infrequency of the processes for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule is not necessary for protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector may by a certificate in writing, which he may at his discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such condition, if any, as he may specify therein.

SCHEDULE XVIII

HANDLING OR MANIPULATION OF CORROSIVE SUBSTANCES

1. *Definition.*—For the purposes of this Schedule—

(a) "corrosive operation" means an operation of manufacturing, storing, handling, processing, packing or using any corrosive substance in a factory; and

(b) "corrosive substance" includes Sulphuric acid, Nitric acid, Hydrochloric acid, Hydrofluoric acid, Carbolic acid, Phosphoric acid. Liquid chlorine, Liquid bromine, Ammonia, Sodium hydroxide and Potassium hydroxide and a mixture thereof, and any other substance which the State Government by notification in the Official *Gazette* specify to be a corrosive substance.

2. *Flooring.*—The floor of every workroom of a factory in which corrosive operation is carried on shall be made of impervious, corrosion and fire resistant material and shall be so constructed as to prevent collection of any corrosive substance. The surface of such flooring shall be smooth and cleaned as often as necessary and maintained in a sound condition.

IndiaCode

3. *Protective equipment.*—(1) The occupier shall provide for the use of all persons employed in any corrosive operation suitable protective wear for hands and feet, suitable aprons, face shields, chemical safety goggles and respirators. The equipments shall be maintained in good order and shall be kept in a clean and hygienic condition by suitably treating to get rid of the ill effects of any absorbed chemicals and by disinfecting. The occupier shall also provided suitable protective creams and other preparations wherever necessary.

(2) The protective equipment and preparations provided shall be used by the persons employed in any corrosive operation.

4. *Water facilities.*—Where any corrosive operation is carried on, there shall be provided as close to the place of such operation as possible a source of clean water at a height of 210 centimetres from a pipe of 1.25 centimetres diameter and fitted with a quick acting valve so that in case of injury to the worker by any corrosive substance, the injured part can be thoroughly flooded with water. Whenever necessary, in order to ensure continuous water supply, a storage tank having a minimum length, breadth and height of 210 centimeters, 120 centimeters and 60 centimeters respectively or such dimensions as are approved by the Chief Inspector shall be provided as the source of clean water.

5. *Cautionary notice.*—A cautionary notice in the following form and printed in the language which majority of the workers employed understand, shall be

displayed prominently close to the place where a corrosive operation is carried out and where it can be easily and conveniently read by the workers. If any worker is illiterate, effective steps shall be taken to explain carefully to him the contents of the notice so displayed.

CAUTIONARY NOTICE DANGER *Corrosive substances cause severe burns and vapours thereof may be extremely hazardous. In case of contact, immediately flood the part effected with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes*

6. *Transport.*—(1) Corrosive substances shall not be filled, moved or carried except in containers or through pipes and when they are to be transported in containers they shall be placed in crates of sound construction and of sufficient strength.

(2) A container with a capacity of 11.5 litres or more of a corrosive substance shall be placed in a receptacle or crate and then carried by more than one person at a height below the waist line unless a suitable rubber wheeled truck is used for the purpose.

(3) Containers for corrosive substances shall be plainly labelled.

7. *Devices for handling corrosives.*—(1) Tilting, lifting or pumping arrangements shall be used for emptying jars, carboys and other containers of corrosives.

(2) Corrosive substance shall not be handled by bare hands but by means of a suitable scoop or device.

8. *Openings of valves.*—Valves fitted to containers holding a corrosive substance shall be opened with great care. If they do not work freely, they shall not be forced open. They shall be opened by a worker suitably trained for the purpose.

9. *Cleaning tanks, sills etc.*—(1) In cleaning out or removing residues from sills or other large chambers used for holding any corrosive substance, suitable implements made of wood or other material shall be used to prevent production of arseniuretted hydrogen (arsine).

(2) Whenever it is necessary for the purpose of cleaning or other maintenance work for any worker to enter chamber, tank, vat, pit or other confined space where a corrosive substance had been stored, all possible precautions required under Section 36 of the Act shall be taken to ensure the worker's safety.

(3) Wherever possible, before repairs are undertaken to any part of equipment in which a corrosive substance was handled, such equipment or part thereof shall be freed of any adhering corrosive substance by adopting suitable method.

10. *Storage.*—(1) Corrosive substances shall not be stored in the same room with other chemical materials such as turpentine, carbides, metallic powders and combustible materials, to accidental mixing with, which may cause a reaction which is either violent or gives rise to toxic fumes and gases.

(2) Pumping or filling overhead tanks, receptacles vats or other container for storing corrosive substances shall be so arranged that there is no possibility of any corrosive substance overflowing and causing injury to any person.

(3) Every container having a capacity of twenty litres or more and every pipeline, valve, and fitting used for storing or carrying corrosive substance shall be thoroughly

examined every year for finding out any defects, and defects so found out shall be removed forthwith. A register shall be maintained of every such examination made and shall be produced before the Inspector whenever required.

11. *Fire extinguishers and fire-fighting equipment.*—An adequate number of suitable type of fire extinguishers or other fire-fighting equipment, depending on the nature of chemicals stored, shall be provided. Such extinguishers or other equipment shall be regularly tested and refilled. Clear instructions as to how the extinguishers or other equipment should be used, printed in the language which majority of the workers employed understand, shall be affixed near each extinguisher or other equipment.

12. *Exemption.*—If in respect of any factory on an application made by the Manager, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances, or the infrequency of the process or for any other reason to be recorded by him in writing, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of the persons employed therein, he may by a certificate in writing which he may at any time revoke, exempt the factory from such of the provisions and subject to such conditions as he may specify therein.

SCHEDULE XIX

COMPRESSION OF OXYGEN AND HYDROGEN PRODUCED BY ELECTROLYSIS OF WATER

1. *Location of electrolyser plant.*—The room in which electrolyser plant is installed shall be separate from the plant for storing and compressing the oxygen and hydrogen and also the electric generator room.

2. *Testing of purity.*—(1) The purity of oxygen and hydrogen shall be tested by competent person at least once in every shift at the following posts—

(a) in the electrolysis room;

(b) at the gas-holder inlet; and

(c) at the suction and of the compressor.

(2) The purity figures shall be entered in a register and signed by the persons carrying out such tests:

Provided that if the electrolyser plant is fitted with automatic recorder of purity of oxygen and hydrogen with alarm lights, it shall be sufficient to the purity of gases is tested at the suction and of the compressor only.

IndiaCode

3. *Restrictions as to the compression.*—The oxygen and hydrogen gases shall not be compressed if their purity as determined under Paragraph 2 above falls below 98 per cent at any time.

4. *Limit switch for gasholder.*—The bell of any gasholder shall not be permitted to go within the 30 centimeters of its lowest position when empty and a limit switch shall be fitted in the gasholder in such a manner as to switch off the compressor motor when the limit is reached.

5. *Provision of negative pressure switch.*—In addition to the limit switch in the gasholder, a sensitive negative pressure switch shall be provided in or adjacent to the suction main for hydrogen close to the gasholder and between the gasholder and the hydrogen compressor to switch off the compressor meter in the event of the gasholder being emptied to the extent as to cause vacuum.

6. *Purity of caustic soda.*—The water and caustic soda used for making lye shall be chemically pure within pharmaceutical limits.

7. *Precautions against reversal of polarity.*—Electrical connections at the electrolyser cells and at the electric generator terminals shall be constructed as to preclude the possibility or wrong connections leading to the reversal of polarity and in addition an automatic device shall be provided to cut off power in the event of reversal of polarity owing to wrong connections either at the switch board of at the electric generator terminals.

8. *Colouring of gas pipes.*—Oxygen and hydrogen gas pipes shall be painted with distinguishing colours and in the event of leakage at the joints of the hydrogen gas pipe, the pipe after reconnection shall be purged of all air before drawing in hydrogen gas.

9. *Use of flame proof fittings.*—All electrical wiring and apparatus in the electrolyser room shall be of flame proof construction or enclosed in flameproof fittings and no naked light or flame shall be allowed to be taken either in the electrolyser room or where compression and filling of the gases is carried on and such warning notices shall be exhibited in prominent places,

10. *Prohibition of hot work.*—No part of the electrolyser plant and the gasholders and compressor shall be subjected to welding, brazing, soldering or cutting until steps have been taken to remove any explosive substance from that part and render the part safe for such operations and after the completion of such operations no explosive substance shall be allowed to enter that part until the metal has cooled sufficiently to prevent risk of explosion.

11. *Repair etc. to be done under supervision.*—No work or operation, repair or maintenance shall be undertaken except under the direct supervision of a person who, by his training, experience and knowledge of the necessary precautions against risk of explosion is competent to supervise such work. No electric generator after erection or repairs shall be switched on to the electrolyscrs unless the same is certified by the competent persons under whose direct supervision erection or repairs are carried on to be in a safe condition and the terminals have been checked for the polarity as required by Paragraph 7,

12. *Checking of plant.*—Every part of the electrolyser plant and the gasholders and compressor shall have a regular Schedule of overhaul and checking and every defect noticed shall be rectified forthwith.

SCHEDULE XX

PROCESS OF EXTRACTING OILS AND FATS FROM VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL SOURCE IN SOLVENT EXTRACTION PLANTS

1. *Definitions.*—For the purposes of this Schedule—

(a) "Competent person" for the purpose of this Schedule shall be at least a Member of the Institution of Engineers (India) or an Associate Member of the said Institution with 10 years experience in a responsible position as may be approved by the Chief Inspector:

Provided that a graduate in mechanical engineering or chemical engineering technology with specialized knowledge of oils and fats and with a minimum experience of 5 years in a solvent extraction plant shall also be considered to be a competent person:

Provided further that the State Government may accept any other qualifications if in its opinion they arc equivalent to the qualifications aforesaid.

(b) "flame proof enclosure" as applied to electrical machinery or apparatus means an enclosure that will withstand, when covers or other access doors are properly secured, an internal explosion of the flammable gas or vapour which may enter or which may originate inside the enclosure without suffering damage and without communicating internal inflammation (or explosion) to the external flammable gas or vapour;

(c) "solvent" means an inflammable liquid such as pentane, hexane and heptane used for the recovery of vegetable oils;

(d) "solvent extraction plant" means a plant in which the process of extracting oils and fats from vegetable and animal sources by the use of solvents is carried on.

IndiaCode

2. *Location and layout.*—(1) No solvent extraction plant shall be permitted to be constructed or extended to within a distance of 30 meters from the nearest residential locality.

(2) A 1-5 metre high continuous wire fencing shall be provided around the solvent extraction plant up to a minimum distance of 15 meters from the plant.

(3) No person shall be allowed to carry any matches or an open flame of fire inside the area bound by the fencing.

(4) Boiler houses and other buildings where open flame processes are carried on shall be located at least 30 metres away from the solvent extraction plant.

(5) If godowns and preparatory processes are at a distance of less than 30 meters from the solvent extraction plant, these shall be at least 15 meters distant from the plant, and a continuous barrier wall of non-combustible material 1.5 meters high shall be erected at distance of not less than 15 meters from the solvent extraction plant so that it extends to at a least 30 meters of vapour travel around its ends from the plant to the possible sources of ignition.

3. *Electrical installations.*—(1) All electrical motors and wiring and either electrical equipment installed or housed in solvent extraction plant shall be of flame proof constructions.

(2) All metal parts of the plant and building including various tanks and containers where solvents are stored are present and all parts of electrical equipment not required to be energised shall be properly bonded together and connected to earth so as to avoid accidental rise in the electrical potential of such parts above the earth potential.

4. *Restrictions on smoking.*—Smoking shall be strictly prohibited within 15 meters distance from solvent extraction plant. For this purpose, "No Smoking" signs shall be permanently displayed in the areas.

5. *Precautions against friction.*—(1) All tools and equipment including ladders, chains and other lifting tackle required to be used in solvent extraction plant shall be of non-sparking type.

(2) No machinery or equipment in solvent extraction plant shall be belt driven.

(3) No person shall be allowed to enter and work in the solvent extraction plant if wearing clothes made of nylon or such other fibre that can generate static electrical charge or wearing footwear which is likely to cause sparks by friction.

6. *Fire-fighting apparatus.*—(1) Adequate number of portable fire extinguisher suitable for use against flammable liquid fires shall be provided in the solvent extraction plant.

(2) An automatic water spray sprinkler system on a wet pipe or open-head deluge system with sufficient supply of storage water shall be provided over solvent extraction plant and throughout the building housing such plant.

7. *Precautions against power failure.*—Provision shall be made for the automatic cutting off of steam in the event of power failure and also for emergency overhead water-supply for feeding water by gravity to condensers which shall come into play automatically with the power failure.

8. *Magnetic separators.*—Oil cake shall be fed to the extractor by a conveyor through a hopper and a magnetic separator shall be provided to remove any pieces of iron during its transfer.

9. *Venting.*—(1) Tanks containing solvents shall be protected with emergency venting to relieve excessive internal pressure in the event of fire.

(2) All emergency relief vents shall terminate at least 6 metres above the ground and be so located that vapours will not re-enter the building in which solvent extraction plant is located.

10. *Waste water.*—Process waste water shall be passed through a flash evaporator to remove any solvent before it is discharged into a sump which should be located within the fenced area but not closer than eight metres to the fence.

11. *Ventilation.*—The solvent extraction plant shall be well ventilated and if the plant is housed in a building, the building shall be provided with mechanical ventilation with provision for at least six air changes per hour.

12. *House-keeping.*—(1) Solvent shall not be stored in an area covered by solvent extraction plant except in small quantities which shall be stored in approved safety cans.

IndiaCode

(2) Waste materials such as oily rags, other wastes and absorbents used to wipe off solvent and paints and oils shall be deposited in approved containers and removed from the premises at least once a day.

(3) Space within the solvent extraction plant and within 15 meters from the plant shall be kept free from any combustible materials and any spills of oil or solvent, shall be cleaned up immediately.

13. *Examination ami repairs.*—(1) The solvent extraction plant shall be examined by the competent person to determine any weakness or corrosion and wear once in every 12 months. Report of such examination shall be supplied to the Inspector with his observation as to whether or not the plant is in safe condition to work.

(2) No repairs shall be carried out to the machinery or plant except under the direct supervision of the competent person.

(3) Facility shall be provided for purging the plant with inert gas before opening for cleaning or repairs and before introducing solvent after repairs.

14. *Operating Personnel.*—The operation of the plant and machinery in the solvent extraction plant shall be in the charge of such duly qualified and trained persons as are certified by the competent person to be fit for the purpose and no other person shall be allowed to operate the plant and machinery.

15. Employment of young persons-No young person shall be employed in the solvent extraction plant.[19]

15A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed or young person may be employed in the solvent extraction plant with their consent to work subject to the following conditions:-

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.

16. *Vapour detection.*—A suitable type of flame proof and portable combustible gas indicator shall be provided and maintained in good working order and a Schedule

of routine sampling of atmosphere at various location approved by the Chief Inspector shall be drawn out and entered in a register maintained for the purpose.

IndiaCode

SCHEDULE XXI

MANUFACTURE OR MANIPULATION OF MANGANESE AND ITS COMPOUNDS

1. *Application.*—This Schedule shall apply to every factory in which or in any part of which any manganese process is carried on.

2. *Definitions.*—For the purposes of this Schedule—

(a) "efficient exhaust ventilation" means localized ventilation effected by mechanical means for the removal of dust or fume or mist at its source of origin so as to prevent it from escaping into the atmosphere of any place where any work is carried on. No drought shall be deemed to be efficient which fails to

[19] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

remove the dust or fume or mist at the point where it is generated and fails to prevent it from escaping into and spreading into the atmosphere of a workplace;

(b) "first employment" means first employment in any manganese process following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months;

(c) "manganese process" means processing, manufacture or manipulation of manganese or any compound of manganese or any mixture containing manganese; and

(d) "manipulation" means mixing, blending, filling, emptying, grinding, sieving, drying, packing, sweeping or otherwise handling of manganese, or a compound of manganese, or any ore or any mixture containing manganese.

3. *Isolation of a process.*—Every manganese process which may give rise to dust, vapour or mist containing manganese, shall be carried on in a totally enclosed system or otherwise effectively isolated from other processes so that other plants and processes and other parts of the factory and persons employed on other processes may not be effected by the same.

4. *Ventilation of process.*—No process in which any dust, vapour or mist containing manganese is generated, shall be carried out except under an efficient exhaust ventilation which shall be applied as near to the point of generation as practicable.

5. *Personal protective equipment.*—(1) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain in good and clean condition suitable overalls and head coverings for all persons employed in any manganese process and such overalls and head coverings shall be worn by the persons while working on a manganese process.

(2) The occupier of the factory shall provide suitable respiratory protective equipment for use by workers in emergency to prevent inhalation of dust, fumes or mists. Sufficient number of complete sets of such equipment shall always be kept near the workplace and the same shall be properly maintained and kept always in a condition to be used readily.

(3) The occupier shall provide and maintain for the use of all persons employed, suitable accommodation for the storage and make adequate arrangement for cleaning and maintenance of personal protective equipment.

6. Prohibition relating to young persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any manganese process.[20]

6A-CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT

OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed or permitted to work in any manganese process with their consent to work subject conditions:-to the following

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall, as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.

7. *Food, drinks etc. prohibited in the workrooms.*—No food, drink, pan and supari or tobacco shall be allowed to be brought into premises consumed by any worker in any workroom in which any manganese process is carried on.

8. *Mess-room.*—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of the persons employed in a manganese process a suitable mess-room which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and benches and adequate means for warming of food. The mess-room shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

9. *Washing facilities.*—There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good condition, for the use of persons employed on manganese process—

(a) a wash place under cover, with either—

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least 60 centimeters for every ten such persons employed at any one time, and having a constant supply of water from tap or jet above the trough at intervals of not more than 60 centimeters; or

[20] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

(ii) at least one wash basin for every five such persons employed at any one time, fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of water; and

(b) sufficient supply of soap or other suitable cleaning materials and nail brushes and clean towels.

10. *Cloak-room.*—If the Chief Inspector so requires there shall be provided and maintained for the use of persons employed in manganese process a cloak-room for clothing, pui off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying the clothing.

11. *Cautionary placard and instructions.*—Cautionary notices in the form specified in appendix and printed in the language of the majority of the workers employed, shall be affixed in prominent places in the factory where they can be easily and conveniently read by the workers and arrangement shall be made by the occupier to instruct periodically all workers employed in a manganese process regarding the health hazards connected with their duties and the best preventive measures and methods to protect themselves. The notices shall always be maintained in a legible condition.

12. *Medical facilities and records of examination and tests.*—(1) The occupier of every factory to which the Schedule applies, shall—

(a) employ a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers employed therein whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories; and

(b) provide to the said medical practitioner all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause *(a).*

(2) The record of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical practitioner shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

13. *Medical examination by Certifying Surgeon.*—(1) Every worker employed in any manganese process shall be medically examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include tests for

detection of serum calcium, serum phosphate and manganese in blood and urine and also include steadiness tests and other neuromuscular co-ordination tests. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.

(2) Every worker employed in a manganese process shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every three calendar months and such examination shall, wherever the Certifying Surgeon considers appropriate include all the tests in sub-paragraph (1).

(3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of examination and re-examinations carried out shall be entered in the Certificate and the Certificate shall be kept in the custody of the manager of the factory. The records of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) including the nature and the results of these tests, shall also be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in a Health Register in Form 27.

(4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

(5) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of the opinion that the worker is no longer fit for employment in the said process on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to the health of the worker, he shall make a record of his findings in the said certificate and the Health Register. The entry of his findings in these documents should also include the period for which he considers that the said person is unfit to work in the said process.

IndiaCode

(6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) shall be re-employed or permitted to work in the said processes unless the Certifying Surgeon after further examination, again certifies him fit for employment in those processes.

14. *Exemption.*—If in respect of any factory the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to any exceptional circumstances, or infrequency of the process or for any other reason, application of all or any of the provisions of this Schedule is not necessary for the protection of the persons employed in such factory he may, by an order in writing which he may at his discretion revoke, exempt such factory from all or any of the provisions on such conditions and for such period as he may specify in the said order.

APPENDIX

CAUTIONARY NOTICE

Manganese and Manganese Compounds

1. Dust, Fumes and mists of manganese and its compounds are toxic when inhaled or when ingested.

2. Do not consume food or drinks near the workplace.

3. Take a good wash before taking meals.

4. Keep the working area clean.

5. Use the protective clothing and equipment provided.

6. When required to work in situations where dusts, fumes or mists are likely to be inhaled, use respiratory protective equipment provided for the purpose.

7. If you get severe headaches, prolonged sleeplessness or abnormal sensations on the body, report to the manager who would make arrangements for your examination and treatment.

SCHEDULE XXII

MANUFACTURE OR MANIPULATION OF DANGEROUS PESTICIDES

IndiaCode

1. *Application.*—This Schedule shall apply in respect of all factories or any part thereof in which the process of manufacture or manipulation of dangerous pesticide hereinafter referred or as the said manufacturing process is carried on.

2. *Definitions.*—For the purposes of this Schedule—

(a) "dangerous pesticides" means any product proposed or used for controlling, destroying or repelling any part or for preventing growth or mitigating excepts of such growth including any of its formulations which is considered toxic under and is covered by the Insecticides Act, 1968 and the rules made thereunder and any other product, as may be notified from time to time by the State Government;

(b) "efficient exhaust draught" means localized mechanical ventilation for removal of smoke, gas vapour, dust, fume or mist so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any workroom in which work is carried on. No exhaust draught shall be considered efficient if it fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, fume, dust, vapour or mist originates from the process;

(c) "first employment" shall mean first employment in any manufacturing process to which this Schedule applies and shall also include re-employment in the said manufacturing process following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months; and

(d) "manipulation" including mixing, blending, formulating, filling, emptying, packing or otherwise handling.

3. *Instruction to workers.*—Every worker on his first employment shall be fully instructed on the properties including dangerous properties of the chemicals handled in the said manufacturing process and the hazards involved. The employees shall also be instructed in the measures to be taken to deal with any emergency, such instructions shall be repeated periodically.

4. *Cautionary notice and placards.*—Cautionary notices and placards in the form specified in appendix to this Schedule and printed in the language of the majority of the workers shall be displayed in all workplaces in which the said manufacturing process is carried on so that they can be easily and conveniently read by the workers. Arrangements shall be made by the occupier and the manager of the factory to periodically instruct the workers regarding the health hazards arising in the said manufacturing process and methods of protection. Such notices shall include brief instructions regarding the periodical clinical tests required to be undertaken for protecting health of the workers.

5. Prohibition relating to employment of young persons-No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any room in which the said manufacturing process is carried on or in any room in which dangerous pesticide is stored[21].

5A- CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT

OF WOMEN-Women workers may be employed or permitted to work in any room in which the said manufacturing process is carried on or in any room in which dangerous pesticide is stored with their consent to work subject to the following conditions:-

(1) International Safety standards shall be adopted by the occupier for providing Occupational Safety and Health (OSH).

(2) The occupier shall. as far as possible, modernise the above processes/places from time to time and will use modern equipments.

(3) Pregnant and breast feeding women shall not be employed or permitted to work at a bath.

[21] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution of India, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of notification no. 963/XXXV1-03-2025-1792147, dated July 4, 2025

6. *Food, drinks and smoking prohibited.*—(1) No food, drink, tobacco, pan or supari shall be brought into or consumed by any worker in any workroom in which the said manufacturing process is carried out.

(2) Smoking shall be prohibited in any workroom in which the said manufacturing process is carried out.

7. *Protective clothing and protective equipment.*—(1) Protective clothing consisting of long pants and shirts or overalls with long sleeves and head coverings shall be provided for all workers employed in the said manufacturing process.

(2) *(a)* Protective equipment consisting of rubber gloves, gum boots, rubber apron, chemical safety goggles and respirators shall be provided for all workers employed in the said manufacturing process.

(b) Gloves, boots, aprons shall be made from synthetic rubber where a pesticide contains oil.

IndiaCode

(3) Protective clothing and equipment shall be worn by workers supplied with such clothing and equipment.

(4) Protective clothing and equipment shall be washed daily inside and outside if the workers handle pesticides containing nicotine or phosphorus and shall be washed frequently if handling other pesticides.

(5) Protective clothing and equipment shall be maintained in good repair.

8. *Floors and workbenches.*—(1) Floors in every workroom where dangerous pesticides are manipulated shall be of cement or other impervious material giving a smooth surface.

(2) Floors shall be maintained in good repair, provided with adequate slope leading to a drain and thoroughly washed once a day with hose pipe.

(3) Workbenches where dangerous pesticides are manipulated shall be made of smooth, non-absorbing material preferably stainless steel and shall be cleaned at least once daily.

9. *Spillage and waste.*—(1) If a dangerous pesticide during its manipulation splashes or spills on the work-bench, floor or on the protective clothing worn by a worker, immediate action shall be taken for thorough decontamination of such areas or articles.

(2) Cloth, rags, paper or other material soaked or soiled with a dangerous pesticide shall be deposited in a suitable receptacle with tight fitting cover. Contaminated waste shall be destroyed by burning at least once a week.

(3) Suitable deactivating agents where available shall be kept in a readily accessible place for use while attending to a spillage.

(4) Easy means of access shall be provided to all parts of the plants for cleaning, maintenance and repairs.

10. *Empty containers used for dangerous pesticides.*—Containers used for dangerous pesticides shall be thoroughly cleaned of their content and treated with an in-activating agent before being discarded or destroyed.

11. *Manual handling.*—(1) A dangerous pesticide shall not be required or allowed to be manipulated by hand except by means of a long handled scoop.

(2) Direct contact of any part of the body with a dangerous pesticide during its manipulation shall be avoided.

IndiaCode

12. *Ventilation.*—(1) In every workroom or area whereas dangerous pesticide is manipulated, adequate ventilation shall be provided at all times by the circulation of fresh air.

(2) Unless the process is completely enclosed the following operations during manipulation of a dangerous pesticide shall not be undertaken without an efficient exhaust draught—

(a) empty a container holding a dangerous pesticide;

(b) blending a dangerous pesticide;

(c) preparing a liquid or powder formulation containing a dangerous pesticide; and

(d) changing or filling a dangerous pesticide into a container, tank, hamper or machines or small sized containers,

(3) In the event of a failure of the exhaust draught provided on the above operation, the said operations shall be stopped forthwith.

13. *Time allowed for washing.*—(1) Before each meal and before the end of the day's work at least ten minutes in addition to the regular rest interval shall be

allowed for washing to each worker engaged in the manipulation of dangerous pesticide.

(2) Every worker engaged in the manipulation of dangerous pesticides shall have a thorough wash before consuming any food and also at the end of the day's work.

14. *Washing and bathing facilities.*—(1) There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all workers employed in the factory where the said manufacturing process is carried on adequate washing and bathing places having a constant supply of water under cover at the rate of one such place for every 5 persons employed.

(2) The washing places shall have standpipes placed at intervals of not less than one meter.

(3) Not less than one half of the total number of washing places shall be provided with bathrooms.

(4) Sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material shall be provided:

Provided that such towels shall be supplied individually for each worker if so ordered by the Inspector.

(5) Sufficient supply of soap and nail brushes shall be provided.

15. *Cloak-room.*—There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all workers employed in the factory where the said manufacturing process is carried on—

(a) a cloak-room for clothing put off during working hours with adequate arrangements for drying clothing if wet; and

(b) separate and suitable arrangements for the storage of protective clothing provided under Paragraph 7.

16. *Mess-room.*—(1) There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all workers employed in the factory in which the said manufacturing process is carried on and remaining on the premises during the rest intervals a suitable mess-room which shall be furnished with—

(a) sufficient tables and benches with back rest; and

(b) adequate means for warming food.

(2) The mess-room shall be placed under the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.

17. *Manipulation not to be undertaken.*—Manufacture or manipulation of a pesticide shall not be undertaken in any factory unless a certificate regarding its dangerous nature or otherwise is obtained from the Chief Inspector.

18. *Medical facilities and records of examinations and tests.*—(1) The occupier of every factory to which the Schedule applies, shall—

(a) employ a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers employed therein whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories; and

(b) provide to the said medical practitioner all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause *(a)*.

IndiaCode

(2) The record of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical practitioner shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

19. *Examined by the Certifying Surgeon.*—(1) Every worker employed in the processes mentioned in Paragraph 1 shall be examined by the Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination in respect of Halogenated pesticides, shall include tests for determination of the chemical in blood and in fat tissues, EEG abnormalities and memory tests, in respect of organo phosphorous compounds, such examinations shall include test for depression of cholinesterase in plasma and red blood cells. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.

(2) Every worker employed in the said processes shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every six calendar months and such examination shall, wherever the Certifying Surgeon, *(sic)*[80]. The record of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1). Further every worker employed in the said processes shall also be examined once in every three months by the factory medical officer.

(3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker, shall issue a certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of examination and re-examination carried out shall be entered in the certificate and the certificate shall be kept in the custody of manager of the factory. The record of each examination carried out under sub-

paragraph (1) and (2), including the nature and the results of these tests, shall also be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in a Health Register in Form 27.

(4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

(5) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of the opinion that a worker is no longer fit for employment in the said processes on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to the health of the worker he shall make a record of his findings in the said certificate and the Health Register. The entry of his findings in those documents should also include the period for which he considers that the said person is unfit to work in the said processes.

(6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) shall be re-employed or permitted to work in the said processes unless the Certifying

Surgeon after further examination again certifies him fit for employment in those processes.

IndiaCode

20. *Exemption.*—If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstances or the infrequency of the said manufacturing process or for any other reason which he shall record in writing all or any of the provisions of this Schedule are not necessary for the protection of the workers employed in the factory, he may by a certificate in writing exempt such factory, from all or any of the provisions on such condition as he may specify therein, such certificate may at any time be revoked by the Chief Inspector after recording his reasons therefor.

APPENDIX
CAUTIONARY NOTICE
Insecticides and Pesticides

1. Chemicals handled in this plant are poisonous substances.
2. Smoking, eating food or drinking, chewing tobacco in this area is prohibited. No foodstuff or drink shall be brought in this area.
3. Some of those chemicals may be absorbed through skin and may cause poisoning.
4. A good wash shall be taken before meals.
5. A good bath shall be taken at the end of the shift.
6. Protective clothing and equipment supplies shall be used while working in this area.
7. Containers of pesticides shall not be used for keeping foodstuffs.
8. Spillage of the chemicals on any part of the body or on the floor or work-bench be immediately washed away with water.
9. Clothing contaminated due to splashing shall be removed immediately.
10. Scrupulous cleanliness shall be maintained in the area.

11. Do not handle pesticides with bare hands, use scoops provided with handle.
12. In case of sickness like nausea, vomiting, giddiness, the manager should be informed who shall make necessary arrangements for treatment.
13. All workers shall report for the prescribed medical tests regularly to protect their own health.

SCHEDULE XXIII
MANUFACTURING PROCESS OR OPERATIONS IN CARBON DISULPHIDE PLANTS

1. Application. This Schedule shall apply to all electric furnaces in which carbon disulphide is generated and all other plants where carbon disulphide after generation, is condensed, refined and stored. This Schedule is in addition to and not in derogation of any of the provisions of the Act and Rules made thereunder.
2. Construction, Installation and Operation. (1) The buildings in which electric furnaces area installed and carbon disulphide after generation is condensed and refined shall be segregated from other parts of the factory and shall be of open type to ensure optimum ventilation and the plant layout shall be such that only a minimum number of workers are exposed to the risk of any fire or explosion at any one time.
(2) Every electric furnace and every plant in which carbon disulphide is condensed, refined and stored with all their fittings and attachments shall be of good construction, sound material and of adequate strength to sustain the internal pressure to which, furnace or the plant may be subjected to, and shall be so designed that carbon disulphide liquid and gas are in closed system during their normal working.
(3) The electric fumace supports shall be firmly grouted about 60 centimeters in concrete or by other effective means.
(4) Every electric fumace shall be installed and operated according to manufacturers' instructions and these instructions shall be clearly imparted to the personnel incharge of construction and operation.

(5) The instructions regarding observance of correct furnace temperature, sulphur dose, admissible current, or power consumption, and periodical checking of charcoal level shall be strictly complied with.
3. Electrodes. (1) Where upper ring electrodes made of steel are used in the electric furnace, they shall be of seamless tube construction and shall have arrangement for being connected to cooling water system through a siphon built in the electrodes or though a positive pressure water pump.
(2) The arrangement for cooling water referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall be connected with automatic alarm system which will actuate in the event of interruption of cooling water in the electrodes and give visible and audible alarm signals in the control room and simultaneously stop power supply for the furnace operation and stop the future supply of water. The alarm system and the actuating device shall be checked every day.
4. Maintenance of charcoal level. When any electric furnace is in operation, it shall be ensured that the electrodes are kept covered with charcoal bed.
5. Rupture disc and safety seal. At least two rupture discs be fitted on the off take pipe between the electric furnace and sulphur separator to prevent entry of pieces of charcoal into the condensers and piping.
6. Rupture disc and safety seal. (1) At least two rupture discs of adequate size

which shall blow off at a pressure twice the maximum operating pressure shall be provided on each furnace and shall either be mounted directly on the top of the furnace or each through an independent pipe as close as possible to the furnace.
(2) The safety water shall be provided and tapped from a point between the charcoal separator and the sulphur separator.
7. Pyrometer and manometers. (1) Each electric furnace shall be fitted with
adequate number of pyrometers to give an indication of the temperature as correctly as reasonably practicable at various points in the furnace. The dials for reading the temperatures shall be located in the control room.
(2) Manometers or any other suitable devices shall be provided for indicating pressure-
(a) in the off take pipe before and after the sulphur separator; and
(b) in primary and secondary condensers.
8. Check valves. All piping carrying carbon disulphide shall be fitted with check valves at suitable positions so as to prevent gas from flowing back into any electric furnace in the event of its shut down.
9. Inspection and maintenance of electric furnaces. (1) Every electric furnace shall be inspected internally by a competent person-
(a) before being placed in service after installation;
(b) before being placed in service after reconstruction or repairs; and
(c) periodically every time the furnace is opened for cleaning or de-ashing or for replacing electrodes.
(2) When an electric furnace is shut down for cleaning or de-ashing-
(a) the brick lining shall be checked for continuity and any part found defective be removed;
(b) after removal of any part of the lining referred to in (a), the condition of the shell be closely inspected; and
(c) any of the plate forming shell found corroded to the extent that safety of the furnace is endangered shall be replaced.
10. Maintenance of records. The following hourly records shall be maintained in a log book-
(a) manometer readings at the points specified in sub-paragraph (2) of Paragraph 7;
(b) gas temperature indicated by pyrometers and all other vital points near the sulphur separator and primary and secondary condensers;
(c) water temperature and flow of water through the siphon in the electrodes; and
(d) primary and secondary voltage and current and energy consumed.
11. Electrical apparatus wiring and fittings. All building in which carbon disulphide is refined or stored shall be provided with electrical apparatus, wiring and fittings which shall afford adequate protection from fire and explosion.
12. Prohibition relating to smoking.-No person shall smoke or carry matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing a naked light or spark in buildings in which carbon disulphide is refined or stored, and a notice in the language understood by a majority of the workers shall be pasted in the plant prohibiting smoking and carrying of matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing naked or spark into such rooms.
13. Means of escape. Adequate means of escape shall be provided and maintained to enable persons to move to a safe place as quickly as possible in case of an emergency. At least two independent staircases of adequate width shall be provided in every building

housing the furnaces of reasonable intervals at opposite ends. These shall always be kept clean of all obstructions and so designed as to afford easy passage.

14. Warnings in case of fire. There shall be adequate arrangements for giving warning in case of fire or explosion which shall operate on electricity and in case of failure of electricity, by some mechanical means.

15. Fire-fighting equipment. (1) Adequate number of suitable fire extinguishers or other fire-fighting equipment shall be kept in constant readiness for dealing with risks involved and depending on the amount and nature of materials stored.

(2) Clear instructions as to how the extinguishers or other equipment should be used printed in the language which the majority of the workers employed understand, shall be affixed to each extinguisher or other equipment and the personnel trained in their use.

16. Bulk sulphur. (1) Open or semi-enclosed spaces for storage of bulk sulphur shall be sited with due regard to the dangers which may arise from sparks given off by near locomotives etc. and precautions shall be taken to see that flame, smoking and matches and other sources of ignition do not come in contact with the clouds of dust arising during handling of bulk sulphur.

(2) All enclosures for bulk sulphur shall be of non-combustible construction, dust may lodge. adequately ventilated and so designed as to provide a minimum of lodges on which

(3) The bulk sulphur in the enclosures shall be handled in such a manner as to minimise the formation of dust clouds and no flame smoking and matches or other sources of ignition shall be employed during handling, and non-speaking toll shall be used whenever sulphur is shovelled or otherwise removed by hand.

(4) No repairs involving flames, heat or use of hand or power tools shall be made in the enclosures where bulk sulphur is stored.

17. Liquid sulphur. Open flames, electric sparks and other sources of ignition, including smoking and matches, shall be excluded from the vicinity of molten sulphur.

18. Training and supervision. (1) All electric furnaces and all plants in which carbon disulphide is condensed, refined or stored shall be under adequate supervision at all times while the furnaces and plants are in operation.

(2) Workers in charge of operation and maintenance of electric furnaces and the plants shall be properly qualified and adequately trained.

19. Washing facilities. (1) The occupier shall provide and maintain in a clean state and in good repair, for the use of all persons employed wash place under cover with at least one tap or stand-pipe, having a constant supply of clean water for every five such persons, the taps or stand-pipe being spaced not less than 120 centimeters apart with a sufficient supply of soap and clean towels, provided that towels shall be supplied individually to each worker if so ordered by the Inspector.

(2) All the workers employed in the sulphur storage, handling and melting operations shall be provided with a nail brush.

20. Personal protective equipments. (1) Suitable goggles and protective cloth consisting of overalls without pockets, gloves and footwear shall be provided for the use of operator:

(a) when operating valves or cocks controlling fluids etc;

(b) drawing-off of molten sulphur from sulphur pots; and

(c) handling charcoal or sulphur.

(2) Suitable respiratory protective equipment shall be provided and stored in the appropriate place for use during abnormal conditions in an emergency.
(3) Arrangements shall be made for proper and efficient cleaning of all such protective equipments.
21. Cloak-rooms. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all workers employed in the processes, a suitable cloak-room for clothing put-off during work hours and a suitable place separate from the cloak-room for the storage of overalls of working clothes. The accommodation so provided shall be placed in the charge of a responsible person and shall be kept clean.
22. Unauthorised persons. Only maintenance and repair personnel, persons directly, connected with the plant operation and those accompanied by authorised persons shall be admitted into the plant.

SCHEDULE XXIV
OPERATIONS INVOLVING HIGH NOISE LEVELS

1. Application. This Schedule shall apply to all operations in any manufacturing process which have high noise levels.
2. Definitions. For the purpose of this Schedule-
(a) "A-weighting" means making graded adjustments in the intensities of sound of various frequencies for the purpose of noise measurement, so that the sound pressure level measured by an instrument reflects the actual response of the human ear to the sound measured;
(b) "dBA" refers to sound level in decibels as measured on a sound level meter operating on the A-weighting network with slow meter response
(c) "decibel" means one-tenth of "Bel" which is the fundamental division of a logarithmic scale used to express the ratio of two specified or implied quantities, the number of "Bels" denoting such a ratio being the logarithm to the base of 10 of this ratio. The noise level (or the sound pressure level) corresponds to reference pressure of six x 10 newtone per square meter or 0.0002 dynes per square centimeter which is the threshold of hearing, that is, the lowest sound pressure level necessary to produce the sensation of hearing in average healthy listeners. The decibel in abbreviated form is dB;
(d) "first employment" shall mean first employment in areas where the noise exceeds the maximum permissible exposure levels specified in sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 3 and shall also include re-employment in the said areas following any cessation of employment for a continuous - period exceeding three calendar months;
(e) "frequency" is the rate of pressure variations expressed in cycles per second or hertz;
(f) "high noise level" means any noise level measured on the A-weighted scale is 90 dB or above; and
(g) "noise" means any unwanted sound.
3. Protection against noise. (1) In every factory, suitable engineering control or administrative measures shall be taken to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that no worker is exposed to sound levels exceeding the maximum permissible noise exposure levels specified in Tables 1 and 2.

TABLE 1
PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE IN CASES OF CONTINUOUS NOISE

Total time of exposure (continuous or a number of short-term exposure) per day, in	Sound pressures level in dBA

hours	
8	90
6	92
4	95
3	97
2	100
1-1/2	102
1	105
¾	107
½	110
¼	115

Notes. (1) No exposure in excess of 115 dBR is to be permitted.
(2) For any period of exposure falling in between any figure and the next higher or lower figure as indicated in column 1, the permissible sound pressure level is to be determined by extrapolation on a proportionate basis.

TABLE 2
PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LEVELS OF IMPLOSIVE OR IMPACT NOISE

Peak sound pressure level in dB	Permitted number of impulses or im-pacts per day
140	100
135	315
130	1000
125	3160
120	10000

Notes. (1) No exposure in excess of 140 dB peak sound pressure level is permitted.
(2) For any peak sound pressure level falling in between any figure and the next higher or lower figure as indicated in Column 1, the permitted number of impulses or impacts per day is to be determined by extrapolation on a proportionate basis.
(3) For the purposes of this Schedule, if the variations in the noise level involve maxima at intervals of one second or less, the noise is to be considered as a continuous one and the criteria given in Table 1 would apply. In other cases, the noise is to be considered as impulsive or impact noise and the criteria given in Table 2 would apply.
(4) When the daily noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of noise exposure at different levels their combined effect should be considered, rather than the individual effect of each. The mixed exposure should be considered to exceed the C1+C2 Cn limit value if the sum of the fractions T1+T2 Tn excess unity-where the C1, C2, etc. indicated the total time or actual exposure at a specified noise level and T1, T2, etc. denote the time of exposure permissible at that level. Noise
exposure of less than 90 dBA may be ignored in the above calculation.
(5) Where it is not possible to reduce the noise exposure to the levels specified in sub-rule (1) by reasonably practicable engineering control or administrative measure, the noise exposure shall be reduced to the greatest extent feasible by such control measures and each worker so exposed shall be provided with suitable ear protectors so as to reduce the exposure to noise to the levels specified in sub-rule (1).

(6) Where the ear protectors provided in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) and worn by a worker cannot still attenuate the noise reaching near his ear, as determined by subtracting the attenuation value in dBA of the ear protectors concerned from the measured sound pressure level, to a level permissible under Table 1 or Table 2 as the case may be, the noise exposure period shall be suitably reduced to correspond to the permissible noise exposure specified in sub-paragraph (1).

(7) (a) In all cases where the prevailing sound levels exceeds the permissible levels specified in sub-paragraph (1) there shall be administered an effective hearing conservation programme which shall include among other hearing conservation measures, pre-employment and periodical auditory surveys conducted on workers exposed to noise exceeding the permissible levels, and rehabilitation of such workers either by reducing the exposure to the noise levels or by transferring them to places where noise levels are relatively less or by any other suitable means.

(b) Every worker employed in areas where the noise exceeds the maximum permissible exposure levels specified in sub-rule (1) shall be subjected to an auditory examination by a Certifying Surgeon within 14 days of his first employment and thereafter, shall be re-examined at least once in every 12 months. Such initial and periodical examinations shall include tests which the Certifying Surgeon may consider appropriate, and shall include determination of auditory thresholds for pure tones of 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000 and 8000 cycles per second.

SCHEDULE XXV

MANUFACTURE OF RAYON BY VISCOSE PROCESSES

1. Definitions. For the purposes of this Schedule-

(a) "Approved" means approved for the time being in writing by the Chief Inspector;

(b) "breathing apparatus" means a helmet or face piece with necessary connection by means of which the person using it in poisonous, as phyxioating or irritant atmosphere breathes unpolluted air, or any other approved apparatus;

(c) "churn" means the vessel in which alkali cellulose pulp is treated with carbon disulphide;

(d) "dumping" means transfer of cellulose xenthate from a dry churn to dissolve;

(e) "efficient exhaust draught" means localised ventilation by mechanical means for the removal of any gas or vapour, so as to prevent it from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed to be efficient if it fails to control effectively any gas or vapour generated at the point where such gas or fume originate;

(f) "first employment" shall mean first employment in the fume process and shall also include re-employment in the said process following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months;

(g) "fume process" means any process in which carbon disulphide or hydrogen sulphide is produced, used or given off;

(h) "life belt" means a belt made of leather or other suitable material which can be securely fastened round the body with a suitable length of rope attached to it, each of which is sufficiently strong to sustain the weight of a man; and

(i) "protective equipment" means apron, goggles, face shields, footwear, gloves and overalls made of suitable materials.

2. Ventilation. (1) In all workrooms where a fume process is carried on, adequate ventilation by natural or mechanical means shall be provided so as to control,

in association with other control measures, the concentration of carbon-disulphide and hydrogen sulphide in the air of every work environment, within the permissible limits.
(2) Notwithstanding the requirements in sub-paragraph (1) an efficient exhaust draught shall be provided and maintained to control the concentration of carbon-disulphide and hydrogen sulphide in the air at the following locations-
(a) dumping hoppers of dry churns;
(b) spinning machines;
(c) trio-rollers and cutters used in staple fibre spinning,
(d) hydro-extractors for yarn cakes;
(e) after treatment processes; and
(f) spin baths.
(3) Insofar as the spinning machine and trio-roller and cutters used in staple fibre spinning are concerned, they shall be, for the purpose of ensuring the effective-ness of the exhaust draught to be provided as required in sub-paragraph (1), enclosed as fully as practicable and provided with suitable shutters in sections to enable the required operations to be carried out without giving rise to undue quantities of carbon-di-sulphide and hydrogen sulphide escaping to the work environment.
(4) No dry churn shall be opened after completion of reaction without initially exhausting the residual vapours of carbon-di-sulphide by operation of a suitable and efficient arrangement for exhausting the vapours which shall be continued to be operated so long as the churn is kept opened.
(5) Whenever any ventilation apparatus normally required for the purpose of meeting the requirements is sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) is ineffective, fails or is stopped for any purpose whatsoever, all persons shall be required to leave the work areas where the equipment or processes specified in the abovesaid sub-paragraphs are in use, as soon as possible and in any case not later than 15 minutes after such occurrence.
(6)(i) All ventilation systems provided for the purposes as required in sub-para-graphs (2), (3) and (4) shall be examined and inspected once every week by a respon-sible person, it shall be thoroughly examined and tested by a competent person once in every period of 12 months. Any defects found by such examination or test shall be rectified forthwith.
(ii) A register containing particulars of such examination and tests, and the state of the systems and the repairs or alternations (if any) found to be necessary shall be kept and shall be available for inspection by an Inspector.
3. Waste from spinning machines. Waste yarn from the spinning machines shall be deposited in suitable containers provided with close fitting covers. Such waste shall be disposed of quickly as possible after decontamination.
4. Lining of Dry Churns. The inside surface of all dry churns shall be coated with a non-sticky paint so that cellulose xanthate will not stick to the surface of the churn. Such coating shall be maintained in a good condition.
5. Air monitoring. (1) To ensure the effectiveness of the control measures, monitoring of carbon-disulphide and hydrogen sulphide in air shall be carried out once at least in every shift and the record of the results so obtained shall be entered in a register specially maintained for the purpose.
(2) For the purpose of the requirement in sub-paragraph (1), instantaneous gas detector tubes shall not be used. Samples shall be collected over a duration of not less than 10

minutes and analysed by an approved method. The locations where such monitoring is to be done shall be as directed by the Inspector.
(3) If the concentration of either carbon-disulphide or hydrogen sulphide exceeds the permissible limits for such vapour or gas as laid down in Second Schedule appended to Section 41-F of the Act, suitable steps shall be taken for controlling the concentration in air of such occurrence.
6. Prohibition to remain in fume process room. No person during his intervals for meal, or rest shall remain in any room wherein fume process is carried on.
7. Prohibition relating to employment of young persons.--No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any fume process or in any room in which any such process is carried on.
8. Protective equipments. (1) The occupier shall provide and maintain in good condition protective equipments as specified in the table for use of persons employed in the processes referred to therein.

TABLE

Process	Protective equipment
1. Dumping	Overalls, face-shields, gloves and foot-wear-all made of suitable material.
2. Spinning	Suitable aprons, gloves and footwear.
3. Process involving or likely to involve contact with viscose solution	Suitable gloves and footwear.
4. Handling of sulphuric acid	Suitable chemical goggles.
5. Any other process involving contact with hazardous chemicals	Protective equipment as may be directed by the Chief Inspector by an order in writing.

(2) A suitable room, rooms or lockers shall be provided exclusively for the storage of all the protective equipment supplied to workers and no such equipment shall be stored at any place other than the room, rooms or lockers so provided.
9. Breathing apparatus. (1) There shall be provided in every factory where fume process is carried on sufficient supply of-
(a) breathing apparatus;
(b) oxygen and suitable appliances for its administration; and
(c) life belts.
(2) (i) The breathing apparatus and other appliances referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall be maintained in good condition and kept in appropriate locations so as to be readily available.
(ii) The breathing apparatus and other appliances referred to in clauses (a) and (b) of sub-paragraph (1) shall be cleaned and disinfected at suitable intervals and thoroughly inspected once every month by a responsible person.
(iii) A record of the maintenance and of the condition of the breathing apparatus and other appliances referred to in sub-clause (1) shall be entered in a register provided for that purpose which shall be readily available for inspection by an Inspector.
(3) Sufficient number of workers shall be trained and periodically, retained in the use of breathing apparatus and administering artificial respiration so that at least 2 such trained persons would be available during all the working hours in each room in which fume process is carried on.

(4) Breathing apparatus shall be kept properly labelled in clean, dry, lightproof cabinets and if liable to the effect by fumes, shall be protected by placing them in suitable containers.
(5) No person shall be employed to perform any work specified in sub-para-graph (1) for which breathing apparatus is necessary to be provided under that sub-paragraph unless he has been fully instructed in the proper use of that equipment.
(6) No breathing apparatus provided in pursuance of sub-paragraph (1) which has been worn by a person shall be worn by another person unless it has been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected since last being worn and the person has been fully instructed in the proper use of that equipment.
10. Electric fittings. All electric fittings in any room in which carbondisulphide other than a spinning room shall be of flame-proof construction and all electric conductors shall either be enclosed in metal conduit or be lead-sheated.
11. Prohibition relating to smoking etc. No person shall smoke or carry matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing naked light or spark in a room in which fume process is carried on. A notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers shall be posted in prominent locations in the plant prohibiting smoking and carrying of matches, fire or naked light or other means of producing naked light or spark into such rooms:
Provided that fire, naked light or other means of producing naked light or spark may be carried on in such room only when required for the purposes of the process itself under the direction of a responsible person.
12. Washing and bathing facilities. (1) There shall be provided and maintained
in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all workers employed in the processes covered by the Schedule, adequate washing and bathing places having a constant supply of water under cover at the rate of one such place for every 25 persons employed.
(2) The washing places shall have standpipes placed at intervals of less than one meter.
(3) Not less than one half of the total number of washing places shall be provided with bathrooms.:
(4) Sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable material shall be provided
Provided that such towels shall be supplied individually for each worker if so ordered by the Inspector.
(5) Sufficient supply of soap and nail brushes shall be provided.
13. Rest room. (1) A rest room shall be provided for the workers engaged in doffing operations of filament yarn spinning process.
(2) Such rest room shall be provided with fresh air supply and adequate seating arrangement.
14. Cautionary notice and instructions. (1) The following cautionary notice shall be prominently displayed in each fume process room.

Cautionary Notice

1. Carbon-disulphide (C; S) and Hydrogen sulphide (H; S) which may be present in this room are hazardous to health.
2. Follow safety instructions.
3. Use protective equipment and breathing apparatus as and when required.
4. Smoking is strictly prohibited in this area.

This notice shall be in a language understood by the majority of the workers and displayed where it can be easily and conveniently read. If any worker is illiterate, effective steps shall be taken to explain carefully to him the contents of the notice so displayed.

(2) Arrangements shall be made to instruct each worker employed in any room in which a fume process is carried on regarding the health hazards connected with their work and the preventive measures and methods to protect themselves. Such instructions shall be given on his first employment and repeated periodically.

(3) Simple and special instructions shall be framed to ensure that effective measures will be carried out in case of emergency involving escape of carbon-disul-phide and hydrogen sulphide. These instructions shall be displayed in the concerned areas and workers shall be instructed and trained in the actions to be taken in such emergencies.

15. Medical facilities and records of examinations and tests. (1) The occupier of each factory to which this Schedule applies, shall-

(a) employ a qualified medical officer for medical surveillance of the workers employed in the fume process whose employment shall be subject to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories; and

(b) provide to the said medical officer all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause (a).

(2) The record of medical examination and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical officer shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

16. Medical examination by the Certifying Surgeon.-(1) Every worker employed in the fume process shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include tests for estimation of exposure co-efficient (iodineazide test on urine), and cholesterol as well as Electrocardiogram (ECG) and Central Nervous System (CNS) tests. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.

(2) Every worker employed in the fume process shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every twelve calendar months. Such examination shall, wherever the Certifying Surgeon considers appropriate, include all the tests as specified in sub-paragraph (1).

(3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker, shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of re-examinations carried out shall be entered in the Certificate and the Certificate shall be kept in the custody of the Manager of the Factory. The record of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), including the nature and the results of the tests, shall also be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in a Health Register in Form 27.

(4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

(5) If at any time the Certifying Surgeon is of opinion that a worker is no longer fit for employment in the fume process on the ground that continuance therein would involve special danger to the health of the worker, he shall make a record of his findings in the said certificate and the Health Register. The entry of his findings in those documents

should also include the period for which he considers that the said person is unfit for work in the fume process.
(6) No person who has been found unfit to work as said in sub-paragraph (5) above shall be re-employed or permitted to work in the fume process unless the Certifying Surgeon, after further examination again certifies him fit for employment in such process.
17. Exemption. If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing to the exceptional circumstance or infrequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule is not necessary for protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector may by a certificate in writing, which he may at his discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any, as he may specify therein.

SCHEDULE XXVI

HIGHLY FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS AND FLAMMABLE COMPRESSED GASES

1. Application. These rules will be applicable to all factories where highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gases are manufactured, stored, handled or used.
2. Definitions. For the purposes of this Schedule-
(a) "flammable compressed gas" means flammable compressed gas as defined in Section 2 of the Static and Mobile Pressure Vessels (Unfired) Rules, 1981 framed under the Explosives Act, 1984; and
(b) "highly flammable liquid" means any liquid including its solution, emulsion or suspension which when tested in a manner specified by Sections 14 and 15 of the Petroleum Act, 1934 (Act No. 30 of 1934), gives off flammable vapours at temperature less than 32 degrees centigrade.
3. Storage. (1) Every flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas used in every factory shall be stored in suitable fixed storage tank, or in suitable closed vessel located in a safe position under the ground, in the open or in a store room of adequate fire resistant construction.
(2) Except as necessary for use, operation or maintenance, every vessel or tank which contains or had contained a highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas shall be always kept closed and all reasonably practicable steps shall be taken to contain or immediately drain off to a suitable container any spill or leak that may occur.
(3) Every container, vessel, tank, cylinder, or store room used for storing highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas shall be clearly and in bold letters marked "Danger-Highly Flammable Liquid" or "Danger-Flammable Compressed Gas".
4. Enclosed systems for conveying highly Flammable Liquids. Wherever it is reasonably practicable, highly flammable liquids shall be conveyed within a factory in totally enclosed systems consisting of pipelines, pumps and similar appliances from the storage tank or vessel to the point of use. Such enclosed system shall be so designed, installed, operated and maintained as to avoid leakage or the risk of spilling.
5. Preventing formation of Flammable Mixture with Air. Wherever there is a possibility for leakage or spill of highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas from an equipment, pipeline, valve, joint or other part of a system, all practicable measures shall be taken to contain, drain-off or dilute such spills or leakage as to prevent formation of flammable mixture with air.
6. Prevention of Ignition.-(1) In every room, work place or other location where highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas is stored, conveyed, handled or used or

where there is danger of fire or explosion from accumulation of highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas in air, all practicable measures shall be taken to exclude the sources of ignition. Such precautions shall include the following-

(a) all electrical apparatus shall either be excluded from the area of risk or they shall be of such construction and so installed and maintained as to prevent the danger of their being a source of ignition;

(b) effective measures shall be adopted for prevention of accumulation of static charges to a dangerous extent;

(c) no person shall wear or be allowed to wear any footwear having iron or steel nails or any other exposed ferrous material which is likely to cause sparks by friction;

(d) smoking, lighting or carrying of matches, lighters or smoking material shall be prohibited;

(e) transmission belts with iron fasteners shall not be used; and

(f) all other precautions, as are reasonably practicable shall be taken to prevent initiation of ignition from all other possible sources such as open flames, all frictional sparks overheated surface of machinery or plant, chemical or physical-chemical reaction and radiant heat.

7. Prohibition of smoking. No person shall smoke in any place where highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas is present in circumstances that smoking would give rise to a risk of fire. The occupier shall take all practicable measures to ensure compliance with this requirement including display of a bold notice indicating prohibition of smoking, at every place where this requirement applies.

8. Fire Fighting. In every factory where highly flammable liquid or flammable compressed gas is manufactured, stored, handled or used, appropriate and adequate means of fighting a fire shall be provided. The adequacy and suitability of such means which expression includes the fixed and portable fire extinguishing systems, extinguishing material, procedures and the process of fire-fighting, shall be to the standards and levels prescribed by the Indian Standards applicable, and in any case not inferior to the stipulation under Rule 61.

9. Exemptions. If in respect of any factory, the Chief Inspector is satisfied that owing the exceptional circumstances of infrequency of the processes or for any other reason, all or any of the provisions of this Schedule is not necessary for protection of the workers in the factory, the Chief Inspector may by a certificate in writing, which he may at his discretion revoke at any time, exempt such factory from all or any of such provisions subject to such conditions, if any, as he may specify therein.]

SCHEDULE XXVII

CARPET AND WOOLLEN DRUGGET MAKING OR ANY WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO OR CONNECTED THEREWITH

1. Definition. (a) "Efficient exhaust draught" means localized ventilation affected by mechanical means for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes at the point where they originate so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No draught shall be deemed efficient, which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fume or dust originate.

(b) "First employment" means first employment in any process mentioned under paragraph 2 and yarn dyeing process, and shall also include re-employment in the said

process following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months.
under an efficient exhaust draught or under such other conditions as may be approved 2. Exhaust draught. The following processes shall not be carried on except by the Chief Inspector :
(a) Carding and spinning of raw fibre;
(b) Weaving.
3. Prohibition relating to young persons- No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any operations specified in Paragraph 2 (c) and 2 (d) or at any place where such operations are carried on.[22]
4. Ventilation. Every workroom shall be provided with inlets and outlets of adequate size so as to secure and maintain efficient ventilation to all parts of the room.
5. Protective equipments and clothing.-(i) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain dust respirator for all persons employed in process included under paragraph 2.
(ii) The occupier shall provide and maintain protective clothings, gloves for all persons employed in dyeing process.
6. Medical facilities and records of examinations and tests. (1) The occupier of every factory in which the carpet and woollen drugget manufacturing process is carried on shall-
(a) employ a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers employed therein, whose employment shall be subjected to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories; and
(b) provide to the said medical practitioner all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause (a).
(2) The records of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical practitioner shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.
7. Medical examination by Certifying Surgeon. (i) Every worker employed in any of the processes specified in paragraph 2 and in yarn dyeing process shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include tests for detection of methaemoglobin in blood, or para nitro phenol in urine, test for central nervous system function, pulmonary function test and chest X-ray. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.
(ii) Every worker employed in the said process shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every 12 calendar months and such re-examination shall, wherever the Certifying Surgeon considers appropriate, include tests for detection of methaemoglobin in blood, or para nitro phenol in urine, test for central nervous system function, pulmonary function test and chest X-ray once in every 3 years.
(iii) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker, shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of examination and re-examination carried out shall be kept in the

[22] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of Notification no. 09/2024/2411/XXXVI-03-2024-1792147, dated December 23, 2024

custody of the Manager of the factory. The records of each examination carried under sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), including the nature and results of the tests, shall also be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in a Health Register in Form 27.
(iv) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

SCHEDULE XXVIII
BRASSWARE MAKING OR ANY WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO OR CONNECTED THEREWITH

1. Definitions. (a) "Efficient exhaust draught" means localized ventilation affected by mechanical means for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes at the point where they originated so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No exhaust draught shall be deemed efficient. which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fume or dust originate.
(b) "First employment" means first employment in any process mentioned under paragraph 2 and shall also include re-employment in the said process following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months.
(c) "Dressing or fettling operation" includes stripping and other removal of adherent sand, cores, runners, risers, flash and other surplus metal from a casting and the production of reasonably clean and smooth surface, but does not include (a) the removal of metal from a casting when performed incidentally in connection with the renchining or assembling of castings after they have been dressed or fettled, or (b) any operation which is a knock-out operation within the meaning of this Schedule.
(d) "knock-out operation" means all methods of removing castings from moulds and the following operations, when done in connection therewith, namely, stripping, coring-out and the removal of runners and risers.
2. Exhaust draught. (1) The following processes shall not be carried on except under an efficient exhaust draught or under such other conditions as may be approved by the Chief Inspector-
(a) casting process;
(b) buffing and polishing of brass articles;
(c) electroplating of brass article using electrolyte;
(d) degreasing and cleaning.
(2) Such draught shall be provided by mechanical means and shall operate on dust, vapour or spray given off in the process as nearby as may be at the point of origin. The exhaust draught shall be so constructed, arranged and maintained as to prevent the dust, vapour or spray entering into any workroom or place in which work is carried on.
3. Prohibition relating to young persons- No young person shall be employed or permitted to work in any operations specified in Paragraph 2 (c) and 2 (d) or at any place where such operations are carried on.[23]
4. Arrangement and storage. For the purposes of promoting safety and cleanliness in workrooms the following requirements shall be observed :-

---

[23] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of Notification no. 09/2024/2411/XXXVI-03-2024-1792147, dated December 23, 2024:

(4) Moulding boxes, loam plates, ladles patterns, pattern plates, frames, boards, box weights and other heavy articles shall be so arranged and placed as to enable work to be carried on without unnecessary risk;
(b) suitable and conveniently accessible racks, bins or other receptacles shall be provided and used for the storage of other gear and tolls;
(c) where there is bulk storage of sand, fuel, metal scrap or other materials or residues, suitable bins, bunkers or other receptacles shall be provided for the purpose of such storage.
5. Cleanliness of Indoor Workplaces (1) All accessible parts of the walls of every indoor workplace in which the casting processes are carried on and of everything not less than 4.2 metres from the floor at least once in every period of fourteen months. affixed to those walls shall be effectively cleaned by a suitable method to a height of A record of the carrying out of every such effective cleaning in pursuance of this paragraph including the date, shall be maintained.
(2) Effective cleaning by a suitable method shall be carried out at least once every working day, of all accessible parts of the floor of every indoor workplace in which the processes are carried on, other than parts which are of sand; and the parts which are of sand shall be kept in good order.
6. Manual operations involving molten metal. (1) There shall be provided and properly maintained for all persons employed on manual operations involving molten metal with which they are liable to be splashed, a working space for that operation-
(a) which is adequate for the safe performance of the work; and
(b) which, so far as reasonably practicable, is kept free from obstruction.
(2) Any operation involving the carrying by hand of a container holding molten metal shall be performed on a floor all parts of which, where any person walks while engaged in the operation, shall be on the same level:
Provided that, where necessary to enable the operation to be performed without undue risk, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the occasional or exceptional use of a working space on a different level from the floor, being a space provided with a safe means of access from the floor for any person while engaged in the operation.
7. Dust and Fumes. (1) Open coal, coke or wood fires shall not be used for heating or drying ladles inside a workroom unless adequate measures are taken to prevent, so far as practicable, fumes or other impurities from entering into or remaining in the atmosphere of the workroom.
(2) No open coal, coke or wood fires shall be used for drying moulds except in circumstances in which the use of such fires is unavoidable.
(3) Mould stoves, core stoves and annealing furnaces shall be so designed, constructed, maintained and worked as to prevent, so far as practicable, offensive or injurious fumes from entering into any workroom during any period when a person is employed therein.
(4) All knock-out operations shall be carried out-
(a) in a separate part of the foundry suitably partitioned off, being a room or part in which so far as reasonably practicable, effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation and a high standard of general ventilation are provided; or
(b) in an area of foundry in which, so far as reasonably practicable, effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation is provided, or where compliance with this requirement is not reasonably practicable, a high standard of general ventilation is provided.

(5) All dressing or fettling operations shall be carried out-
(a) in a separate room or in a separate part of the foundry suitably partitioned off; or
(b) in an area of the foundry set apart for the purpose; and shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be carried out with effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation or other equally effective means of suppressing dust, operating as near as possible to the point of origin of the dust.
8. Disposal of dross and skimmings. Dross and skimmings removed from the molten metal or taken from a furnace shall be placed forthwith in a suitable receptacle.
9. Floor or workroom. (1) The floor of every room in which the processes specified in paragraphs 2(i)(c) and 2(i)(d) are carried on shall be :-
(a) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water;
(b) maintained in sound condition; and
(c) the floor shall be cleaned daily.
(2) Floors of indoor workplaces in which the processes are carried on, other than parts which are of sand, shall have an even surface of hard material
(3) No part of the floor of any such indoor workplace shall be of sand except where this is necessary by reason of the work done.
(4) All parts of the surface of the floor of any such indoor workplace are of sand shall, so far as practicable, be maintained in an even and firm condition.
10. Ventilation. Every workroom shall be provided with inlets and outlets of adequate size, so as to secure and maintain efficient ventilation to all parts of the room.
11. Protective clothing and protective equipment. (1) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain the following protective clothing for use of workers who may come in contact with liquid, employed in process specified in paragraph 2(i)(c)-
(a) waterpoof apron and bib; and
(b) loose rubber gloves and rubber boots or any other waterproof boots.
(2) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain adequate arrangements and place for keeping and drying the protective clothing for the use of workers ployed in the factory.
(3) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain suitable respirator for all workers employed in processes specified in paragraphs 2(i)(a) and 2(i)(b).
12. Medical facilities and records of examination and tests. (1) The occupier of every factory in which processes specified in paragraph 2 are carried on shall-
(a) employ a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers employed therein, whose employment shall be subjected to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories;
(b) provide to said medical practitioner all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause (a); and
(c) provide and maintain a sufficient supply of suitable ointment and impermeable waterproof plaster in a separate box readily accessible to the workers and used solely for the purpose of keeping the ointment and the plaster.
(2) The records of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical practitioner shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

(3) The medical practitioner shall examine all workers specified in paragraph 2(i)(c) before they are employed in electroplating process. Such examination shall include inspection of hands, forearms and nose.
(4) The records of examination referred to in sub-paragraph (3) shall be shaintained in a separate register, approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories, which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.
13. Medical Examination by Certifying Surgeon_ (1) Every worker employed in any of the processes specified in paragraph 2, shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment, such examination shall include test for chromium, nickel or cadmium in urine, pulmonary function test and chest X-ray. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.
(2) Every worker employed in the said process shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every 12 calendar months and such re-examination shall, wherever the Certifying Surgeon considers appropriate, include test for chromium, nickel or cadmium in urine, pulmonary function test and chest X-ray once in every 3 years.
(3) The Certifying Surgeon after examining a worker, shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of examination and re-examinations carried out shall be kept in the custody of the Manager of the factory. The records of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), including the nature and results of the tests, shall also be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in a Health Register in Form 27.
(4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be readily available for inspection by the Inspector.
14. Mess-room. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all workers employed in the processes specified in paragraph 2 and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, suitable mess-room, which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and benches under supervision of a responsible person.
15. Washing facilities. (1) There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in paragraph 2:-
(a) a wash place under cover with either :-
(i) a trough trough v with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least 60 cms for every five such persons employed at any time, and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above trough at intervals of not more than 60 cms; or
(ii) at least one washbasin for every five such persons employed at any one time fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of water laid on; and
(
b) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable materials renewed daily with supply of soap or other suitable cleansing material and of nail brushes.
16. Food, drink, etc. prohibited in workroom. No food, drink, pan and supari or tobacco shall be consumed or brought by any worker into any room in which the processes specified in paragraph 2 are carried on.

SCHEDUKLE XXIX
LOCK AND HARDWARE MAKING OR ANY OTHER WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO OR CONNECTED THEREWITH

1. Definitions. (a) "Efficient exhaust draught" means localized ventilation affected by mechanical means for the removal of gas, vapour, dust or fumes at the point where they originate so as to prevent them from escaping into the air of any place in which work is carried on. No exhaust draught shall be deemed efficient, which fails to remove smoke generated at the point where such gas, vapour, fume or dust originate;
(b) "First employment" means first employment in any process mentioned under paragraph 2 and shall also include re-employment in the said process following any cessation of employment for a continuous period exceeding three calendar months;
(c) "dressing or fettling operation" include stripping and other removal of adherent sand, cores, runners, risers, flash and other surplus metal from a casting and the production of reasonably clean and smooth surface, but does not include (a) the removal of metal from a casting when performed incidentally in connection with the machining or assembling of castings after they have been dressed or fettled, or (b) any operation which is a knock-out operation within the meaning of this Schedule;
(d) "knock-out operations" means all methods of removing castings from moulds and the following operations, when done in connection therewith, namely, stripping, carrying out and the removal of runners and risers.
2. Exhaust draught.-(1) The following processes shall not be carried on except under an efficient exhaust draught or under such other conditions as may be approved by the Chief Inspector:
(a) casting the metal parts;
(b) metal finishing operations involving buffing and polishing;
(c) all such processes in which electroplating is carried on by using electrolyte;
(d) spray painting.
(2) Such draught shall be provided by mechanical means and shall operate on dust, vapour or spray given off in the process as nearby as may be at the point of origin. The exhaust draught shall be so constructed, arranged and maintained as to prevent the dust, vapour or spray entering into any workroom or place in which work is carried on.
3. Prohibition relating to young persons- No young person shall be employed or permitted e in any of the operations specified in Paragraph 2(c) and 2(d) or at any place where such operations are carried on.[24]
4. Arrangement and storage. For the purposes of promoting safety and cleanliness in workrooms the following requirements shall be observed :
(a) moulding boxes, loam plates, ladles patterns, pattern plates, frames, boards, box weights and other heavy articles shall be so arranged and placed as to enable work to be carried on without unnecessary risk;
(b) suitable and conveniently accessible racks, bins or other receptacles shall be provided and used for the storage of other gear and tools;
(c) where there is bulk storage of sand, fuel, metal scrap or other materials or residues, suitable bins, bunkers or other receptacles shall be provided for the purpose of such storage.

[24] Provisions of clause (3) of Article 348 of the Constitution, the Governor is pleased to order the publication of the following English translation of Notification no. 09/2024/2411/XXXVI-03-2024-1792147, dated December 23, 2024

5. Cleanliness of indoor workplaces. (1) All accessible parts of the walls of every indoor workplace in which the casting processes are carried on and of everything affixed to those walls shall be effectively cleaned by a suitable method to a height of not less than 4.2 metres from the floor at least once in every period of fourteen months. A record of the carrying out of every such effective cleaning in pursuance of this paragraph including the date shall be maintained.
(2) Effective cleaning by a suitable method shall be carried out at least once every working day of all accessible parts of the floor of every indoor workplace in which the processes are carried on, other than parts which are of sand, and the parts which are of sand shall be kept in good order.
(3) Floors of indoor workplaces in which the processes are carried on, other than parts which are of sand, shall have an even surface of hard material.
(4) No part of the floor of any such indoor workplace shall be of sand except where this is necessary by reason of the work done.
(5) All parts of the surface of the floor of any such indoor workplace are of sand shall, so far as practicable, be maintained in an even and firm condition.
6. Manual operations involving molten metal. (1) There shall be provided and properly maintained for all persons employed on manual operations involving molten metal with which they are liable to be splashed, a working space for that operation:
(a) which is adequate for the safe performance of the work; and
(b) which, so far as reasonably practicable, is kept free from obstruction.
(2) Any operation involving the carrying by hand of a container holding molten metal shall be performed on a floor, all parts of which where any person walks while engaged in the operation, shall be on the same level:
Provided that, where necessary to enable the operation to be performed without undue risk, nothing in the paragraph shall prevent the occasional or exceptional use of a working space on a different level from the floor, being a space provided with a safe means of access from the floor for any person while engaged in the operation.
7. Dust and Fumes. (1) Open coal, coke or wood fires shall not be used for heating or drying ladles inside a workroom unless adequate measures are taken to prevent, so far as practicable, fumes or other impurities from entering into or remaining in the atmosphere of the workroom.
(2) No open coal, coke or wood fires shall be used for drying moulds except in circumstances in which the use of such fires is unavoidable.
(3) Mould stoves, core stoves and annealing furnaces shall be so designed, constructed, maintained and worked as to prevent, so far as practicable, offensive or injurious fumes from entering into any workroom during any period when a person is employed therein.
(4) All knock-out operations shall be carried out-
(a) in a separate part of the foundry suitably partitioned off, being a room or part in which so far as reasonably practicable, effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation and a high standard of general ventilation are provided; or
(b) in area of the foundry in which, so far as reasonably practicable, effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation is provided, or where compliance with this requirement is not reasonably practicable, a high standard of general ventilation is provided.
(5) All dressing or fettling operations shall be carried out-
(a) in a separate room or in a separate part of the foundry suitably partitioned off; or

(b) in an area of the foundry set apart for the purpose; and shall, so far as reasonably practicable, be carried out with effective and suitable local exhaust ventilation or other equally effective means of suppressing dust, operating as near as possible to the point of origin of the dust.

8. Disposal of dross and skimmings. Dross and skimmings removed from the molten metal or taken from a furnace shall be placed forthwith in a suitable receptacle.

9. Floor of workroom. (1) The floor of every room in which the processes specified in paragraph 2(1)(c) are carried on shall be-

(a) of cement or similar material so as to be smooth and impervious to water;

(b) maintained in sound condition.

(2) The floor shall be cleaned daily in processes specified in paragraph 2.

(3) Floors of indoor workplaces in which the casting processes are carried on, other than parts which are of sand, shall have an even surface of hard material.

(4) No part of the floor of any such indoor workplace shall be of sand except where this is necessary by reason of the work done.

(5) All parts of the surface of the floor of any such indoor workplace are of sand shall, so far as practicable, be maintained in an even and firm condition.

10. Ventilation. Every workroom shall be provided with inlets and outlets of adequate size, so as to secure and maintain efficient ventilation to all parts of the room.

11. Protective clothing and protective equipment. (1) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain the following protective clothing for use of workers who may come in contact with liquid, employed in process specified in paragraph 2(1)(c):

(a) waterproof apron and bib; and

(b) loose rubber gloves and rubber boots or any other waterproof boots.

(2) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain adequate arrangements and place for keeping and drying the protective clothing for the use of workers employed in the factory.

(3) The occupier of the factory shall provide and maintain suitable respirator for all workers employed in processes specified in paragraphs 2(1)(a) and 2(1)(b).

12. Medical facilities and records of examination. (1) The occupier of every factory in which processes specified in paragraph 2 are carried on shall-

(a) employ a qualified medical practitioner for medical surveillance of the workers employed therein, whose employment shall be subjected to the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories;

(b) provide to the said medical practitioner all the necessary facilities for the purpose referred to in clause (a); and

(c) provide and maintain a sufficient supply of suitable ointment and impermeable waterproof plaster in a separate box readily accessible to the workers and used solely for the purpose of keeping the ointment and the plaster.

(2) The records of medical examinations and appropriate tests carried out by the said medical practitioner shall be maintained in a separate register approved by the Chief Inspector of Factories which shall be kept readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

(3) The medical practitioner shall examine all workers specified in paragraph 2(1)(c) before they are employed in electroplating process. Such examination shall include inspection of hands, forearms and nose.

13. Medical examination by Certifying Surgeon.-(1) Every worker employed in any of the processes specified in paragraph 2, shall be examined by a Certifying Surgeon within 15 days of his first employment. Such examination shall include test for chromium, cadmium or nickel in urine, pulmonary function test and chest X-ray. No worker shall be allowed to work after 15 days of his first employment in the factory unless certified fit for such employment by the Certifying Surgeon.

(2) Every worker employed in the said process shall be re-examined by a Certifying Surgeon at least once in every 12 calendar months and such re-examination shall, wherever the Certifying Surgeon considers appropriate, include test for chromium. cadmium or nickel in urine, pulmonary function test and chest X-ray once in every 3 years.

(3) The Certifying Surgeon, after examining a worker, shall issue a Certificate of Fitness in Form 26. The record of examination and re-examinations carried out shall be kept in the custody of the Manager of the factory. The records of each examination carried out under sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), including the nature and results of the tests, shall also be entered by the Certifying Surgeon in a Health Register in Form 27.

(4) The Certificate of Fitness and the Health Register shall be readily available for inspection by the Inspector.

14. Mess-room. There shall be provided and maintained for the use of all workers employed in the processes specified in paragraph 2 and remaining on the premises during the meal intervals, a suitable mess-room, which shall be furnished with sufficient tables and benches under supervision of a responsible person.

15. Washing facilities. There shall be provided and maintained in a clean state and in good repair for the use of all persons employed in the processes specified in paragraph 2:

(a) a wash place under cover with either-

(i) a trough with a smooth impervious surface fitted with a waste pipe without plug, and of sufficient length to allow at least 60 cms for every five such persons employed at any time, and having a constant supply of water from taps or jets above trough at intervals of not more than 60 cms; or

(ii) at least one washbasin for every five such persons employed at any one time fitted with a waste pipe and plug and having a constant supply of water laid on; and

(b) a sufficient supply of clean towels made of suitable materials renewed daily with supply of soap or other suitable cleansing materials and of nail brushes.

16. Food, drink etc. prohibited in workroom. No food, drink, pan and supari or tobacco shall be consumed or brought by any worker into any room in which the processes specified in paragraph 2 are carried on.

FORM No. 1

NAME OF FACTORY

[Rule 3(1)]

Particulars of rooms in the factory

Name of room in factory	Dimensions in feet					Total area in square feet	Floor area occupied by machinery in the room	Breathing space (contents in cubic feet).	Total volume of air in the room
	Length	Breadth	Height						
			Maximum	Minimum	Average				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Number and size of doors	Ventilation			Maximum capacity of the room	Maximum number of persons intended to be employed in the rooms	Whether the room is to be used as a work-room of for storage only	Date of construction	Remarks
	Number and size of windows openings	Number and size of skylight openings	Total area in square feet					
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19

IndiaCode

Signature of the Occupier.....

Signature of the Manager.....

Questionnaire Annexed to Form No. 1

[Rule 3(1)]

IndiaCode

Careful attention to the questionnaire will assist in drawing up the plans in accordance with the law, and thus prevent delay in dealing with the plans.

Plans—

(a) Has a site-plan showing the immediate surroundings including adjacent buildings and other structures, roads, drains, *etc.,* been submitted in triplicate.

(b) If there is a system of underground sewage within 100 ft. of the factory, has its position been shown in the site plan ?

(c) Have the direction *i.e.,* north, south, east and west been shown on the site-plans as well as on the detailed plans ?

(d) Have the municipal nos. or the field nos. of the premises and the surrounding areas been shown on the site-plan ?

(e) Have the factory premises been clearly demarcated in the site-plan in distinctive colour ?

(f) Have the detailed plans of the factory indicating all relevant details " relating to doors, windows, ventilators, fire escapes, *etc.,* been submitted in triplicate ?

(g) Are all new buildings, parts of buildings (if extensions) or alterations in existing buildings shown by boundaries duly marked in a distinctive colour ?

(h) Are all rooms, sheds, enclosures, *etc.*, serially numbered inside a circle on the plans, corresponding to the serial entry in Form No. 1 ?

(i) Are the outlines of all rooms, sheds, enclosures, *etc.*, shown in the site-plan and allotted the same number as in Item 1*(h)* above?

(j) Is the sectional elevation of such room or shed, *etc.*, shown separately ?

(k) Is the minimum and 'maximum height of every room, shed, *etc.*, shown clearly in the sectional elevation ?

(l) Is the material of which the roof is constructed indicated the sectional elevation ?

(m) Are the heights of all the workrooms in accordance with the provisions of Rule 4 as under :

(i) Is the minimum height 20 ft. with C. I. sheet roofing ?

(ii) Is the minimum height 14 ft. with A. C. sheet roofing or R.B./R. C. C. roofing ?

(iii) Has an inner ceiling of a heat resisting material with an air gap of at least 4" been provided at a minimum height of 14 ft. and the name of the heat resisting material given?

(iv) Has an exemption been sought for a height of up to 12 ft. R.B/R. G. C. roofing ?

(v) Has an exemption been sought for on the assurance of not employing more than 50 workers in the factory on any day ?

(n) Is the minimum distance of the nearest building from latrines and urinals shown on the plans ?

(o) Is the minimum distance of the nearest well, hand-pump or other drinking water centres shown in the drawing ?

(p) Are water centres shown on the plans ?

(q) Are the sizes of all the doors and ventilators shown on the plans alongwith their exact position ?

IndiaCode

(r) Are all the drains, pipes and sewers for carrying sullage sewage water effluent and waste products running within the factory premises constructed and shown in the plans ?

(s) Are the positions of various machines fitted or proposed to be fitted shown in the drawings together with their names ?

2. Form No. 1

(a) Is Form No. 1 submitted in triplicate, filled in for all workrooms, godowns, *etc.* which are proposed to be constructed or extended ?

(b) Have the internal dimensions only been entered in all the columns of Form No. 1 ?

(c) Is the breathing space of workroom, shed, *etc.*, calculated as shown below:

Floor area of room x its mean height (height above 14 ft. has to be left out of calculation).

IndiaCode

(d) Is the maximum capacity entered in Column No. 15 of Form No. 1 the maximum number of persons shown as the lower value of the two calculations shown below :

(i) Floor area of a room less area occupied by machinery in the room divided by 36 [Rule 4*(ii)*].

(ii) Breathing space [as in *(c)* above] divided by 500.

(e) Have the maximum number of persons as worked out above (lower value) been also shown on the plans for each workroom corresponding to Column No. 15 of Form No. 17 ?

(f) Is the window, ventilator and skylight area provided at the minimum rate of 1 sq. ft. to every 15 sq. ft. of floor area of the room ? (Rule 19) ?

(g) Can the windows and skylights under Columns Nos. 12 and 13 of Form No. 1 all be opened for ventilation ?

It is recommended that window and skylights may be provided one opposite to another so as to provide cross ventilation.

(h) Has a flow chart of the manufacturing process supplemented by its brief description in various stages been submitted in triplicate ?

Rule 3(1) (a)

3. Doors and ventilators.—*(a)* Is every work room provided with at-least two doors or exits ?

(b) Is the minimum size of every door or exit 6'-6"x3'

Rule 61.

(c) Have any doors of ventilators in common with two adjacent rooms been counted in both ?

(d) Are all the doors opening outwards ?

(e) Do the windows and skylights entered under Cols. 12 and 13 of Form No. 1 actually serve the purpose of ventilation ?

4. Fire Escapes.—(In case of buildings of more than one storey, Rule 61) :

(a) Are two fire escapes provided on either side of building ?

(b) Are the fire escapes accessible from every room in the upper floor in the buildings ?

(c) Is the material used in construction of the fire escapes non-combustible ?

(d) Are the windows, doors giving access to and external stair-case arranged to open immediately from inside.

(e) Is any fire escape or stair-way constructed at an angle greater than "450 ft. with the horizontal ?

(f) Is any fire escape or stair way less than 45'Un width ?

(g) Is any part of the factory building further (along the line of travel) than 150 ft. from the fire escape stair ?

(h) Have the particulars given against Items *4(e), (f)* and *(g)* above been also clearly shown in the various drawings being submitted ?

5. Latrines and urinals.—*(a)* Are the latrines and urinals provided separately for men and women ?

IndiaCode

(b) Are these sufficient to meet the requirements of Section 19, read with Rules 41 and 45 ?

(c) Is the surrounding ground up to a distance of 4 ft. all round of impermeable material ?

(d) Is the surrounding ground raised to at least 6" above the ground level ?

(e) Is any latrines, ventilator or opening in the proximity of any opening of main building ?

(f) Do any latrines or urinals communicate with any work room without any intervening space open to the sky ?

(g) Are the latrines of the flush type ?

(h) Are all the drains, pipes and sewers for carrying sullage, sewage water effluent and waste products running within the factory premises constructed of impermeable material ?

IndiaCode

(i) Are the drains of flush type latrines connected to drainge system of the local Boards ?

(j) Is an efficient system of septic tanks provided if no drainage system exists ?

(k) Are the latrines provided with roofing ?

6. Drinking water.—*(a)* Is the drinking water provided from a source provided by local Board.

(b) Is any well constructed in the premises of the factory for drinking water or humidification purposes ?

(c) Is the cylinder of the well pucca and impervious to water throughout and up to a depth not less than the lowest level of sub-soil water ?

(d) Are the positions of water centres including wells, hand pumps situated at least 20 ft. away from the washing place, latrines and urinals ?

7. Rest shelter, canteen and creches.—If the plans relate to any of these, the following questions should also be answered—

(i) Rest shelter:

(a) Does the building fully meet the requirements of Rule 69(a) ?

(b) Is the roof ef heat-resisting material ?

(c) Is the height of every room in the rest shelter at least 12 ft. from the floor level to the lowest part of roof ?

(ii) Canteen:

(a) Does the building fully meet the requirements of— Rule 68(4), Rule 68(5), Rule 68(6), Rule 68(7).

(b) Are the canteen buildings situated not less than 50 yards from any latrines, urinals, boiler house, coals, stack coals dumps *etc.?*

(c) What is the minimum height of the buildings of canteen measured from the floor level to the lowest part of the roof ?

(iii) Creche :

(a) Does the building of creche meet fully the requirements of— Rule 70(2)(*a*), Rule 70(2)*(b),* Rule 70(2)(*d*), Rule 70 (2)(*g*).

(b) Is the height of buildings not less than 12 ft. from floor level to the lowest part of roof ?

We certify that the replies given to questionnaire above are correct.

Signature of Manager. *Signature of Occupier.*

N. B.—(i) After showing the above details, the plans and site-plan this questionnaire and Form No. 1 should all be submitted in triplicate to the Inspector of Factories of the Region concerned for the approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories, Uttar Pradesh.

(ii) A certificate of stability signed by a person having the qualifications laid down in Rule 3(4) shall be submitted on Form No. 2 before the manufacturing process with the aid of power is begun in the building.

FORM NO. 2

[Rules 3(3)]

Certificate of Stability of a Factory or Part of a Factory

(To be submitted after completion and before working)

I hereby declare that I have personally examined the plans and specifications of the building described below, the actual materials and methods used in its construction and the finished building and am satisfied that its construction is such that its stability will be satisfactory when used as factory or part of a factory for the purposes herein declared.

Description of Building

1. Name of the factory

2. Name of builder (s) or contractor (s)

3. General type of construction

(a) Full name of signatory (in block letters)
(b) Qualifications
(c) Present occupation
(d) Permanent postal address

Purpose for which the building is to be used

5. Name of room or building for which this certificate is granted giving reference to plan no.

6. Nature of work to be carried on in the above room/building.

7. Nature and amount of moving power

8. Signature

9. Date

10. Signature of occupier with an endorsement that the Certifying Engineer inspected the factory at his request and certified its stability.

NOTE.—The person giving the certificate must be: *(a)* a Corporate Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers, or *(b)* a Corporate Member of the Institution of Structural Engineers or *(c)* a Fellow Associate or Licentiate of the Royal Institute of British Architects, or *(d)* be a graduate in Civil Engineering and be also a Corporate Member of the Institute of Engineers (India), provided that no person, except in the case of buildings occupied or erected by any Government where a certificate may be granted by an officer not below the rank of an Executive

IndiaCode

Engineer, shall be authorized to sign a certificate of stability if he is in the full time employment of the owner or the builder of the building.

FORM NO. 3

[Rule 7(1)]

Registration and licence to work factory

Registration No.

Serial M. *Fee Rs.*

Licence is hereby granted to
valid only for the premises described below for use of a factory employing not more than_____ persons on any one day during the year and using motive power not exceeding _____ h.p., subject to the provisions of the Factories Act, 1948 and the rules made thereunder.

IndiaCode

This licence shall remain in force till
unless
further renewed.

The----------19 *Chief Inspector of Factories.*

Description of the Licensed Premises

The licensed premises shown on the plan no_____, dated_____, are situated in_____and consist of

Date of renewal	Date of expiry	Signature of licensing authority
1	2	3

FORM NO. 4

(Rule 14)

Notice of occupation for Registration and grant or Renewal of Licence

Written notice prescribed under Sections 6 and 7*(i)* of the Factories Act, 1948.

(1) Full name of the factory and its licence number, if already registered _____

(2) (a) Postal address and situation of the factory including police station, tahsil and district _____

(4) Address to which communication relating to the factory should be sent _____

(3) Nature of manufacturing process/processes _____

(a) carried on in the factory during the last twelve months (in the case of factories already in existence) _____

(b) to be carried on in the factory during the next twelve months (in case of all factories). — _____

(4) Names and values of the principal products manufactured during the last twelve months _____

(5) *(a)* Maximum number of workers proposed to be employed on any one day during the year. _____

(b) Maximum number of workers employed in any one day during the last twelve months _____

(c) Number of workers to be employed in the factory _____

(6) *(a)* Nature and total amount of power (H. P.) installed or proposed to be installed _____

(b) Maximum amount of power (H. P.) proposed to be used _____

(7) In the case of a factory constructed or extended after the date of the commencement of the rule—

(i) Reference number and date of approval of the plans for site, whether for old or new building and for construction or extension of factory, by the State Government/Chief Inspector _____

IndiaCode

(ii) Reference number and date of approval of the arrangements, if any, made for the disposal of Irade waste and effluents and the name of the authority granting such approval _____

(8) Full name, father's name and residential address of: - _____

(i) the person who shall be Manager of the factory for the purposes of the Act _____

(ii) the occupier of the factory—*(a)* the Proprietor of the factory if it is a private firm or proprietory concern— _____

(b) the Directors of the factory if it is a limited company or firm — _____

(c) where Managing Agents have been appointed, the name of Managing Agents and their Directors — _____

(d) share-holders in case of a private company where no Managing Agents have been appointed _____

(e) the Chief Administrative Head of the factory if it is owned by Government or a public authority _____

(9) If the factory is covered by the provisions of Section 93 of the Factories Act (Act LXIII of 1948), full name, father's name, and address of the owner of the premises or buildings in which the factory is situated _____

(10) Date on which the Manager assumed charge _____

(11) Date on which the occupier occupied the premises or will occupy the premises _____

(12) Amount of fee Rs.)
(Rs.

paid in _____
Treasury on
vide chalan no.
(enclosed)

Full signature of occupier_____

Full signature of Manager_____

Full signature of owner, if any_____

Date----------

IndiaCode

FORM NO. 4-A

Notice of change of Manager

[Rule 14-D]

1. Name of factory with current licence number .....

2. Postal address of the factory.....

3. Name of outgoing manager.....

4. Name of the new manager with his postal residential address and telephone number, if any.....

5. Date from which new manager took over charge.....

Date.....
Place.....

Signature of new Manager.....
Signature of Occupier.....

IndiaCode

FORM NO. 5

[Rule 16 (2)]

Certificate

Serial no.....
Date.....

I here by certify that I have personally examined (name).....
.....
son/daughter of.....
residing at.....

[66]Who is desirous of being employed in a factory, and that his/her date of birth, (if available), is .....and the age as

Serial no.....
Date.....

I hereby certify that I have.....
.....

son/daughter of.....
residing at.....

Who is desirous of being employed in a factory, and that his/her date of birth, (if available), is .....and the age as nearly as can be ascertained from any

nearly as can be ascertained from any examination is.....years, and that he/she is fit in accordance with the minimum physical standards prescribed, for employment in factory as an adult/child. His/Her descriptive marks are.....

examination is.....years, and that he/she is fit in accordance with the minimum physical standards prescribed, for employment in factory as an adult/child. His/Her descriptive marks are.....

2. Reason for—

(i) Refusal of certificate.
(ii) Certificate being revoked.

Thumb-impression.....

Signature of Certifying Surgeon.

Left thumb-impression of Examinee.

Signature of Certifying Surgeon.

I—Age—

(i) A child must be over 14 years of age.

(ii) An adolescent must be over 15 years and below 18 years.

II—Eye-sight.

III—General Health—

(a) Hearing in each ear is good and that a candidate has no mental infirmity.

(b) His/Her limbs, hands and feet are well formed and developed and that there is free and perfect normal motion of his/her joints :

(c) His/Her chest is well formed and that his/her heart and lungs are sound.

(d) There is no evidence of any abdominal disease and that he/she does not suffer from any inveterate skin disease.

(e) The candidate does not bear any traces of acute or chronic disease pointing to an impaired constitution.

(f) He/She bears marks of vaccination.

(g) He/She has a proper degree of intelligence.

IndiaCode

(2) Those suffering from curable diseases should be rejected until cured.

(3) Special attention should be paid to the presence of obvious signs of mal-nutrition and under development.

FORM NO. 6

(Rules 22 and 81)

Names and designations of persons, buildings, or parts of building and departments exempted	Section or rule from which exemption is given	Extent of and conditions of exemptions	Date and number of order
1	2	3	4

IndiaCode

FORM NO. 7

(Rule 24)

Humidity Register

Name of factory ..... and address.....

Department..... Hygrometer Position.....

Year		Hygrometer readings daily			[66]Approved hydrometers readings 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Wednesday in each month			
Months	Date	First readings between	Second reading between	Third reading between 4	First reading	Second reading	Third reading	Signature of per

		7 a.m. and 9 a.m.		11 a.m. and 2 p.m.		p.m. and 5-30 p.m.					son who took the reading
		Dry bulb	Wet bulb	Dry bulb	Wet bulb	Dry bulb	Wet bulb	Dry bulb	Wet bulb		

FORM NO. 8

(Rule 48)

Lime washing, etc.

Part of factory, *e.g.* name of room	Parts limewashed, painted or varnished *e.g.* walls, ceiling, wood works, etc.	Treatment (whether lime washed, painted or varnished)	Date on which lime washing, painting or varnishing was carried out according to the English calendar			Signature of occupier manager	Remarks
			Day	Month	Year		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

[FORM NO. 9

(Prescribed under Rule 56)

Report of Examination or test of Pressure Vessel or Plant

1. Name of occupier (or Factory)

2. Situation and address of factory

3. Name, description and distinctive number of pressure vessel or plant

4. Name and address of manufacturer and reference to their test certificate of certificates of competent person

5. Nature of process in which pressure vessel or plant is used

6. Particulars of pressure vessel or plant-

(a) Date of construction

(b) Thickness of walls

(c) Date in which the pressure vessel or plant was first taken into use

(d) Maximum permissible working pressure recommended by the manufacturer

(e) Design pressure, if known

(f) The history should be briefly given and the examiner should state whether he has seen the last previous report.

7. Date of last hydrostatic test, if any, and pressure applied

8. Is the pressure vessel or plant in open or otherwise exposed to weather or the damp?

9. What parts (if any) were inaccessible?

10. What examination and tests were made?

Specify pressure if hydrostatic test was carried out.....

11. Condition of pressure vessel or plant External (state any defects materially affecting the maximum permissible working pressure of the safe working of the pressure vessel or plant)..... Internal

12. Are the required fittings and appliances provided in accordance with the rule.....

13. Are all fittings and appliances properly maintained and in good condition? Have the pressure settings been checked and corrected?

14. Repairs (if any) required, and period within which they should be executed and any other condition which the person making the examination thinks it necessary to specify for securing safe workings.....

15. Maximum permissible working pressure, calculated from dimensions and from the thickness, and other data ascertained by the present examination, due allowance being made for conditions of working if unusual or exceptionally

IndiaCode

severe (State minimum thickness of walls measured during the examination).....

16. Where repairs affecting the maximum working pressure are required, state the working pressure—

(a) Before the expiration of the period specified in item 14.

(b) After the expiration of such period if the required repairs have not been completed.

(c) After the completion of the required repairs.....

17. Other observations.....

I certify that on.....the pressure vessel or plant described above was thoroughly cleaned and (so far as its construction permits) made accessible for thorough examination and for such tests as were necessary for thorough examination and that on the said date, I thoroughly examined this pressure vessel or plant including its fittings and that the above is a true report of my examination.

IndiaCode

Signature.....

Qualification.....

Address.....

Dale.....

If employed by a Company or Association give name and Address.]

FORM NO. 10

(Rule 76)

Overtime muster-roll for persons on exempted work month ending

Workers number in register	Name	Department	Dates on which overtime has been	Extent of overtime on each occasion	Total overtime worked in hours	Normal hours worked during the

			worked	Time from	Time to		period
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Normal rate of pay	Overtime rate of pay	Cash equivalent to the advantage accruing through the concessional sale of foodgrains and other articles	Overtime earnings	Reasons for overtime quoting section or rule
9	10	11	12	13

IndiaCode

FORM NO. 11

[Rules 77 and 99]

Notice prescribed under Sections 61 and 72, Factories Act, 1948

Date of enforcement.....

Name of factory under which it is registered/proposed to be registered.....place.....district.....

Group	Nature of work of each group	Number of workers employed in each group		Relay or set of workers	Shift or period of work
		Permanent	Temporary		
1	2	3	4	5	6

Number of hours of employment per day of.....all workers for each relay																				
Monday			Tuesday			Wednesday			Thursday			Friday			Saturday			Sunday		
Men	Women	Children	Men	Women	Children	Men	Women	Children	Men	Women	Children	Men	Women	Children	Men	Women	Children	Men	Women	Children
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27

FORM No. 11-(*contd.*)

(Hours (time) of beginning and ending work for each relay, group and intervals of rest fixed under Section 55.

Worker	Group	Name of work of each group	Relay or set of workers	Shift or period of work	Work commences		Rest interval or intervals
					Mondays to Fridays	Saturdays	Sundays
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Men Women Boy Girls							

Work ends								
From	To	From	To	From	To	Mondays to Fridays	Saturdays	Sundays
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17

IndiaCode

Charts showing the relation of relays working on continuous processes similar to those suggested in Chief Inspector of Factories Office Circular No. 2404, dated March 26, 1949

First week	Second week	Third week
Mon. Tue. Wed. Thu. Fri. Sat. Sun. Shift Relay	Mon. Tue. Wed. Thu. Fri. Sat. Sun.	Mon. Tue. Wed. Thu. Fri. Sat. Sun.

Factory Manager's Signature.....

Instructions to be followed while filling in the notice of periods of work

1. Divide all the workers into groups according to their nature of work. Show the number of workers working in each group [Section 61(4)].

2. Use numericals (1, 2, 3 and 4, *etc.*) for groups.

3. Show the nature of work against each group.

4. Make relays of groups according to Section 2(r) and specify them as I, II, III, etc.

5. Show the daily working hours *exclusive of periods of the fixed rest interval* of each relay or set of workers in the upper half of the notice.

6. Use letters, A, B, C, *etc.* for shifts and periods of work.

7. Do not arrange the shift in such a way that more than one relay of workers is engaged in work of the same kind at the same time as overlapping shifts are prohibited (Section 58).

8. Arrange the periods of work for adult workers (except of workers exempted from Sections 54 and 55) in such a way that no adult worker is required to work for more than 9 hours in any day (Section 54) and that no worker shall work more than 5 hours before he has had an interval of rest for at least half an hour (Section 55).

9. Arrange the working hours in such a way that weekly hours of the adult workers (except those who are exempted from the provisions of Section 51) do not exceed 48 hours a week (Section 51).

10. Arrange the periods of work of adult workers (except those exempted from Section 56) in such a way that inclusive of rest interval they shall not spread over more than 10-1/2 hours (Section 56).

11. Fix the periods of work for clerical staff working in the precincts of the factory as they come under the definition of "worker" as defined under Section 2(1) of the Factories Act, 1948.

12. Arrange, the periods of work for child workers in accordance with the provisions of Chapter VII.

13. Show the weekly holiday for each relay or set of workers in the foot-note of each notice.

IndiaCode

14. Submit the notice of periods for work in duplicate to the Inspector of Factories of the Region concerned before the day it is enforced. If there is any change in the system of work a revised notice of periods for work shall be submitted [Section 61(10)].

Special instructions for filling in the chart which is to be used only in cases of relays working on continuous process or of sets of workers working in successive periods.

I. Fill in the chart with the help of Chief Inspector of Factories' Circular No. 2402-F, dated March 26, 1949.

II. Show the periods of work *Inclusive of rest intervals* of adult workers on continuous processes in the upper half of the notice.

FORM No. 12

(Rule 78)

Register of Adult Workers as prescribed under Section 62 of the Act

FORM No. 13

(Rule 100)

Register of Child Workers as prescribed under Section 73 of the Act

FORM No. 14

(Rule 102)

Serial No..... Department..... Serial no. in the Register of Adult/Child workers..... Date of entry into service.....	Adult/Child Name..... Father's name..... Date and amount of payment made in lieu of leave due.....

LEAVE WITH WAGES REGISTER

NAME OF FACTORY.....

1	Calendar year service	
2	Wage paid from.....	

IndiaCode

	to.....	
3	Wages earned during the wage period	
4	No. of days of work performed	No. of days worked during the calendar year
5	No. of days of lay-off	
6	No. of days of maternity leave	
7	No. of days of leave enjoyed	
8	Total of Columns 4 to 7	
9	Balance of leave from preceding year	Leave to credit
10	Leave earned during the year mentioned in Column 1	
11	Total of Columns 9 and 10	
12	Whether leave in accordance with scheme under Section 79(8) was refused	
13	Leave enjoyed from..... to.....	
14	Balance of leave to credit	
15	Normal rate of wages	
16	Cash equivalent of advantage accruing through concessional sale of foodgrains and other particulars	
17	Rate of wages for the leave period (Total of Columns 15 and 16)	
18	Remarks	

IndiaCode

FORM No. 15

(Rule 103)

LEAVE BOOK

Serial No.....	Adult/Child
Department.....	
Serial no. in the Register of Adult/Child workers.....	Name.....
	Father's name.....
Date of entry into service.....	Date and amount of payment made

	in lieu of leave due.....

NAME OF FACTORY.....

1	Calendar year service	
2	Wage paid from..... to.....	
3	Wages earned during the wage period	
4	No. of days of work performed	No. of days worked during the calendar year
5	No. of days of lay-off	
6	No. of days of maternity leave	
7	No. of days of leave enjoyed	
8	Total of Columns 4 to 7	
9	Balance of leave from preceding year	Leave to credit
10	Leave earned during the year mentioned in Column 1	
11	Total of Columns 9 and 10	
12	Whether leave in accordance with scheme under Section 79(8) was refused	
13	Leave enjoyed from..... to.....	
14	Balance of leave to credit	
15	Normal rate of wages	
16	Cash equivalent of advantage accruing through concessional sale of foodgrains and other particulars	
17	Rate of wages for the leave period (Total of Columns 15 and 16)	
18	Remarks	

IndiaCode

FORM No. 16

[*Rule* 107(2)]

[I hereby require that in the event of my death before resuming work, that balance of my pay, due for the period of leave with wages not availed of shall be paid to..... who is my.....

Witnesses:
1.....
.....Signature of Worker.
2.....Date.
.....Present Address

Permanent Home Address

FORM NO. 17

(Section 87, Rule 109)

FACTORIES ACT, 1948

Health Register

IndiaCode

For use in pursuance of Special Rules in certain dangerous occupations

Pages

Part I—List of persons employed

Part II—General result of examination

See Instructions below

THIS FORM OF HEALTH REGISTER IS APPROVED BY THE
CHIEF INSPECTOR OF FACTORIES, U.P., FOR USE
IN PURSUANCE OF THE SPECIAL RULES
UNDER SECTION 87 OF THE
FACTORIES ACT, 1948

Instructions

Certifying Surgeon

The health register is in two parts in each of which entries by the certifying surgeon are required at each visit.

In Part I of the register the Certifying Surgeon should at the time of examination, enter the date at the head of one of the columns numbered 6 to 18 ; and in the space below opposite the name of each person examined on that date, a brief note of the condition found using signs in accordance with the scheme on footnote of the cover where lead is in question.

In Part II of the register, the certifying surgeon should again enter (in Column 3) the date of examination with a statement of the total number examined on that occasion in Column 4 ; and (in Column 5) any certificate of suspension from work, or certificate permitting resumption of work, and particulars of any other directions given by him, appending his signature in Column 6.

Occupier

It is the duty of the occupier to enter in Part I, the following particulars with regards to each person to be examined.

Name in full (Column 2).

The process in which he or she is employed (Column 3).

Age when first employed in that process (Column 4).

Date of first employment in that process (Column 5).

The particulars in Part I may be kept in the form of an approved card register; but such cards not supplied.

The particulars in respect of each person so employed must be entered by the occupier immediately such person commences to work in the process named.

The examination should be made at appointed times (arranged with the Certifying Surgeon), of which notice should be given to all workers concerned.

In order to secure clue privacy it is requested that the Certifying Surge, may have the exclusive use of room or office while he is conducting examination.

Work to which this register applies

Name of occupier----------
Address of factory----------
Special rules to which the register refers----------

Signature of Occupier or Manager----------

IndiaCode

Date----------

PART I

List of persons employed in process								Particulars
Number	Worker's name in full	Process	First employed in such process		Date result	Date result	Date result	Date result
			Age	Date				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30								

No.	Reference to Part I		Date of examination	Number of persons	Particulars of any direction by the Certifying Surgeon.	Signature of certifying
	Page	Column				

IndiaCode

				examined	Any certificate of suspension or certificate permitting resumption of work must be entered here in full	Surgeon
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30						

IndiaCode

PART II

Reference to Part I	Date of	Number	Particulars of any	Signature

Page	Column	examination	of persons examined	directions given by the Certifying Surgeon. Any certificate of suspension or certificate permitting resumption of work must be entered here in full	of Certifying Surgeon
1	2	3	4	5	6

Explanation of signs used by the Certifying Surgeon

The figures (1, 2, 3, 4) relate to the state of health so as it may have been affected by employment in lead. They have the following meaning:

(1) No comment.
(2) Blue line, or indication thereof.
(3) Anaemia, with blue line, or other signs of impairment of health suggestive of absorption of lead.
(4) Suspension by reason of impairment of health from the effects of work in lead.

The letters A, B, C relate to the state of health apart from any effect of work in lead. The letter A means "no comment"; B and C indicate degrees of impairment of general health ; D means suspension (for reasons other than impairment of health from the effects of work in lead); and X denotes carelessness, neglect of precaution or unsuitability for work in lead.

[FORM 18

(Section 88, Rule 110)

Notice of Accidents or Dangerous Occurrence, resulting in Death or Bodily Injury

To,

.....
.....Dated.....

Sir,

IndiaCode

I hereby give notice under Section 88 of the Factories Act, 1948 that fatal/non-fatal accident occurred in this factory to the person mentioned below :—

1. Name of occupier (of Factory)/Employer.....

2. Address of E.&.I. Employer's Code No.....premises where accident or dangerous occurrence took place.....

3. Nature of Industry.....

4. Branch or department and exact place where the accident or dangerous occurrence took place.....

5. Name and address of injured person.....

6. *(a)* Sex.....
(b) Age (last birthday).....
(c) Occupation of the injured person.....

7. Local E.S.I. Office to which the injured person is attached.....

8. Date, shift and hour of accident or dangerous occurrence.....

9. *(a)* Hour at which the injured person started work on the day of accident or dangerous occurrence.....

(b) Whether wages in full or part are payable to him for the day of the accident or dangerous occurrence.....

10. Cause or nature of accident or dangerous occurrence.....

11. Cause of accident or dangerous occurrence :

(a) If caused by machinery.....

(i) Give name of the machine and the part causing the accident or dangerous occurrence.....

(ii) State whether it was moved by mechanical power at that time.....

(b) State exactly what the injured person was doing at that time.....

(c) In your opinion, was the injured person at the time of accident or dangerous occurrence.....

IndiaCode

(i) acting in contravention of provisions of any law applicable to him, or

(ii) acting in contravention of any orders given by or on behalf of his employer, or

(iii) acting without instructions from his employer.

(d) In case reply to *(c)*, *(i) (ii)* or *(iii)* is in the affirmative state whether the act was done for the purpose of securing the safety in connection with the employer's trade or business.

12. In case the accident or dangerous occurrence happened while travelling in the employer's transport state whether.....

(i) the injured person was travelling as a passenger to or from his place of work.....

(ii) the injured person was travelling with the express or implied permission of his employer,

(iii) the transport is being operated by or on behalf of the employer or some other person by whom it is provided in pursuance of arrangements made with the employer, and

(iv) the vehicle being not/being operated in the ordinary course of public transport service.

13. In case the accident or dangerous occurrence happened while meeting emergency state.....

(i) its nature.....

(ii) whether the injured person at the time of accident or dangerous occurrence was employed for the purpose of his employer's trade or business in or about the premises at which the accident or dangerous occurrence took place.

14. Describe briefly how the accident or dangerous occurrence occurred.

15. Name and addresses of witnesses :

(1)
(2)

IndiaCode

16. *(a)* Nature and extent of injury (e.g. fatal, loss of finger, fracture of leg, sealed or scratch and followed by sepsis.)

(b) Location of injury (right leg, left hand or left eye etc.)

17. *(a)* If the accident or dangerous occurrence is not fatal, state whether the injured person was disabled for more than, 48 hours.

(b) Date and hour of return to work.

18. *(a)* Physician, dispensary or hospital from whom or in which the injured person received or is receiving treatment.

(b) Name of dispensary/panel doctor selected by the injured person.....

19. *(i)* Has the injured person died.....

(ii) If so, date of death.....

I certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the above particulars are correct in every respect.

IndiaCode

Signature
.....

Name and Designation of the Occupier or Manager-Employer.....

Employer's Address and Code No.....

(This space is to be completed by the Inspector of Factories)

Sex (Men, Women, Boy or Girl).

District

Date of receipt.

Number of accident or dangerous occurrence. Causation number, other particulars (*e.g.* fatal leg injury, arm injury, etc.)

Date of Investigation.....

Result of Investigation.....]

[FORM NO. 18-A

(Section 88, Rule 10)

Notice of dangerous occurrence not resulting in death or bodily injury

1. Name and address of Factory.....

2. Name of the Occupier.....

3. name of the Manager.....

4. Name of Industry.....

5. Branch or Department and exact place where the dangerous occurrence took place.....

6. Date and hour occurrence.....

7. Nature of Dangerous Occurrence (state exactly what happened).

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, above particulars are correct in every respect.

Signature of the Occupier / Manager.

Date of despatch of report.

(This space to be completed by Inspector of Factories)

District..... D.O. No..... Causation No.....	Date of receipt..... Date of investigation.....
Result of investigation.....]	

IndiaCode

FORM NO. 19

(Section 89, Rule 112)

Notice of certain diseases

1. Name of factory.....

2. Address of factory.....

3. Address of office or private residence of occupier.....

4. Name of industry.....

5. Name, father's name and factory ticket number of patient.....

6. Address of patient.....

7. Sex and age of patient.....

8. Precise occupation of patient.....

9. Nature of poisoning or disease from which patient is suffering and the approximate period of illness.....

10. Has the case been reported to the Certifying Surgeon.....

11. Have particulars of the case been entered in the Health Register.....
.....

Signature of Factory Manager.....

Date.....

to be filled in by the [73]*Inspector of factories*

No. of case.....
Remarks.....

FORM NO. 20

(Section 108, Rule 118)

Abstract of the Factories Act, 1948 and the U. P. Factories Rules, 1950

(To be fixed in a conspicuous and convenient place at or near the main entrance to the factory)

INTERPRETATION

IndiaCode

"Factory" means any premises including the precincts thereof—

(i) Whereon ten or more workers-are working or were working on any day of the preceding twelve months, and in any part of which a manufacturing process is being carried on with the aid of power, or is ordinarily so carried on ; or

(ii) Whereon twenty or more workers are working, or were working on any day of the preceding twelve months, any in any part of which a manufacturing process is being carried on without the use of power, or is ordinarily so carried on,

but does not include a mine subject to the operation of the Mines Act, 1952 (XXXV of 1952) of a railway running shed.

"Worker" means a person employed, directly or through any agency, whether for wages or not, in any manufacturing process or in cleaning any part of the machinery or premises used for a manufacturing process, or in any other kind of work incidental to, or connected with the manufacturing process or the subject of the manufacturing process.

"Manufacturing process" means any process for making, altering, repairing, ornamenting, finishing, packing, oiling, washing, cleaning, breaking up, demolishing, or otherwise treating, adapting any article or substance with a view to its use, sale, transport, delivery or disposal or pumping oil, water sewage, or generating, transforming or transmitting power, or composing types for printing by letterpress, lithography, photogravure or other similar process or book-binding, which is carried on by way of trade or for purposes of gain, or incidentally to another business so carried on, or constructing, reconstructing, repairing, refitting, finishing or breaking up ships or vessels.

Preliminary

Licensing and registration, Sections 6 and 7.—The owner or occupier of any premises which is liable to be treated as a "Factory" as defined under the Act shall get it registered and obtained from the Chief Inspectors of Factories a licence after paying the prescribed fee. He shall also get the plans *etc.* approved before using the premises as a "factory".

Working hours, Holidays, intervals for rest, etc.

1. Hours of work {adults), Sections 51 and 54.—-No adult worker shall be required, or allowed, to work in a factory for more than 48 hours in any week and for more than nine hours in any day; provided that, subject to the previous

approval of the Chief Inspector of Factories, the daily maximum specified in Section 54 may be exceeded in order to facilitate the change of shifts.

2. *Relaxation of hours of work {adults), Section 64.*—The ordinary limits on working hours of adults may be relaxed in certain special cases, *e.g.* workers engaged on urgent repairs ; in preparatory or complementary work which must necessarily be carried on outside the limits laid down for general working of factory; in work which is necessarily so intermittent that the intervals during which they do not work while on duty ordinarily amount to more than the intervals for rest; in work which for technical reasons must be carried on continuously ; in making or supplying articles of prime necessity which must be made or supplied every day; in a manufacturing process which cannot be carried on except during fixed seasons, or at times dependent on the irregular action of natural forces; in engine rooms or boiler houses or in attending to power plant or transmission machinery in the printing of newspapers, which are held up on account of the breakdown of machinery ; in loading or unloading of Railway wagons.

IndiaCode

Except in the case of urgent repairs, the relaxation shall not exceed the following limits—

(i) the total number of hours of work in any day shall not exceed ten;

(ii) the total number of hours of overtime work shall not exceed 50 for any one quarter ;

{iii) the spreadover inclusive of intervals for rest shall not exceed 12 hours in any one day.

In the case of any or all adults workers in any factory, the ordinary limits on working hours of adults may be relaxed, for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate three months in any year, to enable the factory to deal with exceptional press of work.

3. *Payment for overtime, Section 59.*—Where a worker works in a factory for more than nine hours in any day or for more than 48 hours in any week, he shall, in respect of overtime work, be entitled to wages at the rate of twice its ordinary rate of wages.

4. *Exemption of supervisory staff. Section 64.*—Chapter VI of the Act— working hours of adults—does not apply to persons holding positions of supervision or management or employed in a confidential position in a factory.

5. Weekly holidays {adults), Section 52.—No adult worker shall be required or allowed to work in a factory on the first day of the week, unless he has, or will have, a holiday for a whole day on one of the three days immediately^ before or after the said day, and the manager of the factory has before the said day or the substituted day whichever is earlier, delivered a notice at the

office of the Inspector of his intention to require the worker on the said day and of the day which is to be substituted, and displayed a notice to that effect in the factory :

Provided that no substitution shall be made which will result in any worker working for more than ten days consecutively without a holiday for a whole day.

Where a worker in a factory, as a result of exemption from the ordinary provision relating to weekly holidays, is deprived of any of the weekly holidays, he shall be allowed, within the month in which the holidays were due to him or within the two months immediately following that month, compensatory holidays of equal number to the holidays so lost.

6. Intervals for rest {adults). Sections 55 and 56. —The periods of work *of* adult workers in a factory each day shall be so fixed that no period shall exceed 5 hours before he has had an interval for rest of at least half an hour and that inclusive of his intervals for rest they shall not spreadover more than 101 hours in any day or with the permission of the Chief Inspector in writing, 12 hours :

Provided that the State Government or subject to the control of Slate Government the Chief Inspector of factories may by written orders, and for the reasons specified therein, exempt any factory in such a way that the total number of hours put in by a worker without an interval, does does not exceed six.

7. Prohibition of double employment, Sections 60, 71 and 99.—No child or, except in certain circumstances an adult worker, shall be required or allowed to work in any factory on any day on which he has already been working in any other factory.

If a child works in a factory on any day on which he has already been working in another factory, the parent or guardian of the child or the person having custody of or control over him or obtaining any direct benefit his wages, shall be punishable with fine, which may extend to Rs. 50 un appears to the court that the child so worked without the consent or connivance of such parent, guardian or person.

8. Prohibition of employment of children under 14, Section 67.—No child, who has not completed his fourteenth year, shall be required or allowed to work in any factory.

9. Hours of work [children), Section 71.—No child shall be employed or permitted to work in any factory for more than 4½ hours in any day and ; during the night, which shall mean a period of at least twelve consecutive hours including the period between 10 p.m. and 6 a.m. The periods of work of all children employed in a factory shall be limited to two shifts which shall not overlap or spread over more than 5 hours each and each child shall be employed in. only one of the relays.

The provision relating to weekly holidays shall also apply to child workers and no exemption from the provision may be granted in respect of any child.

10. Prohibition of employment of women, Section 66.—No women shall in any circumstances be employed in any factory more than 9 hours in any day or between the hours of 7 p.m. and 6 a.m. and there shall be no change of shifts except after a weekly or any other holiday.

IndiaCode

Leave with wages

11. Annual leave with wages, Sections 79, 80, 82 and 83.—Every worker, who has worked for a period of 240 days or more in a factory during a calendar year, shall be allowed during the subsequent calendar year leave with wages for a number of days calculated at the rate of—

(i) if an adult, one day for every twenty days of work performed by him during the previous calendar year ;

(ii) if a child, one day for every fifteen days of work performed by him during the previous calendar year.

Any days of lay off, by agreement or contract or as permissible under the standing orders maternity leave for any number of days not exceeding twelve weeks in the case of a female worker, and leave earned in the year prior to that in which leave is enjoyed, shall be deemed to be days on which tin; worker has worked in a factory for the purpose of computation of the period of 240 days or more but he shall not earn, leave for these days :

Provided that a period of leave shall be exclusive of ail holidays whether occurring during or at either end of the period of leave. A worker, who quits his employment on or before the next pay day of January, shall be entitled Lo leave with wages at the rate as laid down in clause *(i)* or *(ii)* above, as the ease may be,

if he has worked for two-thirds of the total number of days in the remainder of the calendar year.

If a worker is discharged or dismissed from service during the course of the year, he shall be entitled to leave with wages calculated at the rate as laid down above, even if he has not worked for the entire period as specified in clauses *(i)* and *(ii)* above entitling him to earned leave.

In calculating leave under Section 79, half a day or more shall be treated as one full day and fraction of less than half shall be omitted.

If a worker does not in any calendar year take the whole of the leave admissible to him, any leave not taken by him shall be added to the leave to be allowed to him in the succeeding calendar year :

Provided that the total number of days of leave that may be carried forward to the succeeding year shall not exceed 30 in the case of an adult and 40 in, the case of a child :

Provided further that a worker, who has applied fin leave with wages but has not been given such leave shall be entitled to carry forward the unavailed leave without any limit.

A worker may at any time apply for leave with wages but not less than fifteen days before the date on which he wishes his leave to begin, to take all leave or any portion thereof allowable to him during the calendar year:

Provided that the application shall be made not less than thirty days before the date on which a worker wishes his leave to begin ii he is employed in a public utility service as defined in clause *(n)* of Section 2 of the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (XIV of 1947) :

Provided further that the number of times in which the leave ma\ be taken during any year shall not exceed three.

If a worker wants to avail himself of the leave with wages due to him to cover a period of illness, he shall be granted such leave even if his application for leave is not made within the time specified above.

Where the employment of a worker, who is entitled to leave, is terminated by the occupier before he has taken the entire leave to which he is entitled, or if having applied for and having not been granted such leave, the worker quits his employment before he has taken the leave the occupier of the factory shall pay him the amount payable under Section 80 in respect of the leave not taken and

IndiaCode

such payment shall be made, where the employment of the worker is terminated by occupier, before the expiry of the second working day after such termination and where a worker who quits his employment on or before the next pay day.

For the leave allowed to him under Section 79, a worker shall be paid at a rate equal to the daily average of his total full time earnings for the days on which he worked during the month immediately preceding his leave, exclusive of any overtime and bonus, but inclusive of dearness allowance and the cash equivalent to the advantage accruing through the concessional sale to the worker of foodgrains and other articles.

A worker, who has been allowed leave for not less than four days in the case of an adult, and five days, in the case of a child, shall before his leave begins, be paid the wages due for the period of leave allowed.

The Manager shall maintain an account of the leave with wages in a register which shall be on the prescribed Form No. 14 and shall provide each worker with a book called the "Leave Book", on the lines of Form No. 15. The Leave Book shall be the property of the worker and the Manager or his agent shall not demand it except to make entries of the dates of leave or interruptions in service and shall not keep it for more than a week at a time, if a worker loses his Leave Book, the Manager shall provide him with another copy on payment of four annas and shall complete it from his record.

Any sum required to be paid by an employer, for leave with wages, but not paid by him shall be recoverable as delayed wages under the provisions of the Payment of Wages Act, 1936 (Act No. IV of 1936).

Health

12. *Cleanliness, Section* 11.—Except in cases specially exempted, all inside walls and partitions, all ceilings or tops of rooms and all walls, sides and tops of passages and stairscases in *a* factory shall be kept white-washed or colour washed. The white-washing or colour washing shall be carried out at least once in every period of fourteen months. The floors of every work-room shall be cleaned at least once in every week by washing, using disinfectant, where necessary, or some other method.

13. *Disposal of wastes and effluents, Section 12.*—Effective arrangements shall be made m every factory for the disposal of wastes and effluents due to the manufacturing process carried on therein.

14. *Ventilation and temperature, Section 13.*—Effective and suitable provision shall be made in every factory for securing and maintaining in every work-room adequate ventilation by the circulation of fresh air and such a temperature as will secure to workers therein reasonable conditions of comfort and prevent injury to health.

15. *Overcrowding, Section 16.*—Unless exemption has been granted, there shall be in every work-room of a factory in existence on April 1, 1949 at least 350 cubic feet and of a factory built after this date at least 500 cubic feet of space for every worker employed therein and for this purpose no account shall be taken of any space which is more than 14 feet above the level of the floor of the room.

16. *Lighting, Section 17.*—In every part of a factory, where workers are working or passing, there shall be provided and maintained sufficient and suitable lighting, natural or artificial or both.

17. *Drinking water, Section 18.*—In every factory effective arrangement shall be made to provide and maintain at suitable points, conveniently situated for all workers employed therein, a sufficient supply of wholesome drinking water.

IndiaCode

In every factory wherein more than 250 workers are ordinarily employed, the drinking water shall during the hot weather, be cooled by ice or other effective means. The cooled drinking water shall be supplied in every canteen-lunch-room and rest room and also at conveniently accessible points throughout the factory.

18. *Latrines and urinals, Section 19 and rules.*—In every factory sufficient latrine and urinal accommodation of the prescribed type (separate enclosed accommodation for male and female workers) shall be provided conveniently situated and accessible to workers at all times while they are at the factory. Every latrine shall be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy and shall have a proper door and fastenings. Sweepers shall be employed whose primary duty it would be to keep clean latrines, urinals and washing places.

19. *Spittoons, Section 20.*—In every factory, there shall be provided a sufficient number of spittoons of the type prescribed in convenient places and they shall be maintained in a clean and hygienic condition. No person shall spit within the premises of a factory except in the spittoons provided for the purpose. Whoever spits in contravention of this provision shall be punishable with fine not exceeding five rupees.

Safety

20. *Fencing of machinery, Section 21.*—In every factory, mover and every flywheel connected to a prime mover or dangerous parts of machines, *e. g.* every moving part of a prime mover, *etc.* shall be securely fenced by safeguards of substantial construction which shall be kept in position while the parts of machinery they are fencing are in motion or in use.

[75]21. *Work on or near machinery in motion, Section 22.*—No woman or young person shall be allowed to clean, lubricate or adjust any part of a prime mover or any transmission machinery while the prime mover or transmission machinery is in motion, or to clean, lubricate or adjust any part of any machine if the cleaning, lubrication or adjustment thereof would expose the woman pr young person to risk of injury from any moving part either of that machine or any adjacent machinery.

22. *Employment of young persons on dangerous machinery, Section 23.*—No young person shall work at any machine declared to be dangerous unless he has been fully instructed as to the dangers arising in connection with the machine and the precaution to be observed and has received sufficient training in work at the machine or is under adequate; supervision by a person, who has thorough knowledge and experience of the machine.

IndiaCode

23. *Casing of new machinery, Section 26.*—In all machinery driven by power and installed in any factory after April 1, 1949, every set screw, bolt or key on any revolving shaft, spindle wheel or pinion shall so sunk encased or otherwise effectively guarded as to prevent danger ; all spur, worm and other toothed or friction gearing, which does not require frequent adjustment while in motion, shall be completely encased, unless it is so situated as to be as safe as it would be if it were completely encased.

Whoever sells of lets on hire or as agent of a seller or hirer, causes or procures to be sold or let on hire for use in a factory any machinery driven by power, which does not comply with these provisions, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months or with fine, which may extend to five hundred rupees or with both.

24. *Prohibition of employment of women and children near cotton openers, Section* 27.—No woman or child shall be employed in any part of factory for pressing cotton in which a cotton opener is at work.

25. *Excessive weight, Section 34.*—No woman or young person shall unaided by another person lift, carry or move by hand or on head any-material, articles, tool or appliance exceeding the following limits :

Persons	Maximum weight of material, article, tool or appliance	
	When the work is intermittent	When the work is continuous
	Lbs.	Lbs.
(a) Adult females	66	44
(b) Adolescent male	66	44
(c) Adolescent female	50	33
(d) Male child	35	21
(e) Female child	30	20

26. *Protection of eyes: Section 35.* Effective screens or suitable goggle:, shall be provided for the protection of persons employed in or in the vicinity of processes which, involve risk of injury to the eyes from particles or fragments thrown of in the course of the process or which involve risk of injury to the eyes by reason of exposure to excessive light.

IndiaCode

27. *Precautions in case of fire: Section 38.*—Every factory shall he provided with adequate means of escape in case of fire for the persons employed therein. The doors affording exit from any room shall, unless they are of the sliding type, be constructed to open outwards. Every window, door or other exit affording a means of escape in case of fire other than the means of exit in ordinary use, shall be distinctively marked. Effective and clearly audible means of giving warning in case of fire to every person employed in the factory shall be provided. Effective measures shall be taken to ensure that wherein more than twenty workers are ordinarily employed in any place above the ground floor, or wherein explosive or highly inflammable materials are used or stored, all the workers are familiar with the means of escape in case of fire and have been adequately trained in the routine to be followed in such case.

Welfare

28. *Washing facilities : Section 42.*—In every factory, adequate and suitable facilities for washing shall be provided and maintained for the use of the workers therein. Such facilities shall include soap[76] or other suitable means of cleaning and the facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in a clean and orderly condition.

If female workers are employed separate facilities shall be provided and so enclosed or screened that the interiors are not visible from any place where persons of the other sex work or pass.

29. *Facilities for storing and drying clothing: Section 43 and rules.*—In the case of certain dangerous operations, *e. g.* lead processes, liming and tanning of raw hides and skins, *etc.,* suitable places for keeping clothing not worn during working hours and for the drying of wet clothing shall be provided and maintained.

30.- *Facilities for sitting : Section 44.*—In every factory suitable arrangements for sitting shall be provided and maintained for all workers obliged to work in a standing position in order that they may take advantage of any opportunities for rest, which may occur in the course of their work.

31. *First-aid and ambulance room: Section 45s*—There shall, in every factory be provided and maintained so as to be readily accessible during all working hours, first-aid boxes or cupboards equipped with the prescribed contents. All such boxes and cupboards shall be kept in the charge of a responsible person, who is trained in first-aid treatment and who shall always Le available during the working hours of the factory.

IndiaCode

In every factory wherein more than 500 workers are employed, there shall be provided and maintained an ambulance room of the prescribed size and containing the prescribed equipment. The ambulance room shall be in charge of a qualified medical practitioner assisted by at least one qualified nurse and such other staff as may be prescribed.

32. *Canteens: Section 46 and rules.*—In specified factories wherein, more than 250 workers arc ordinarily employed, a canteen or canteens shall be provided and maintained by the occupier for the use of the workers. Food, drink and other items served in the canteen shall be sold on a non-profit basis and the prices charged shall be subject to the approval of a Canteen Managing Committee which shall be appointed by the manager and shall consist of an equal number of persons nominated by the occupier and elected by the workers.

The number of elected workers shall be in the proportion of 1 for every 1,000 workers employed in the factory, provided that in no case shall there be more than 5 or less than 2 workers on the Committee. The Committee shall be consulted from time to time on the quality and quantity of foodstuffs to be served in the canteen, the arrangement of the menus, *etc.*

33. *Shelters, rest-rooms and lunch rooms: Section 47.*—In every factory wherein more than 150 workers are ordinarily employed, adequate and suitable shelters or rest-rooms and a suitable lunch-room, with provision for drinking water, where workers can eat meals brought by them, shall be provided and maintained for the use of the workers.

34. *Creches: Section 48 and rules.*— In every factory wherein more than 50 women workers are ordinarily employed, there shall be provided and maintained a suitable room or rooms for the use of children under the age of six years of such women. The creche shall be adequately furnished and equipped and in particular there shall be one suitable cot or a cradle with the necessary bedding for each child, at least one chair or equivalent seating accommodation for the use of the mother while she is feeding or attending to her child and sufficient supply of suitable toys for older children.

There shall be in or adjoining the creche a suitable wash-room for the washing of the children and their clothing. An adequate supply of clean clothes, soap and clean towels shall be made available for each child while it is in the creche. At least half a pint of clean pure milk shall be available for each child on every day it is accommodated in the creche and the mother of such a child shall be allowed in the course of her daily work suitable intervals to feed the child. For children above two years of age, there shall be provided, in addition, an adequate supply of wholesome refreshment. A suitably fenced and shady open air playground shall also be provided for the older children.

35. *Welfare Officers: Section 49.*—In every factory wherein 500 or more workers are ordinarily employed, the occupier shall employ in the factory such number of Welfare Officers as may be prescribed.

Special Provisions

36. *Dangerous operations*: *Section 87 and rules.*—Employment of women, adolescents and children is prohibited or restricted in certain operations declared to be dangerous, *e.g.* manufacture of aerated water, electroplating, manufacture and repair of electric accumulators, glass manufacture, grinding or glazing of metals, manufacture and treatment of lead, generating petrol, gas from petrol, sandblasting and liming and tanning of raw hides and skins.

37. *Notice of accidents: Section 88 and rules.*—Where in any factory an accident occurs which causes death or which causes bodily injury by reason of which the person injured is prevented from working for a period of 48 hours or more immediately following the accident or which, though not attended by personal injury or disablement is of one of the following types :

(i) Bursting of vessel used for containing steam under pressure greater than atmospheric pressure other than plant which comes within the scope of the Indian Boilers Act.

(ii) Collapse or failure of a crane, derrick, winch, hoist or other appliances used in raising or lowering persons or goods or any part thereof, or the overturning of a crane.

(iii) Explosion or fire causing damage to any room or place in which persons are employed, or fire in rooms of cotton pressing factories where a cotton opener is in use.

(iv) Explosion of a receiver or container used for the storage at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure of any gas or gases (including air) or any liquid or solid resulting from the compression of gas.

(v) Collapse or subsidence of any floor, gallery, roof, bridge, tunnel, chimney, wall or building forming part of a factory or within the compound or curtilage of factory,

IndiaCode

the manager of the factory shall forthwith send notice thereof to the Chief Inspector[76]" and the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned. If the accident is fatal or of such a serious nature that it is likely to prove fatal, notice shall also be sent to the District Magistrate or the Sub-Divisional Officer and the officer-in-charge of the nearest police station.

38. *Notice of certain diseases: Section 89 and rules.*—Where any worker in a factory contracts any of the following diseases, the manager of the factory shall send notice thereof forthwith to the Chief Inspector of Factories, "the Inspector of Factories of the region concerned and the certifying surgeon.

Lead phosphorus, mercury, manganese, arsenic, carbon bisulphide u» benzene poisoning or poisoning by nitrous fumes, or by halogens or halogen derivatives of the hydrocarbons of the aliphatic series : or of chrome ulceration, anthrax, silicosis, toxic anaemia, toxic jaundica, primary ophthalmious cancer of the skin," or pathological manifestations due to radium or other radio-active substances or x-rays.

39. *No charge of facilities and conveniences : Section 114.*—No fee or charge shall be realized from any worker in respect of any arrangements or facilities to be provided or any equipments or appliances to be supplied by the occupier under the provisions of the Act.

40. *Powers of Inspectors*: *Section 9.*—Inspectors have power to inspect factories any time and may require the production of registers, certificates, etc., prescribed under the Act and the rules.

41. *Obligatiors of workers: Sections 97 and 111.*—No worker in a factory—

(i) shall wilfully interfere with or misuse any appliance, convenience or other thing provided in a factory for the purpose of securing the health, safety or welfare of the workers therein *;*

(ii) shall wilfully and without any resonable cause do anything likely to endanger himself or others; and

(iii) shall wilfully neglect to make use *of* any appliance or other thing provided in the factory for the purpose of securing the health or safety of the workers therein.

If any worker employed in a factory contravenes any of these provisions or any rule or order made thereunder, he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to Rs. 100, or with both.

If any worker employed in a factory contravenes any provision of the Act or any rules or orders made thereunder imposing any duty or liability on workers, he shall be punishable with fine which may extend to Rs. 20.

42. *Certificates of fitness, Sections 68, 70 and 98.*—No child who has completed his fourteenth year or an adolescent shall be required or allowed to work in any factory unless a certificate of fitness granted with reference to him is in the custody of the manager of the factory and such child or adolescent carries, while he is at work a token giving a reference to such certificates. Any fee payable of such a certificate shall be paid by the occupier and shall not be recoverable from the young person, his parents or guardian.

An adolescent who has been granted a certificate of fitness to work in a factory as an adult and who while at work in a factory carries a token giving reference to the certificate, shall be deemed to be an adult for all the purposes of the provisions of the Act relating to the working hours of adults and the employment of young person :

[78]Provided that no such adolescent, who has not attained the age of seventeen years, shall be employed or permitted to work in any factory during night.

Explanation.—-'Night' for the purposes for this sub-paragraph means a period of at least twelve consecutive hours which shall include the period of at least seven consecutive hours falling between 10 p.m. and 7 a.m.

An adolescent who has not been granted a certificate of fitness to work in factory as an adult shall, notwithstanding his age, be deemed to be a child for all the purposes of the Act.

Whoever knowingly uses or attempts to use as certificates of fitness granted to himself a certificate granted to another adolescent 10 work in a factory as an adult, or who having procured such a certificate knowingly allows it to be used, or an attempt to use it to be made, by another person, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month or with fine which may extend to Rs. 50 or with both.

43. *Registers, notice and returns : Sections 61, 63, 72, 74, 79, 80 and 110.*—A register of adult workers in the prescribed Form No. 12 and a register of child workers in the prescribed Form No. 13 shall be maintained by the Manager of every factory.

IndiaCode

A notice of periods of work for adults and a notice of periods of work for children in the prescribed Form No. 11 shall be correctly maintained and displayed in every factory. No adult worker or child shall be required or allowed to work in any factory otherwise than in accordance with their respective notices of periods of work displayed in the factory.

The owners, occupiers or managers of factories, shall submit the prescribed periodical returns to the Inspector regularly.

FORM NO. 21

{Section 110, Rule 120)

Year ending 31st December, 19

No. of the Licence issued by the Chief Inspector of Factories.

Name of the factory.....

Name the occupier.....

Name the manager.....

1. District.....

2. Postal address.....

3. Nature of industry.....

4. Average number of workers employed daily.

*(*Column* 4)—The average daily number should be calculated by dividing the aggregate of attendance on working days by the number of working days in the year.[80] [In reckoning attendances (1) attendance of a worker *(a)* for less than half of his scheduled working hours on a working day shall be *omitted,* and *(i)* attendance for half of his scheduled working hours or more on a working day shall be treated as full attendance (2) attendance of both temporary as well as parmanent workers shall be counted.] Attendances on separate shifts *(e.g.* night and days shifts) should be counted separately. Days on which the factory was closed, for whatever cause, and days on which the manufacturing processes were not carried should not be treated as working days.

IndiaCode

------	Directly by, occupier	Directly by the contractor	Total average
Men			
Women			
Adolescent			
Male			
Female			
Children			
Male			
Female			

5. Name and address of the contractor (s).....

6. Normal hours worked per week.....

Men.....

Women.....

Children.....

7. Number of days worked in the year.

8. What rest intervals were given to adults.....

9. Where rest intervals were given to children.....

10. Where week days sometimes substituted for Sundays as weekly holidays.....

11. Number of workers exempted from the provisions of sections.

51 .....

52 .....

53 .....

54 .....

55 .....

56 .....

12. Was the factory exempted under Section 65.....

IndiaCode

Compensatory Holidays

13. Number of workers exempted from Section 52 of the Factories Act.....

14. Number of workers, who received holidays in the—

(a) Same month.....

(b) Following month.....

(c) Third month.....

Leave with Wages

15. Total number of persons employed during the year :

Adults.....

Children.....

16. Number of persons who are entitled to leave with wages during the year preceding the year for which this return is submitted :

Adults.....

Children.....

17. Number of persons who are entitled to leave with wages during the year for which this return is submitted :

Adults.....

Children.....

18. Number of persons who were granted leave during the preceding year:

Adults.....

Children.....

19. Number of persons who were granted leave during the year **for** which **the return** is submitted :

Adults.....

Children.....

[81][20. (a) The total number of workers discharged or dismissed from service during the year.....

(b) Number of discharged workers paid wages in lieu of leave.....

(c) Total amount of wages paid in lieu of leave.....

(d) Total number of workers who left the services of their own accord.. .....]

21. Number of persons who gave notice not to avail themselves of leave during the year in which leave accrued :

Adults.....

Children.....

IndiaCode

22. *(i)* Total number of days of involuntary unemployment during the year.....

(ii) Number of unemployed workers.....

23. Does the factory come under—

(i) Section 87.

(ii) Section 93.

24. Average daily number of workers employed in dangerous operations.....

CANTEENS (For factories ordinarily employing more than 250 workers) [25]25. Is a canteen provided in compliance of Section 46 and Rule 68.....								
Does the canteen provide—				Approximate number of workers patronising canteen (daily)	Are the charges levied below cost price, if so, state items provided below cost price	Percentage of expenditure borne by the employer (details regarding items, if any, and amount subsidized should be given)	How is the canteen managed	General remarks
Cooked food and refreshment, *etc.*	Cooked food only	Refreshment and tea only	Tea only					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
(Column 25). If the columns are insufficient for giving details, a separate sheet may be attached and detailed information submitted. Enter "Nil" against the column which is not applicable to your factory.								
CRECHE								
(For factories ordinarily employing more than 50 women workers) 26. Is a creche room provided in compliance of Section 48(1) and Rule 68.....								

[25] Subs. by Noti. No. 5189(SM)/XXXVI-A-1045(SM)-57, dt. 11.10.1960.

1	2		3					4						5
Total No. of children admitted in the creche during the year	Average daily attendance of children at the creche		Details of facilities provided for					Details of staff employed						General remarks
	Two years and below	Above two years	Milk	Food	Clothes	Medical aid	Others	Doctors		Nurses	Teachers	Ayahs	Sweepers	
								Male	Female					

(Column 26)-If the column, are insufficient for giving full details, a separate sheet may be attached and detailed information submitted. *(ii)* Enter "Nil" against the column which is not applicable to your factory.

SHELTERS, REST ROOMS OR LUNCH ROOMS

(For factories ordinarily employing more than 150 workers)

[26]27. Is a shelter, rest-room or lunch room provided in compliance of Section 47 and Rule 69 in addition to a canteen?

Average daily attendance of workers of shelter, rest room or lunch room	Details of facilities provided for drinking water	Details of accommodation, furniture and other equipments provided	General remarks
1	2	3	4

(Column 27)-If the columns are insufficient for giving full details, a separate sheet may be attached and detailed information submitted. *(ii)* Enter "Nil against the column which is not applicable to your factory.

ACCIDENTS**[27]

"*Fatal and non-fatal accidents*"

1	2			3			4	
Total number of accident	Number of persons killed			Number of persons injured			Non-fatal accidents in which the workers returned to work during the year	
	Me	Wom	Chil	Me	Wom	Chil	Occurring during the	Occurring during

[26] (Column 27)-If the columns are insufficient for giving full details, a separate sheet may be attached and detailed information submitted. (ii) Enter "Nil" against the column which is not applicable to your factory.
[27] Added by Noti. No. 3607(SM)/XXXVI-A-1172(SM)-58, dt. 20.9.1961.

s of dangerous occurrences during the year	n	en	d ren	n	en	d ren	year			the previous year		
							Number of accidents	Number of persons injured	Number of man-days lost on account of absence	Number of accidents	Number of persons injured	Number of man-days lost on account of absence
[I/We certify that information given by me/us is true and correct to the best of my/our knowledge.]												
Signature of Occupier..... *Dated*.....							*Signature of Manager*.....					

IndiaCode

FORM NO. 22

(Section 110, Rule 120)

Period ending----------June 30, 20 .

[***][28]

Name of the factory.....
Name of occupier.....
Name of the manager.....
1. District.....
2. Postal address.....
3. Nature of industry.....
4A. *Average number of workers employed daily.

Directly by occupier	Directly by the contractors	Total average
Men Women Adolescents— Male Female Children—		

[28] Omitted by Noti. No. 3607(SM)/XXXVI-A-1172(SM)-58, dt. 20.9.1961.

Male Female		

4-13. Name and address of the contractor *(s)*.....

5. Number of days worked during the half year ending.

[***] [29]

[30]I/We certify that information given above by me/us is true and correct to the best of my/our knowledge.

....

Signature of Occupier *Signature of Manager*

**(Column 4-A)*—The average daily number should be calculated by dividing the aggregate number of attendances on working days by the number of working days during the half year. [s]In reckoning attendances (1) attendance of a worker *(a)* for less than half of his scheduled working hour, on a working day shall be *omitted,* and *(b)* attendance for a period equal to half of his scheduled working hours or more on a working day shall be treated as full attendance. (2) Attendance of both temporary as well as permanent workers shall be counted. Attendances on separate shifts (*e.g.* night and day shifts), should be counted separately. Days on which the factory was closed, for whatever cause, and days on which the manufacturing processes were not carried *on* should not be treated as working days.

The occupier of every factory referred to in Rule 120 shall furnish *to* the Chief Inspector of Factories, Kanpur on or before [31][July, 15] of each year, a half-yearly return in duplicate in the form set forth in the above schedule.

IndiaCode

[32]FORM NO. 23

[Section 112, Rule 122]

Register of accidents and Dangerous Occurrence

[29] Deleted by Noti. No. 3607(SM)/XXXVI-A-1172(SM)-58, dt. 20.9.1961.
[1]ns by *ibid.*
[31] Subs. by Noti. No. 3607(SM)/XXXVI-A-1172(SM)-58, dt. 20.9.1961.
[32] Subs. vide Noti. No. 1816(LL)/XXXVI-B-95(LL)-54, dt. 21.9.1955.

Serial No.	Date of report in Form 18 to	Time of report and notice	Name and address of the injured	sex	age	Insurance No.	Shifts, department and	date	time	place	Cause of injury or dangerous	Nature of injury or dangerous	What exactly was the injured
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

Name, occupation, address and signature or thumb-impression of the person giving notice.	Signature and designation of the person who makes the entry.	Name, address and occupation of two witnesses.	Date of return of injured person to work	Name of the State Insurance Local Office to which the injured person is attached.	Remarks, if any.
15	16	17	18	19	20

IndiaCode

Notes. (1) This form can also be utilized as Form 15 required to be maintained under Regulation 66 of the Employees' State Insurance (General) Regulations, 1950.

(2) Information required() in Column 2 and that in Columns 7 shall be filled in only by those factories which are covered by the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948.]

FORM NO. 24

[33][* * * *]

[34][FORM NO. 25]

(Rule 53)

1. Name of the worker.....

[33] Deleted by Noti. No. 5856(SM)(iii)/XXXVI-A-1250(SM)-57, dt. 18.3.1964.

[34] Added vide Labour (B) Department Noti. No. 395(LL)/XXXVI-B-313(LL)-53, dt. 28.5.1955.

2. Serial number as in the register of workers under Section 62 of the Act.....

3. Father's name.....

4. Age and date of birth.....

5. Nature of work.

6. Qualifications, if any, or period of service on similar work.

7. Date when tight fitting clothing was provided.

8. Remarks.

I certify that the abovementioned worker, whose signature/thumb-impression is given below, is a properly trained male adult worker, who is competent to mount or ship belts, lubricate or do other adjusting operations on the machinery installed in my factory while they are in motion.

Signature/thumb-impression of worker.

Signature of Occupier
Date.....

[35][FORM NO. 26]

(Prescribed under the Schedule specified under Rule 109)

CERTIFICATE OF FITNESS

Serial Number:

I certify that I have personally examined.....(name) son of.....(father's name), residing at..... (address) who is desirous of being employed as.....(designation) in.....(process, department and factory) and that his age, as nearly as can be ascertained from my examination, is.....years, and

[35] Forms 26 and 27, ins. by Noti. No. 2088/XXXVI-3-2016(F)-77-CA-63-1948-1950-AM (53)-1986, dt. 7.8.1986.

that he is, in my opinion, fit/unfit for employment in the above mentioned factory as mentioned above.

2. He may be produced for further examination after a period of.....

3. The serial number of the previous certificate is.....

Signature/Left Thumb-impression of the person examined.		*Signature of Certifying Surgeon Dated.....*	
I certify that I examined the person mentioned above on	I extend this certificate until (if certificate is not extended, the period for which the worker is considered unfit for work is to be mentioned)	Signs and symptoms observed during examination	Signature of Certifying Surgeon

IndiaCode

FORM NO. 27

{Prescribed under the Schedule specified under Rule 109)

HEALTH REGISTER

1. Serial number .....
2. Department/Work .....
3. Name of worker .....
4. Sex .....
5. Age (last birthday) .....
6. Date of employment or present work .....
7. Date of leaving or transfer to other work with reasons for discharge for transfer .....
8. Nature of job or occupation .....
9. Raw material products or by-products likely to be exposed to .....

Date of medical examination and the results thereof

10. Date .....

11. Result fit or unfit .....
12. Signs and symptoms observed during examinanation .....
13. Nature of tests and result thereof .....
14. If declared unfit for work state period of suspension with reasons in detail .....
15. Whether certificate of unfitness issued to the worker .....
16. Re-certified fit to resume duty on .....
17. Signature of the certifying surgeon with date .....]

[36][FORM 28

[Prescribed under Para 7(2) of Schedule V to Rule 109] Report of Examination and Test of Dust Extraction of Supersession System

IndiaCode

1. Description of system
2. Hood-
   (a) Serial number of hood
   (b) Contaminant captured
   (c) Capture Velocities (at points to be specified)
   Design Value Actual Value
   (d) Volume exhausted at hood
   (e) Hood Static Pressure
3. Total Pressure drop at-
   (a) Joints
   (b) Other points of system (to be specified)
4. Transport velocity in duct at points along ducts (to be specified)
5. Air cleaning device-
   (a) Type used
   (b) Velocity at inlet
   (c) Static pressure at inlet
   (d) Velocity at outlet
   (e) Static Pressure at outlet
6. Fan-
   (a) Type used
   (b) Volume handled
   (c) Static Pressure
   (d) Pressure drop at outlet of fan
7. Fan Motor-
   (a) Type
   (b) Speed and power in kilowatts

[36] Ins. by Noti. No. 501/XXXVI-3-2(f)-85, dt. 14.5.1992.

8. Particulars of defects, if any, disclosed during test of any of the above components.

I CERTIFY that on (date .....) the above dust extraction system was thoroughly cleaned and (so far as its construction permits) made available for thorough examination. I further certify that on the said date, I thoroughly examined the above dust extraction system including its components and fittings and that the above is a true report of my examination.

Signature

Qualification

Address

Date

If employed by a company or association, name and address of the company or association.]

IndiaCode